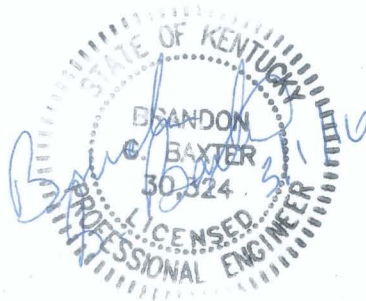


**CONTRACT DOCUMENTS &  
TECHNICAL SPECIFICATIONS  
FOR  
PHASE V WATER SYSTEM IMPROVEMENTS  
CONTRACT II – AMR SYSTEM  
WESTERN LEWIS-RECTORVILLE WATER & GAS DISTRICT  
MASON & LEWIS COUNTIES, KENTUCKY**

**JANUARY 2016**



3 HMB Circle, US 460  
Frankfort, KY 40601  
(502) 695-9800  
hmbpe.com



## TABLE OF CONTENTS

|     |   |                     |
|-----|---|---------------------|
| 1.  | Advertisement for Bids .....                                | C-111-1 to C-111-2  |
| 2.  | Instructions for Bidders.....                               | C-200-1 to C-200-11 |
| 3.  | Bid Form .....  | C-410-1 to C-410-6  |
| 4.  | Bid Bond.....   | C-430-1 to C-430-2  |
| 5.  | Notice of Award .....                                       | C-510-1             |
| 6.  | Agreement.....  | C-520-1 to C-520-6  |
| 7.  | Notice to Proceed .....                                     | C-550-1             |
| 8.  | Performance Bond .....                                      | C-610-1 to C-610-3  |
| 9.  | Payment Bond.....   | C-615-1 to C-615-3  |
| 10. | Partial Pay Estimate .....                                  | C-620-1             |
| 11. | Certificate of Substantial Completion.....                  | C-625-1             |
| 12. | General Conditions .....                                    | C-700-1 to C-700-65 |
| 13. | RUS Supplementary Conditions .....                          | C-800-1 to C-800-15 |
| 14. | Contract Change Order .....                                 | C-941-1             |
| 15. | SRF Supplemental General Conditions .....                   | 1 to 57             |
| 16. | American Iron & Steel Requirements .....                    | AIS-1 to AIS-20     |
| 17. | Kentucky Wage Determination.....                            | KWR-1 to KWR - 17   |
| 18. | Federal Wage Determination .....                            | FWR-1 to FWR -23    |
| 19. | Certification for Contracts, Grants and Loans .....         |                     |
| 20. | Certification Regarding Debarment.....                      |                     |
| 21. | Compliance Statement .....                                  |                     |
| 22. | Certificate of Owner’s Attorney and Agency Concurrence..... |                     |
| 23. | Project Sign Detail.....                                    |                     |
| 24. | Special Conditions.....                                     | SC-1 to SC-10       |
| 25. | Technical Specifications                                    |                     |

### DIVISION 1 - GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

|         |       |  |                     |
|---------|-------|--|---------------------|
| Section | 01010 | Summary of Work .....                        | 01010-1             |
|         | 01150 | Measurement and Payment .....                | 01150-1 to 01150-4  |
|         | 01340 | Shop Drawings, Product Data and Samples..... | 01340-1 to 01340-13 |

### DIVISION 2 - SITE WORK

|         |       |  |                     |
|---------|-------|--|---------------------|
| Section | 02665 | Water Mains and Accessories.....       | 02730-1 to 02730-32 |
|         | 02933 | Seeding.....                           | 02933-1 to 02933-6  |
|         | 02957 | Erosion Control and Stabilization..... | 02957-1 to 02957-3  |

### DIVISION 11 - EQUIPMENT

|         |       |                   |                    |
|---------|-------|-------------------|--------------------|
| Section | 11100 | Water Meter ..... | 11100-1 to 11100-6 |
|         | 11400 | AMR System.....   | 11400-1 to 11400-8 |

ATTACHMENTS – to be completed by BIDDER and submitted with Bid

1. Bid Form
2. Bid Bond



**WESTERN LEWIS-RECTORVILLE WATER & GAS DISTRICT  
MASON & LEWIS COUNTIES  
PHASE V WATER SYSTEM IMPROVEMENTS**

ADVERTISEMENT FOR BIDS

Sealed Bids for the construction of the **Phase V Water System Improvements Project** will be received by **the Western Lewis Rectorville Water & Gas District**, at the office of the **8044 KY 3161, Maysville, KY 41056**, until **1:00 PM** local time on **January 19, 2015**, at which time the Bids received will be publicly opened and read. The Project consists of constructing the following:

Contract I – Distribution System Improvements

- Orangeburg Spur Road Water Line Replacement
- Cabin Creek East Loop Extension
- Crooked Creek Loop Extension
- Springdale Road PRV
- Stonelick Road Meter Connections (Alt.)
- Cabin Creek West Loop Extension (Alt.)
- Poplar Flat Loop Extension (Alt.)
- Jefferson Run Road Water Line Replacement (Alt.)
- Lundergan Farm Road Water Line Replacement (Alt.)
- Little Cabin Creek PRV Replacement (Alt.)
- Big Cabin Creek PRV Replacement (Alt.)
- Greater Fleming County Regional Water Commission Interconnect (Alt.)
- Greater Fleming County Regional Water Commission Interconnect SCADA System (Alt.)

Contract II – AMR System

- System Wide Radio Read Meter Installation

Contract III – Flat Gap Tank

- Flat Gap Tank Rehabilitation

Separate Bids will be received for Contract No. 1 – Distribution System Improvements; Contract No. 2 – AMR System; Contract No. 3 – Flat Gap Tank. Bids shall be on a lump sum and unit price basis for all three contracts. Contract Nos. 1 and 2 include additive alternate bid items as indicated in the Bid Form.

The Issuing Office for the Bidding Documents is HMB Professional Engineers, Inc., 3 HMB Circle, Frankfort, KY 40601. Prospective Bidders may examine the Bidding Documents at the following places:

Western Lewis Rectorville Water & Gas District, 8044 KY 3161, Maysville, KY 41056

HMB Professional Engineers, Inc., 3 HMB Circle, Frankfort, Kentucky 40601

McGraw Hill Dodge/AGC Planroom, 950 Contract Street, Suite 100, Lexington, Kentucky 40505

ABC/Reed of Lexington Planroom, 1300 New Circle Road, Lexington, Kentucky 40505

Builder's Exchange of Louisville, 2300 Meadow Drive, Suite 100, Louisville, Kentucky 40218

Director of Minority Business, Small and Minority Business Division, Cabinet for Economic Development, Capital Plaza Tower, Frankfort, Kentucky 40601

Printed copies of the Bidding Documents may be obtained from LYNN IMAGING, 328 Old Vine Street, Lexington, Kentucky 40507, upon payment of a deposit as follows:

Western Lewis Rectorville Water & Gas District – Phase V Water System Improvements

|   |   |
|---|---|
| Contract I – Distribution System Improvements | \$ <u>110</u> for paper set and \$ <u>75</u> for electronic set |
| Contract II – AMR System                      | \$ <u>100</u> for paper set and \$ <u>75</u> for electronic set |
| Contract III – Flat Gap Tank                  | \$ <u>100</u> for paper set and \$ <u>75</u> for electronic set |

(PAYMENTS ARE NON-REFUNDABLE). The phone number for LYNN IMAGING is (859) 226-5850. Note: Additional shipping charges may apply.

Sealed proposals for the Contract shall be clearly marked on the outside of the container as follows:

"Sealed proposal for Western Lewis-Rectorville Water and Gas District  
Phase V Water System Improvements  
(Designate either Contract I, Contract II or Contract III)  
Not to be opened until 1:00 PM (local time), January 19, 2016"

Time allowed for completion of Contract I is **120 consecutive calendar days.**

Time allowed for completion of Contract II is **180 consecutive calendar days.**

Time allowed for completion of Contract III is **150 consecutive calendar days.**

If forwarded by mail, the sealed envelope containing the proposal must be enclosed in another envelope and mailed to the Western Lewis-Rectorville Water and Gas District at, 8044 KY 3161, Maysville, KY 41056 allowing sufficient time for such mailing to reach this address prior to the scheduled closing time for the receipt of proposals.

Bids shall be accompanied by a certified check or bid bond payable to the Western Lewis-Rectorville Water & Gas District in an amount not less than five percent (5%) of the base bid. No bidder may withdraw his bid for a period of ninety (90) days after the date bids are opened.

John Thomas  
Chairman

# INSTRUCTIONS TO BIDDERS

## TABLE OF CONTENTS

|   | <b>Page</b> |
|---|-------------|
| Article 1 – Defined Terms.....  | 1           |
| Article 2 – Copies of Bidding Documents.....  | 1           |
| Article 3 – Qualifications of Bidders.....  | 1           |
| Article 4 – Site and Other Areas; Existing Site Conditions; Examination of Site; Owner’s Safety Program;<br>Other Work at the Site..... | 2           |
| Article 5 – Bidder’s Representations.....   | 3           |
| Article 6 – Pre-Bid Conference.....   | 4           |
| Article 7 – Interpretations and Addenda .....   | 4           |
| Article 8 – Bid Security .....  | 4           |
| Article 9 – Contract Times.....   | 5           |
| Article 10 – Liquidated Damages .....   | 5           |
| Article 11 – Substitute and “Or-Equal” Items .....  | 5           |
| Article 12 – Subcontractors, Suppliers, and Others.....   | 6           |
| Article 13 – Preparation of Bid.....  | 6           |
| Article 14 – Basis of Bid.....  | 7           |
| Article 15 – Submittal of Bid .....   | 9           |
| Article 16 – Modification and Withdrawal of Bid .....   | 9           |
| Article 17 – Opening of Bids.....   | 9           |
| Article 18 – Bids to Remain Subject to Acceptance .....   | 10          |
| Article 19 – Evaluation of Bids and Award of Contract.....  | 10          |
| Article 20 – Bonds and Insurance .....  | 11          |
| Article 21 – Signing of Agreement .....   | 11          |
| Article 22 - Wage Rates Requirements .....  | 11          |

## ARTICLE 1 – DEFINED TERMS

1.01 Terms used in these Instructions to Bidders have the meanings indicated in the General Conditions and Supplementary Conditions. Additional terms used in these Instructions to Bidders have the meanings indicated below:

A. *Issuing Office* – The office from which the Bidding Documents are to be issued.

## ARTICLE 2 – COPIES OF BIDDING DOCUMENTS

2.01 Complete sets of the Bidding Documents may be obtained from the Issuing Office in the number and format stated in the advertisement or invitation to bid.

2.02 Complete sets of Bidding Documents shall be used in preparing Bids; neither Owner nor Engineer assumes any responsibility for errors or misinterpretations resulting from the use of incomplete sets of Bidding Documents.

2.03 Owner and Engineer, in making copies of Bidding Documents available on the above terms, do so only for the purpose of obtaining Bids for the Work and do not authorize or confer a license for any other use.

## ARTICLE 3 – QUALIFICATIONS OF BIDDERS

3.01 To demonstrate Bidder's qualifications to perform the Work, after submitting its Bid and within **[seven]** days of Owner's request, Bidder shall submit (a) written evidence establishing its qualifications such as financial data, previous experience, and present commitments, and (b) the following additional information:

A. Completion of Qualification Statement (if requested)

**{or}**

~~3.01 Prospective Bidders shall submit required information regarding their qualifications by        **[insert deadline for prequalification submittals]**. Owner will review the submitted information to determine which contractors are qualified to bid on the Work. Owner will issue an Addendum listing those contractors that Owner has determined to be qualified to construct the project. Bids will only be accepted from listed contractors. The information that each prospective Bidder must submit to seek prequalification includes (a) written evidence establishing its qualifications such as financial data, previous experience, and present commitments, and (b) the following additional information:~~

~~A. [Evidence of prospective Bidder's authority to do business in the state where the Project is located.]~~

~~B. [Prospective Bidder's state or other contractor license number, if applicable.]~~

~~C. [Subcontractor and Supplier qualification information; coordinate with provisions of Article 12 of these Instructions, "Subcontractors, Suppliers, and Others."]~~

~~D. [Other required information regarding qualifications]~~

**{or}**

~~3.01 To demonstrate Bidder's qualifications to perform the Work, Bidder shall submit with its Bid (a) written evidence establishing its qualifications such as financial data, previous experience, and present commitments, and (b) the following additional information:~~

~~A. [Evidence of Bidder's authority to do business in the state where the Project is located.]~~



- B. ~~{Bidder's state or other contractor license number, if applicable.}~~
  - C. ~~{Subcontractor and Supplier qualification information; coordinate with provisions of Article 12 of these Instructions, "Subcontractors, Suppliers, and Others."}~~
  - D. ~~{Other required information regarding qualifications}~~
- 3.02 A Bidder's failure to submit required qualification information within the times indicated may disqualify Bidder from receiving an award of the Contract.
- 3.03 No requirement in this Article 3 to submit information will prejudice the right of Owner to seek additional pertinent information regarding Bidder's qualifications.
- 3.04 Bidder is advised to carefully review those portions of the Bid Form requiring Bidder's representations and certifications.

#### **ARTICLE 4 – SITE AND OTHER AREAS; EXISTING SITE CONDITIONS; EXAMINATION OF SITE; OWNER'S SAFETY PROGRAM; OTHER WORK AT THE SITE**

##### *4.01 Site and Other Areas*

- A. The Site is identified in the Bidding Documents. By definition, the Site includes rights-of-way, easements, and other lands furnished by Owner for the use of the Contractor. Any additional lands required for temporary construction facilities, construction equipment, or storage of materials and equipment, and any access needed for such additional lands, are to be obtained and paid for by Contractor.

##### *4.02 Existing Site Conditions*

- B. All items related to the Existing Site Conditions are shown on the Drawings or in the Specifications.
- E. Underground Facilities: Information and data shown or indicated in the Bidding Documents with respect to existing Underground Facilities at or contiguous to the Site are set forth in the Contract Documents and are based upon information and data furnished to Owner and Engineer by owners of such Underground Facilities, including Owner, or others.

##### *4.03 Site Visit and Testing by Bidders*

- C. Bidder shall conduct the Site visit during normal working hours, and shall not disturb any ongoing operations at the Site.
- D. Bidder is not required to conduct any subsurface testing, or exhaustive investigations of Site conditions.
- E. On request, and to the extent Owner has control over the Site, and schedule permitting, the Owner will provide Bidder access to the Site to conduct such additional examinations, investigations, explorations, tests, and studies as Bidder deems necessary for preparing and submitting a successful Bid. Owner will not have any obligation to grant such access if doing so is not practical because of existing operations, security or safety concerns, or restraints on Owner's authority regarding the Site.
- F. Bidder shall comply with all applicable Laws and Regulations regarding excavation and location of utilities, obtain all permits, and comply with all terms and conditions established by Owner or by property owners or other entities controlling the Site with respect to schedule, access, existing operations, security, liability insurance, and applicable safety programs.

- G. Bidder shall fill all holes and clean up and restore the Site to its former condition upon completion of such explorations, investigations, tests, and studies.

#### 4.04 *Owner's Safety Program*

- A. Site visits and work at the Site may be governed by an Owner safety program. As the General Conditions indicate, if an Owner safety program exists, it will be noted in the Supplementary Conditions.

#### 4.05 *Other Work at the Site*

- A. Reference is made to Article 8 of the Supplementary Conditions for the identification of the general nature of other work of which Owner is aware (if any) that is to be performed at the Site by Owner or others (such as utilities and other prime contractors) and relates to the Work contemplated by these Bidding Documents. If Owner is party to a written contract for such other work, then on request, Owner will provide to each Bidder access to examine such contracts (other than portions thereof related to price and other confidential matters), if any.

### **ARTICLE 5 - BIDDER'S REPRESENTATIONS**

5.01 It is the responsibility of each Bidder before submitting a Bid to:

- A. examine and carefully study the Bidding Documents, and any data and reference items identified in the Bidding Documents;
- B. visit the Site, conduct a thorough, alert visual examination of the Site and adjacent areas, and become familiar with and satisfy itself as to the general, local, and Site conditions that may affect cost, progress, and performance of the Work;
- C. become familiar with and satisfy itself as to all Laws and Regulations that may affect cost, progress, and performance of the Work;
- D. carefully study all: (1) reports of explorations and tests of subsurface conditions at or adjacent to the Site and all drawings of physical conditions relating to existing surface or subsurface structures at the Site that have been identified in the Supplementary Conditions, especially with respect to Technical Data in such reports and drawings, and (2) reports and drawings relating to Hazardous Environmental Conditions, if any, at or adjacent to the Site that have been identified in the Supplementary Conditions, especially with respect to Technical Data in such reports and drawings; There are no explorations and test of subsurface condition or Hazardous Environmental Conditions.
- E. consider the information known to Bidder itself; information commonly known to contractors doing business in the locality of the Site; information and observations obtained from visits to the Site; and the Bidding Documents, with respect to the effect of such information, observations, and documents on (1) the cost, progress, and performance of the Work; (2) the means, methods, techniques, sequences, and procedures of construction to be employed by Bidder; and (3) Bidder's safety precautions and programs;
- F. agree, based on the information and observations referred to in the preceding paragraph, that at the time of submitting its Bid no further examinations, investigations, explorations, tests, studies, or data are necessary for the determination of its Bid for performance of the Work at the price bid and within the times required, and in accordance with the other terms and conditions of the Bidding Documents;

- G. become aware of the general nature of the work to be performed by Owner and others at the Site that relates to the Work as indicated in the Bidding Documents;
- H. promptly give Engineer written notice of all conflicts, errors, ambiguities, or discrepancies that Bidder discovers in the Bidding Documents and confirm that the written resolution thereof by Engineer is acceptable to Bidder;
- I. determine that the Bidding Documents are generally sufficient to indicate and convey understanding of all terms and conditions for the performance and furnishing of the Work; and
- J. agree that the submission of a Bid will constitute an incontrovertible representation by Bidder that Bidder has complied with every requirement of this Article, that without exception the Bid and all prices in the Bid are premised upon performing and furnishing the Work required by the Bidding Documents.

#### **ARTICLE 6 - PRE-BID CONFERENCE**

- 6.01 If a pre-Bid conference will be held, the time and location will be stated in the invitation or advertisement to bid. Representatives of Owner and Engineer will be present to discuss the Project. Bidders are encouraged to attend and participate in the conference. Engineer will transmit to all prospective Bidders of record such Addenda as Engineer considers necessary in response to questions arising at the conference. Oral statements may not be relied upon and will not be binding or legally effective.

#### **ARTICLE 7 - INTERPRETATIONS AND ADDENDA**

- 7.01 All questions about the meaning or intent of the Bidding Documents are to be submitted to Engineer in writing. Interpretations or clarifications considered necessary by Engineer in response to such questions will be issued by Addenda delivered to all parties recorded as having received the Bidding Documents. All Addenda will be issued a minimum of 3 days prior to Bid Opening. Only questions answered by Addenda will be binding. Oral and other interpretations or clarifications will be without legal effect.
- 7.02 Addenda may be issued to clarify, correct, supplement, or change the Bidding Documents.

#### **ARTICLE 8 - BID SECURITY**

- 8.01 A Bid must be accompanied by Bid security made payable to Owner in an amount of **five** percent of Bidder's maximum Bid price (determined by adding the base bid and all alternates) and in the form of a certified check, bank money order, or a Bid bond (on the form included in the Bidding Documents) issued by a surety meeting the requirements of Paragraphs 6.01 and 6.02 of the General Conditions.
- 8.02 The Bid security of the apparent Successful Bidder will be retained until Owner awards the contract to such Bidder, and such Bidder has executed the Contract Documents, furnished the required contract security, and met the other conditions of the Notice of Award, whereupon the Bid security will be released. If the Successful Bidder fails to execute and deliver the Contract Documents and furnish the required contract security within 15 days after the Notice of Award, Owner may consider Bidder to be in default, annul the Notice of Award, and the Bid security of that Bidder will be forfeited. Such forfeiture shall be Owner's exclusive remedy if Bidder defaults.

- 8.03 The Bid security of other Bidders that Owner believes to have a reasonable chance of receiving the award may be retained by Owner until the earlier of seven days after the Effective Date of the Contract or **91** days after the Bid opening, whereupon Bid security furnished by such Bidders will be released.
- 8.04 Bid security of other Bidders that Owner believes do not have a reasonable chance of receiving the award will be released within seven days after the Bid opening.

#### **ARTICLE 9 - CONTRACT TIMES**

- 9.01 The number of days within which, or the dates by which, **[Milestones are to be achieved and]** the Work is to be substantially completed and ready for final payment are set forth in the Agreement.

**[or]**

- ~~9.01 Bidder shall set forth in the Bid the time by which Bidder shall achieve Substantial Completion, subject to the restrictions established in Paragraph 14.04 of these Instructions. The Owner will take Bidder's time commitment regarding Substantial Completion into consideration during the evaluation of Bids, and it will be necessary for the apparent Successful Bidder to satisfy Owner that it will be able to achieve Substantial Completion within the time such Bidder has designated in the Bid. **[If applicable include the following: Bidder shall also set forth in the Bid its commitments regarding the achievement of Milestones and readiness for final payment.]** The Successful Bidder's time commitments will be entered into the Agreement (or incorporated in the Agreement by reference to the specific terms of the Bid).~~

#### **ARTICLE 10 - LIQUIDATED DAMAGES**

- 10.01 Provisions for liquidated damages, if any, for failure to timely attain Substantial Completion, or completion of the Work in readiness for final payment, are set forth in the Agreement.

#### **ARTICLE 11 - SUBSTITUTE AND "OR-EQUAL" ITEMS**

- 11.01 **The Contract for the Work, if awarded, will be on the basis of materials and equipment specified or described in the Bidding Documents, and those "or-equal" or substitute or materials and equipment subsequently approved by Engineer prior to the submittal of Bids and identified by Addendum. No item of material or equipment will be considered by Engineer as an "or-equal" or substitute unless written request for approval has been submitted by Bidder and has been received by Engineer at least 15 days prior to the date for receipt of Bids in the case of a proposed substitute and 5 days prior in the case of a proposed "or-equal." Each such request shall comply with the requirements of Paragraphs 7.04 and 7.05 of the General Conditions. The burden of proof of the merit of the proposed item is upon Bidder. Engineer's decision of approval or disapproval of a proposed item will be final. If Engineer approves any such proposed item, such approval will be set forth in an Addendum issued to all prospective Bidders. Bidders shall not rely upon approvals made in any other manner. Substitutes and "or-equal" materials and equipment may be proposed by Contractor in accordance with Paragraphs 7.04 and 7.05 of the General Conditions after Effective Date of the Contract.**
- 11.02 **All prices that Bidder sets forth in its Bid shall be based on the presumption that the Contractor will furnish the materials and equipment specified or described in the Bidding Documents, as supplemented by Addenda. Any assumptions regarding the possibility of post-Bid approvals of "or-equal" or substitution requests are made at Bidder's sole risk.**

- 11.03 If an award is made, Contractor shall be allowed to submit proposed substitutes and “or-equals” in accordance with the General Conditions.**

## **ARTICLE 12 - SUBCONTRACTORS, SUPPLIERS, AND OTHERS**

~~12.01 A Bidder shall be prepared to retain specific Subcontractors, Suppliers, or other individuals or entities for the performance of the Work if required by the Bidding Documents (most commonly in the Specifications) to do so. If a prospective Bidder objects to retaining any such Subcontractor, Supplier, or other individual or entity, and the concern is not relieved by an Addendum, then the prospective Bidder should refrain from submitting a Bid.~~

~~12.02 Subsequent to the submittal of the Bid, Owner may not require the Successful Bidder or Contractor to retain any Subcontractor, Supplier, or other individual or entity against which Contractor has reasonable objection.~~

- 12.03 If required by the bid documents, the apparent Successful Bidder, and any other Bidder so requested, shall within five days after Bid opening, submit to Owner a list of the Subcontractors or Suppliers proposed for the following portions of the Work: *[per State Revolving Fund requirements the apparent successful bidder is required to submit all subcontractors; see Section “SRF Supplemental General Conditions” of these Contract Documents.***

If requested by Owner, such list shall be accompanied by an experience statement with pertinent information regarding similar projects and other evidence of qualification for each such Subcontractor, Supplier, or other individual or entity. If Owner or Engineer, after due investigation, has reasonable objection to any proposed Subcontractor, Supplier, individual, or entity, Owner may, before the Notice of Award is given, request apparent Successful Bidder to submit an acceptable substitute, in which case apparent Successful Bidder shall submit a substitute, Bidder’s Bid price will be increased (or decreased) by the difference in cost occasioned by such substitution, and Owner may consider such price adjustment in evaluating Bids and making the Contract award.

12.04 If apparent Successful Bidder declines to make any such substitution, Owner may award the Contract to the next lowest Bidder that proposes to use acceptable Subcontractors, Suppliers, or other individuals or entities. Declining to make requested substitutions will constitute grounds for forfeiture of the Bid security of any Bidder. Any Subcontractor, Supplier, individual, or entity so listed and against which Owner or Engineer makes no written objection prior to the giving of the Notice of Award will be deemed acceptable to Owner and Engineer subject to subsequent revocation of such acceptance as provided in Paragraph 7.06 of the General Conditions.

**12.05 Contractor shall not be required to employ any Subcontractor, Supplier, individual, or entity against whom Contractor has reasonable objection.**

**12.06 The Contractor shall not award work to Subcontractor(s) in excess of the limits stated in SC 7.06.**

## **ARTICLE 13 - PREPARATION OF BID**

13.01 The Bid Form is included with the Bidding Documents.

- A. All blanks on the Bid Form shall be completed in ink and the Bid Form signed in ink. Erasures or alterations shall be initialed in ink by the person signing the Bid Form. A Bid price shall be indicated for each section, Bid item, alternate, adjustment unit price item, and unit price item listed therein.

- B. If the Bid Form expressly indicates that submitting pricing on a specific alternate item is optional, and Bidder elects to not furnish pricing for such optional alternate item, then Bidder may enter the words "No Bid" or "Not Applicable."
- 13.02 A Bid by a corporation shall be executed in the corporate name by a corporate officer (whose title must appear under the signature), accompanied by evidence of authority to sign. The corporate address and state of incorporation shall be shown.
- 13.03 A Bid by a limited liability company shall be executed in the name of the firm by a member or other authorized person and accompanied by evidence of authority to sign. The state of formation of the firm and the official address of the firm shall be shown.
- 13.04 A Bid by an individual shall show the Bidder's name and official address.
- 13.05 A Bid by a joint venture shall be executed by an authorized representative of each joint venturer in the manner indicated on the Bid Form. The official address of the joint venture shall be shown.
- 13.06 All names shall be printed in ink below the signatures.
- 13.07 The Bid shall contain an acknowledgment of receipt of all Addenda, the numbers of which shall be filled in on the Bid Form.
- 13.08 Postal and e-mail addresses and telephone number for communications regarding the Bid shall be shown.
- 13.09 The Bidder shall submit evidence of its ability to obtain required authority or licenses within the time for acceptance of Bid.

#### **ARTICLE 14 - BASIS OF BID**

##### ~~14.01 Lump Sum~~

- ~~A. Bidders shall submit a Bid on a lump sum basis as set forth in the Bid Form.~~

~~{or}~~

##### 14.01 Base Bid with Alternates

- A. Bidders shall submit a Bid on a unit price basis for the base Bid and include a separate price for each alternate described in the Bidding Documents and as provided for in the Bid Form. The price for each alternate will be the amount added to or deleted from the base Bid if Owner selects the alternate.
- B. In the comparison of Bids, alternates will be applied in the same order of priority as listed in the Bid Form.

~~{or}~~

##### ~~14.01 Sectional Bids~~

- ~~A. Bidders may submit a Bid on any individual section or any combination of sections, as set forth in the Bid Form.~~
- ~~B. Submission of a Bid on any section signifies Bidder's willingness to enter into a Contract for that section alone at the price offered.~~
- ~~C. If Bidder submits Bids on individual sections and a Bid based on a combination of those sections, such combined Bid need not be the sum of the Bids on the individual sections.~~

- ~~D. Bidders offering a Bid on one or more sections shall be capable of completing the Work covered by those sections within the time period stated in the Agreement.~~

~~(or)~~

#### ~~14.01 Cost-Plus-Fee Bids~~

- ~~C. Bidders shall submit a Bid on the Contractor's fee, which shall be in addition to compensation for Cost of the Work. Such fee shall be either (1) a fixed fee or (2) percentages of categories of costs, as set forth in the Bid Form.~~
- ~~D. If the Contractor's fee, as set forth in the Bid Form, is to be based on percentages of categories of cost, Bidders shall enter a maximum amount limiting the total fee if required by the Bid Form to do so.~~
- ~~E. Bidders shall submit a Bid on the Guaranteed Maximum Price, setting a maximum amount on the compensable Cost of the Work plus Contractor's fee, if required by the Bid Form to do so.~~

#### ~~14.02 Unit Price~~

- A. Bidders shall submit a Bid on a unit price basis for each item of Work listed in the unit price section of the Bid Form.
- B. The "Bid Price" (sometimes referred to as the extended price) for each unit price Bid item will be the product of the "Estimated Quantity" (which Owner or its representative has set forth in the Bid Form) for the item and the corresponding "Bid Unit Price" offered by the Bidder. The total of all unit price Bid items will be the sum of these "Bid Prices"; such total will be used by Owner for Bid comparison purposes. The final quantities and Contract Price will be determined in accordance with Paragraph 13.03 of the General Conditions.
- C. Discrepancies between the multiplication of units of Work and unit prices will be resolved in favor of the unit prices. Discrepancies between the indicated sum of any column of figures and the correct sum thereof will be resolved in favor of the correct sum.

#### ~~14.03 Allowances~~

- A. For cash allowances the Bid price shall include such amounts as the Bidder deems proper for Contractor's overhead, costs, profit, and other expenses on account of cash allowances, if any, named in the Contract Documents, in accordance with Paragraph 13.02.B of the General Conditions.

#### ~~14.04 Price-Plus-Time Bids~~

- ~~A. The Owner will consider the time of Substantial Completion commitment made by the Bidder in the comparison of Bids.~~
- ~~B. Bidder shall designate the number of days required to achieve Substantial Completion of the Work and enter that number in the Bid Form as the total number of calendar days to substantially complete the Work.~~
- ~~C. The total number of calendar days for Substantial Completion designated by Bidder shall be less than or equal to a maximum of [ ], but not less than the minimum of [ ]. If Bidder purports to designate a time for Substantial Completion that is less than the allowed minimum, or greater than the allowed maximum, Owner will reject the Bid as nonresponsive.~~

- ~~D. The Agreement as executed will contain the Substantial Completion time designated in Successful Bidder's Bid, and the Contractor will be assessed liquidated damages at the rate stated in the Agreement for failure to attain Substantial Completion within that time.~~
- ~~E. [Bidder shall also designate the time in which it will achieve Milestones, and achieve readiness for final payment. Such time commitments shall be consistent with the "Time of Substantial Completion" to which Bidder commits. The Agreement as executed will contain, as binding Contract Times, Successful Bidder's time commitments regarding Milestones, as applicable, and readiness for final payment.]~~

#### **ARTICLE 15 - SUBMITTAL OF BID**

- 15.01 With each copy of the Bidding Documents, a Bidder is furnished one separate unbound copy of the Bid Form, and the Bid Bond Form. The unbound copy of the Bid Form is to be completed and submitted with the Bid security and the other documents required to be submitted under the terms of Article 7 of the Bid Form.
- 15.02 A Bid shall be received no later than the date and time prescribed and at the place indicated in the advertisement or invitation to bid and shall be enclosed in a plainly marked package with the Project title (and, if applicable, the designated portion of the Project for which the Bid is submitted), the name and address of Bidder, and shall be accompanied by the Bid security and other required documents. If a Bid is sent by mail or other delivery system, the sealed envelope containing the Bid shall be enclosed in a separate package plainly marked on the outside with the notation "BID ENCLOSED." A mailed Bid shall be addressed to [See Advertisement].
- 15.03 Bids received after the date and time prescribed for the opening of bids, or not submitted at the correct location or in the designated manner, will not be accepted and will be returned to the Bidder unopened.

#### **ARTICLE 16 - MODIFICATION AND WITHDRAWAL OF BID**

- 16.01 A Bid may be withdrawn by an appropriate document duly executed in the same manner that a Bid must be executed and delivered to the place where Bids are to be submitted prior to the date and time for the opening of Bids. Upon receipt of such notice, the unopened Bid will be returned to the Bidder.
- 16.02 If a Bidder wishes to modify its Bid prior to Bid opening, Bidder must withdraw its initial Bid in the manner specified in Paragraph 16.01 and submit a new Bid prior to the date and time for the opening of Bids.
- 16.03 If within 24 hours after Bids are opened any Bidder files a duly signed written notice with Owner and promptly thereafter demonstrates to the reasonable satisfaction of Owner that there was a material and substantial mistake in the preparation of its Bid, that Bidder may withdraw its Bid, and the Bid security will be returned. Thereafter, if the Work is rebid, that Bidder will be disqualified from further bidding on the Work.

#### **ARTICLE 17 - OPENING OF BIDS**

- 17.01 Bids will be opened at the time and place indicated in the advertisement or invitation to bid and, unless obviously non-responsive, read aloud publicly. An abstract of the amounts of the base Bids and major alternates, if any, will be made available to Bidders after the opening of Bids.



## ARTICLE 18 - BIDS TO REMAIN SUBJECT TO ACCEPTANCE

- 18.01 All Bids will remain subject to acceptance for the period of time stated in the Bid Form, but Owner may, in its sole discretion, release any Bid and return the Bid security prior to the end of this period.

## ARTICLE 19 - EVALUATION OF BIDS AND AWARD OF CONTRACT

- 19.01 Owner reserves the right to reject any or all Bids, including without limitation, nonconforming, nonresponsive, unbalanced, or conditional Bids. Owner will reject the Bid of any Bidder that Owner finds, after reasonable inquiry and evaluation, to not be responsible. If Bidder purports to add terms or conditions to its Bid, takes exception to any provision of the Bidding Documents, or attempts to alter the contents of the Contract Documents for purposes of the Bid, then the Owner will reject the Bid as nonresponsive; provided that Owner also reserves the right to waive all minor informalities not involving price, time, or changes in the Work.

- 19.02 If Owner awards the contract for the Work, such award shall be to the responsible Bidder submitting the lowest responsive Bid.

### 19.03 Evaluation of Bids

- A. In evaluating Bids, Owner will consider whether or not the Bids comply with the prescribed requirements, and such alternates, unit prices, and other data, as may be requested in the Bid Form or prior to the Notice of Award.

- ~~B. In the comparison of Bids, alternates will be applied in the same order of priority as listed in the Bid Form. To determine the Bid prices for purposes of comparison, Owner shall announce to all bidders a "Base Bid plus alternates" budget after receiving all Bids, but prior to opening them. For comparison purposes alternates will be accepted, following the order of priority established in the Bid Form, until doing so would cause the budget to be exceeded. After determination of the Successful Bidder based on this comparative process and on the responsiveness, responsibility, and other factors set forth in these Instructions, the award may be made to said Successful Bidder on its base Bid and any combination of its additive alternate Bids for which Owner determines funds will be available at the time of award.~~

~~{or}~~

- ~~B. For determination of the apparent low Bidder(s) when sectional bids are submitted, Bids will be compared on the basis of the aggregate of the Bids for separate sections and the Bids for combined sections that result in the lowest total amount for all of the Work.~~

~~{or}~~

- B. For the determination of the apparent low Bidder when unit price bids are submitted, Bids will be compared on the basis of the total of the products of the estimated quantity of each item and unit price Bid for that item, together with any lump sum items.

~~{or}~~

- ~~B. For the determination of the apparent low Bidder when cost plus bids are submitted, Bids will be compared on the basis of the Guaranteed Maximum Price set forth by Bidder on the Bid Form.~~

~~C. Bid prices will be compared after adjusting for differences in time of Substantial Completion (total number of calendar days to substantially complete the Work) designated by Bidders. The adjusting amount will be determined at the rate set forth in the Agreement for liquidated damages for failing to achieve Substantial Completion, or such other amount that Owner has designated in the Bid Form.~~

- ~~1. The method for calculating the lowest bid for comparison will be the summation of the Bid price shown in the Bid Form plus the product of the Bidder specified time of Substantial Completion (in calendar days) times the rate for liquidated damages **for other Owner designated daily rate** (in dollars per day).~~
- ~~2. This procedure is only used to determine the lowest bid for comparison and contractor selection purposes. The Contract Price for compensation and payment purposes remains the Bid price shown in the Bid Form.~~

19.04 In evaluating whether a Bidder is responsible, Owner will consider the qualifications of the Bidder and may consider the qualifications and experience of Subcontractors and Suppliers proposed for those portions of the Work for which the identity of Subcontractors and Suppliers must be submitted as provided in the Bidding Documents.

19.05 Owner may conduct such investigations as Owner deems necessary to establish the responsibility, qualifications, and financial ability of Bidders and any proposed Subcontractors or Suppliers.

## **ARTICLE 20 - BONDS AND INSURANCE**

20.01 Article 6 of the General Conditions, as may be modified by the Supplementary Conditions, sets forth Owner's requirements as to performance and payment bonds and insurance. When the Successful Bidder delivers the Agreement (executed by Successful Bidder) to Owner, it shall be accompanied by required bonds and insurance documentation.

## **ARTICLE 21 - SIGNING OF AGREEMENT**

21.01 When Owner issues a Notice of Award to the Successful Bidder, it shall be accompanied by the unexecuted counterparts of the Agreement along with the other Contract Documents as identified in the Agreement. Within 15 days thereafter, Successful Bidder shall execute and deliver the required number of counterparts of the Agreement (and any bonds and insurance documentation required to be delivered by the Contract Documents) to Owner. Owner shall deliver one fully executed counterpart of the Agreement to Successful Bidder, together with printed and electronic copies (if requested) of the Contract Documents as stated in Paragraph 2.02 of the General Conditions.

## **ARTICLE 22 – WAGE RATE REQUIREMENTS**

**22.01 If the contract price is in excess of \$100,000, provisions of the Contract Work Hours and Safety Standards Act at 29 CFR 5.5(b) apply.**

**BID FORM**

**WESTERN LEWIS RECTORVILLE WATER & GAS DISTRICT  
PHASE V - WATER SYSTEM IMPROVEMENTS  
CONTRACT II – AMR SYSTEM**

**TABLE OF CONTENTS**

|   | <b>Page</b> |
|---|-------------|
| Article 1 – Bid Recipient .....             | 1           |
| Article 2 – Bidder’s Acknowledgements ..... | 1           |
| Article 3 – Bidder’s Representations.....   | 1           |
| Article 4 – Bidder’s Certification .....    | 2           |
| Article 5 – Basis of Bid.....               | 3           |
| Article 6 – Time of Completion .....        | 5           |
| Article 7 – Attachments to this Bid .....   | 5           |
| Article 8 – Defined Terms.....              | 6           |
| Article 9 – Bid Submittal.....              | 6           |

**ARTICLE 1 – BID RECIPIENT**

1.01 This Bid is submitted to:

**Western Lewis Rectorville Water & Gas District  
8044 KY 3161, Maysville, KY 41056**

1.02 The undersigned Bidder proposes and agrees, if this Bid is accepted, to enter into an Agreement with Owner in the form included in the Bidding Documents to perform all Work as specified or indicated in the Bidding Documents for the prices and within the times indicated in this Bid and in accordance with the other terms and conditions of the Bidding Documents.

**ARTICLE 2 – BIDDER’S ACKNOWLEDGEMENTS**

2.01 Bidder accepts all of the terms and conditions of the Instructions to Bidders, including without limitation those dealing with the disposition of Bid security. This Bid will remain subject to acceptance for **90** days after the Bid opening, or for such longer period of time that Bidder may agree to in writing upon request of Owner.

**ARTICLE 3 – BIDDER’S REPRESENTATIONS**

3.01 In submitting this Bid, Bidder represents that:

A. Bidder has examined and carefully studied the Bidding Documents, and any data and reference items identified in the Bidding Documents, and hereby acknowledges receipt of the following Addenda:

| <u>Addendum No.</u> | <u>Addendum, Date</u> |
|---------------------|-----------------------|
| _____               | _____                 |
| _____               | _____                 |
| _____               | _____                 |
| _____               | _____                 |

B. Bidder has visited the Site, conducted a thorough, alert visual examination of the Site and adjacent areas, and become familiar with and satisfied itself as to the general, local, and Site conditions that may affect cost, progress, and performance of the Work.

C. Bidder is familiar with and has satisfied itself as to all Laws and Regulations that may affect cost, progress, and performance of the Work.

~~D. Bidder has carefully studied all reports of explorations and tests of subsurface conditions at or adjacent to the Site and all drawings of physical conditions relating to existing surface or subsurface structures at the Site that have been identified in the Supplementary Conditions.~~

E. Bidder has considered the information known to Bidder itself; information commonly known to contractors doing business in the locality of the Site; information and observations obtained from visits to the Site; the Bidding Documents; and any Site-related reports and drawings identified in the Bidding Documents, with respect to the effect of such information, observations, and documents on (1) the cost, progress, and performance

- of the Work; (2) the means, methods, techniques, sequences, and procedures of construction to be employed by Bidder; and (3) Bidder's safety precautions and programs.
- F. Bidder agrees, based on the information and observations referred to in the preceding paragraph, that no further examinations, investigations, explorations, tests, studies, or data are necessary for the determination of this Bid for performance of the Work at the price bid and within the times required, and in accordance with the other terms and conditions of the Bidding Documents.
  - G. Bidder is aware of the general nature of work to be performed by Owner and others at the Site that relates to the Work as indicated in the Bidding Documents.
  - H. Bidder has given Engineer written notice of all conflicts, errors, ambiguities, or discrepancies that Bidder has discovered in the Bidding Documents, and confirms that the written resolution thereof by Engineer is acceptable to Bidder.
  - I. The Bidding Documents are generally sufficient to indicate and convey understanding of all terms and conditions for the performance and furnishing of the Work.
  - J. The submission of this Bid constitutes an incontrovertible representation by Bidder that Bidder has complied with every requirement of this Article, and that without exception the Bid and all prices in the Bid are premised upon performing and furnishing the Work required by the Bidding Documents.

#### **ARTICLE 4 – BIDDER'S CERTIFICATION**

##### **4.01 Bidder certifies that:**

- A. This Bid is genuine and not made in the interest of or on behalf of any undisclosed individual or entity and is not submitted in conformity with any collusive agreement or rules of any group, association, organization, or corporation;
- B. Bidder has not directly or indirectly induced or solicited any other Bidder to submit a false or sham Bid;
- C. Bidder has not solicited or induced any individual or entity to refrain from bidding; and
- D. Bidder has not engaged in corrupt, fraudulent, collusive, or coercive practices in competing for the Contract. For the purposes of this Paragraph 4.01.D:
  - 1. "corrupt practice" means the offering, giving, receiving, or soliciting of any thing of value likely to influence the action of a public official in the bidding process;
  - 2. "fraudulent practice" means an intentional misrepresentation of facts made (a) to influence the bidding process to the detriment of Owner, (b) to establish bid prices at artificial non-competitive levels, or (c) to deprive Owner of the benefits of free and open competition;
  - 3. "collusive practice" means a scheme or arrangement between two or more Bidders, with or without the knowledge of Owner, a purpose of which is to establish bid prices at artificial, non-competitive levels; and
  - 4. "coercive practice" means harming or threatening to harm, directly or indirectly, persons or their property to influence their participation in the bidding process or affect the execution of the Contract.

**ARTICLE 5 – BASIS OF BID**

5.01 Bidder will complete the Work in accordance with the Contract Documents for the following price(s):

The following Bid items include a general description of each bid item. For a detailed description of work to be included in each bid item see the Measurement and Payment Section; Section 01150 of the specifications.

| Item No.                                       | Item  | <u>BASE BID</u> |             |                   |              |
|--|---|-----------------|-------------|-------------------|--------------|
|  |   | <u>Quantity</u> | <u>Unit</u> | <u>Unit Price</u> | <u>Total</u> |
| 1  | New Radio Read Meter, Furnishing and Installing, Including Removal of Existing Meter and Modification of Existing Meter Lid | 1,264           | EA          | \$ _____          | \$ _____     |
| 2  | Retro-Fit Register on Existing Meter, Furnishing and Installing, Including Modification of Existing Meter Lid               | 1,003           | EA          | \$ _____          | \$ _____     |
| 3  | New Meter Box Lid w/ Antenna Opening, Furnishing and Installing   | 35              | EA          | \$ _____          | \$ _____     |
| 4  | 24" Meter Box, Furnish and Install  | 25              | EA          | \$ _____          | \$ _____     |
| 5  | 3" Meter Box Riser, Furnish and Install   | 10              | EA          | \$ _____          | \$ _____     |
| 6  | 6" Meter Box Riser, Furnish and Install   | 10              | EA          | \$ _____          | \$ _____     |
| 7  | Single Copper Setter, Furnish and Install   | 10              | EA          | \$ _____          | \$ _____     |
| 8  | Tandem Copper Setter, Furnish and Install   | 10              | EA          | \$ _____          | \$ _____     |
| 9  | Watts Pressure Reducing Valve, Furnish and Install  | 10              | EA          | \$ _____          | \$ _____     |
| 10   | Pre-Construction Documentation/Video  | 1               | LS          | \$ _____          | \$ _____     |
| 11   | AMR System Hardware, Software, Training & Installation  | 1               | LS          | \$ _____          | \$ _____     |
| <b>TOTAL BASE BID PRICE (Bid Items 1 - 11)</b> |   |                 |             | \$ _____          |              |

(figures)

Contractor shall note that the Contract II apparent low bidder shall be determined by the Total Bid Price of Items 1 through 11.

The total sum of BASE BID Items 1 through 11 shall be the basis upon which Contract I shall be awarded to the lowest, responsive bidder. The BASE BID amount shall be written both in words below and numerically above. In case of discrepancy, amount shown in words will govern. THE BIDDER'S TOTAL SUM BASE BID FOR ITEMS 1 THROUGH 11 IS:

|  |   | Dollars and |            | Cents |
|--|---|-------------|------------|-------|
|  |   | (WORDS)     |            |       |
| <b>ALTERNATE NO.1</b>                                |   |             |            |       |
| Item No.   | Item  | Quantity    | Unit Price | Total |
| 13   | Pre-Fabricated Meter Box with Single Meter Setter, Furnishing and Installing, Including Reconnection to Existing Service Line on Customer and OWNER side. | 200         | EA \$      | \$    |
| 14   | Pre-Fabricated Meter Box with Tandem Meter Setter, Furnishing and Installing, Including Reconnection to Existing Service Line on Customer and OWNER side. | 100         | EA \$      | \$    |
| TOTAL ALTERNATE NO.1 BID PRICE (Items 13 through 14) |   |             | \$         |       |

Contractor shall note that the Contract II apparent low bidder shall be determined by the Total Bid Price of Items 1 through 12.

The total sum of ALTERNATE NO.1 shall be written both in words below and numerically above. In case of discrepancy, amount shown in words will govern. THE BIDDER'S TOTAL SUM ALTERNATE NO.1 IS:

|  |  | Dollars and |  | Cents |
|--|--|-------------|--|-------|
|  |  | (WORDS)     |  |       |

Cleanup cost must be included in all bids.



The Contract shall be awarded on the Total **BASE BID** Price.

All excavation is unclassified.

\* Amount paid to Contractor shall be based on actual invoice up to bid amount.

Method of Payment shall be by bid unit. Contractor should review the Standard Details and the Specifications, especially section 01150 Measurement and Payment and the Special Conditions, when bidding this project.

The above prices shall include all labor, materials, bailing, shoring, removal, overhead, profit, insurance, etc., to cover the finished work of the several kinds called for, complete in place.

#### **ARTICLE 6 - TIME OF COMPLETION**

6.01 Bidder agrees that the Work will be substantially complete and will be completed and ready for final payment in accordance with Paragraph 15.06 of the General Conditions on or before the dates or within the number of calendar days indicated in the Agreement.

~~{or}~~

~~6.01 Bidder agrees that the Work will be substantially complete on or before \_\_\_\_\_, and will be completed and ready for final payment in accordance with Paragraph 15.06 of the General Conditions on or before \_\_\_\_\_.~~

~~{or}~~

~~6.01 Bidder agrees that the Work will be substantially complete within \_\_\_\_\_ calendar days after the date when the Contract Times commence to run as provided in Paragraph 4.01 of the General Conditions, and will be completed and ready for final payment in accordance with Paragraph 15.06 of the General Conditions within \_\_\_\_\_ calendar days after the date when the Contract Times commence to run.~~

6.02 Bidder accepts the provisions of the Agreement as to liquidated damages.

#### **ARTICLE 7 – ATTACHMENTS TO THIS BID**

7.01 The following documents are submitted with and made a condition of this Bid:

- A. Required Bid security;
- B. **If Bid amount exceeds \$10,000, signed Compliance Statement (RD 400-6). Refer to specific equal opportunity requirements set forth in the Supplemental General Conditions;**
- C. **If Bid amount exceeds \$25,000, signed Certification Regarding Debarment, Suspension, Ineligibility and Voluntary Exclusion – Lower Tier Covered Transactions (AD-1048);**
- D. **If Bid amount exceeds \$100,000, signed RD Instruction 1940-Q, Exhibit A-1, Certification for Contracts, Grants, and Loans.**

**ARTICLE 8 – DEFINED TERMS**

8.01 The terms used in this Bid with initial capital letters have the meanings stated in the Instructions to Bidders, the General Conditions, and the Supplementary Conditions.

**ARTICLE 9 – BID SUBMITTAL**

BIDDER: *[Indicate correct name of bidding entity]*

---

By:  
*[Signature]* \_\_\_\_\_

*[Printed name]* \_\_\_\_\_

Attest:  
*[Signature]* \_\_\_\_\_

*[Printed name]* \_\_\_\_\_

Title: \_\_\_\_\_

Submittal Date: \_\_\_\_\_

Address for giving notices:  
\_\_\_\_\_

Telephone Number: \_\_\_\_\_

Fax Number: \_\_\_\_\_

Contact Name and e-mail address: \_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_

## BID BOND

Any singular reference to Bidder, Surety, Owner or other party shall be considered plural where applicable.

---

BIDDER (*Name and Address*):

SURETY (*Name, and Address of Principal Place of Business*):

OWNER (*Name and Address*):

Western Lewis-Rectorville Water & Gas District  
8044 KY 3161  
Maysville, KY 41056

BID

Bid Due Date:

Description (*Project Name— Include Location*):

BOND

Bond Number:

Date:

Penal sum

\$

(Words)

(Figures)

Surety and Bidder, intending to be legally bound hereby, subject to the terms set forth below, do each cause this Bid Bond to be duly executed by an authorized officer, agent, or representative.

**BIDDER**

**SURETY**

(Seal)

(Seal)

\_\_\_\_\_  
Bidder's Name and Corporate Seal

\_\_\_\_\_  
Surety's Name and Corporate Seal

By:

\_\_\_\_\_  
Signature

By:

\_\_\_\_\_  
Signature (Attach Power of Attorney)

\_\_\_\_\_  
Print Name

\_\_\_\_\_  
Print Name

\_\_\_\_\_  
Title

\_\_\_\_\_  
Title

Attest:

\_\_\_\_\_  
Signature

Attest:

\_\_\_\_\_  
Signature

\_\_\_\_\_  
Title

\_\_\_\_\_  
Title

*Note: Addresses are to be used for giving any required notice.*

*Provide execution by any additional parties, such as joint venturers, if necessary.*

1. Bidder and Surety, jointly and severally, bind themselves, their heirs, executors, administrators, successors, and assigns to pay to Owner upon default of Bidder the penal sum set forth on the face of this Bond. Payment of the penal sum is the extent of Bidder's and Surety's liability. Recovery of such penal sum under the terms of this Bond shall be Owner's sole and exclusive remedy upon default of Bidder.
2. Default of Bidder shall occur upon the failure of Bidder to deliver within the time required by the Bidding Documents (or any extension thereof agreed to in writing by Owner) the executed Agreement required by the Bidding Documents and any performance and payment bonds required by the Bidding Documents.
3. This obligation shall be null and void if:
  - 3.1 Owner accepts Bidder's Bid and Bidder delivers within the time required by the Bidding Documents (or any extension thereof agreed to in writing by Owner) the executed Agreement required by the Bidding Documents and any performance and payment bonds required by the Bidding Documents, or
  - 3.2 All Bids are rejected by Owner, or
  - 3.3 Owner fails to issue a Notice of Award to Bidder within the time specified in the Bidding Documents (or any extension thereof agreed to in writing by Bidder and, if applicable, consented to by Surety when required by Paragraph 5 hereof).
4. Payment under this Bond will be due and payable upon default of Bidder and within 30 calendar days after receipt by Bidder and Surety of written notice of default from Owner, which notice will be given with reasonable promptness, identifying this Bond and the Project and including a statement of the amount due.
5. Surety waives notice of any and all defenses based on or arising out of any time extension to issue Notice of Award agreed to in writing by Owner and Bidder, provided that the total time for issuing Notice of Award including extensions shall not in the aggregate exceed 120 days from the Bid due date without Surety's written consent.
6. No suit or action shall be commenced under this Bond prior to 30 calendar days after the notice of default required in Paragraph 4 above is received by Bidder and Surety and in no case later than one year after the Bid due date.
7. Any suit or action under this Bond shall be commenced only in a court of competent jurisdiction located in the state in which the Project is located.
8. Notices required hereunder shall be in writing and sent to Bidder and Surety at their respective addresses shown on the face of this Bond. Such notices may be sent by personal delivery, commercial courier, or by United States Registered or Certified Mail, return receipt requested, postage pre-paid, and shall be deemed to be effective upon receipt by the party concerned.
9. Surety shall cause to be attached to this Bond a current and effective Power of Attorney evidencing the authority of the officer, agent, or representative who executed this Bond on behalf of Surety to execute, seal, and deliver such Bond and bind the Surety thereby.
10. This Bond is intended to conform to all applicable statutory requirements. Any applicable requirement of any applicable statute that has been omitted from this Bond shall be deemed to be included herein as if set forth at length. If any provision of this Bond conflicts with any applicable statute, then the provision of said statute shall govern and the remainder of this Bond that is not in conflict therewith shall continue in full force and effect.
11. The term "Bid" as used herein includes a Bid, offer, or proposal as applicable.

## NOTICE OF AWARD

---

Date of Issuance:

Owner: Western Lewis Rectorville Water & Gas District      Owner's Contract No.: Phase V  
Engineer: HMB Professional Engineers, Inc.      Engineer's Project No.: 4220.00  
Project: Water System Improvements      Contract Name: AMR System

Bidder:

Bidder's Address:

### TO BIDDER:

You are notified that Owner has accepted your Bid dated [ \_\_\_\_\_ ] for the above Contract, and that you are the Successful Bidder and are awarded a Contract for:

\_\_\_\_\_ .  
*[describe Work, alternates, or sections of Work awarded]*

The Contract Price of the awarded Contract is: \$ \_\_\_\_\_ *[note if subject to unit prices, or cost-plus]*

[  ] unexecuted counterparts of the Agreement accompany this Notice of Award, and one copy of the Contract Documents accompanies this Notice of Award, or has been transmitted or made available to Bidder electronically. *[revise if multiple copies accompany the Notice of Award]*

a set of the Drawings will be delivered separately from the other Contract Documents.

You must comply with the following conditions precedent within 15 days of the date of receipt of this Notice of Award:

1. Deliver to Owner [ \_\_\_\_\_ ] counterparts of the Agreement, fully executed by Bidder.
2. Deliver with the executed Agreement(s) the Contract security *[e.g., performance and payment bonds]* and insurance documentation as specified in the Instructions to Bidders and General Conditions, Articles 2 and 6.
3. Other conditions precedent (if any):

Failure to comply with these conditions within the time specified will entitle Owner to consider you in default, annul this Notice of Award, and declare your Bid security forfeited.

Within ten days after you comply with the above conditions, Owner will return to you one fully executed counterpart of the Agreement, together with any additional copies of the Contract Documents as indicated in Paragraph 2.02 of the General Conditions.

---

Owner: Western Lewis Rectorville Water & Gas District

*Authorized Signature*

By:

Title:

Copy: Engineer



**AGREEMENT  
BETWEEN OWNER AND CONTRACTOR  
FOR CONSTRUCTION CONTRACT (STIPULATED PRICE)**

THIS AGREEMENT is by and between Western Lewis Rectorville Water & Gas District (“Owner”) and \_\_\_\_\_ (“Contractor”).

Owner and Contractor hereby agree as follows:

**ARTICLE 1 – WORK**

1.01 Contractor shall complete all Work as specified or indicated in the Contract Documents. The Work is generally described as follows:

**ARTICLE 2 – THE PROJECT**

2.01 The Project, of which the Work under the Contract Documents is a part, is generally described as follows: Phase V –Water System Improvements, Contract II – AMR System

**ARTICLE 3 – ENGINEER**

3.01 The Project has been designed by HMB Professional Engineers, Inc.

3.02 The Owner has retained HMB Professional Engineers, Inc. (“Engineer”) to act as Owner’s representative, assume all duties and responsibilities, and have the rights and authority assigned to Engineer in the Contract Documents in connection with the completion of the Work in accordance with the Contract Documents.

**ARTICLE 4 – CONTRACT TIMES**

4.01 *Time of the Essence*

A. All time limits for Milestones, if any, Substantial Completion, and completion and readiness for final payment as stated in the Contract Documents are of the essence of the Contract.

4.02 *Contract Times: Days*

A. The Work will be substantially completed within 180 days after the date when the Contract Times commence to run as provided in Paragraph 4.01 of the General Conditions, and completed and ready for final payment in accordance with Paragraph 15.06 of the General Conditions within 210 days after the date when the Contract Times commence to run.

4.03 *Liquidated Damages*

A. Contractor and Owner recognize that time is of the essence as stated in Paragraph 4.01 above and that Owner will suffer financial and other losses if the Work is not completed and Milestones not achieved within the times specified in Paragraph 4.02 above, plus any extensions thereof allowed in accordance with the Contract. The parties also recognize the delays, expense, and difficulties involved in proving in a legal or arbitration proceeding the actual loss suffered by Owner if the Work is not completed on time. Accordingly, instead of

requiring any such proof, Owner and Contractor agree that as liquidated damages for delay (but not as a penalty):

1. Substantial Completion: Contractor shall pay Owner \$ 1,000 for each day that expires after the time (as duly adjusted pursuant to the Contract) specified in Paragraph 4.02.A above for Substantial Completion until the Work is substantially complete.
2. Completion of Remaining Work: After Substantial Completion, if Contractor shall neglect, refuse, or fail to complete the remaining Work within the Contract Time (as duly adjusted pursuant to the Contract) for completion and readiness for final payment, Contractor shall pay Owner \$ 500 for each day that expires after such time until the Work is completed and ready for final payment.
3. Liquidated damages for failing to timely attain Substantial Completion and final completion are not additive and will not be imposed concurrently.

4.04 *Special Damages*

**Deleted**

**ARTICLE 5 – CONTRACT PRICE**

5.01 Owner shall pay Contractor for completion of the Work in accordance with the Contract Documents the amounts that follow, subject to adjustment under the Contract:

- A. For all Work, at the prices stated in Contractor’s Bid, attached hereto as an exhibit.

**ARTICLE 6 – PAYMENT PROCEDURES**

6.01 *Submittal and Processing of Payments*

- A. Contractor shall submit Applications for Payment in accordance with Article 15 of the General Conditions. Applications for Payment will be processed by Engineer as provided in the General Conditions.

6.02 *Progress Payments; Retainage*

- A. Owner shall make progress payments on account of the Contract Price on the basis of Contractor’s Applications for Payment on or about the      day of each month during performance of the Work as provided in Paragraph 6.02.A.1 below, provided that such Applications for Payment have been submitted in a timely manner and otherwise meet the requirements of the Contract. All such payments will be measured by the Schedule of Values established as provided in the General Conditions (and in the case of Unit Price Work based on the number of units completed) or, in the event there is no Schedule of Values, as provided elsewhere in the Contract.

1. Prior to Substantial Completion, progress payments will be made in an amount equal to the percentage indicated below but, in each case, less the aggregate of payments previously made and less such amounts as Owner may withhold, including but not limited to liquidated damages, in accordance with the Contract
  - a. ~~95 percent of Work completed (with the balance being retainage); If the Work has been 50 percent completed as determined by the Engineer, and if the character and progress of the Work have been satisfactory to Owner and Engineer, then as long as the character and progress of the Work remain satisfactory to Owner and Engineer, there will be no additional retainage; and~~



- b. **95** percent of cost of materials and equipment not incorporated in the Work (with the balance being retainage).
- B. Upon Substantial Completion **of the entire construction to be provided under the Contract Documents**, Owner shall pay an amount sufficient to increase total payments to Contractor to 100 percent of the Work completed, less such amounts set off by Owner pursuant to Paragraph 15.01.E of the General Conditions, and less 200 percent of Engineer's estimate of the value of Work to be completed or corrected as shown on the punch list of items to be completed or corrected prior to final payment.

#### 6.03 *Final Payment*

- A. Upon final completion and acceptance of the Work in accordance with Paragraph 15.06 of the General Conditions, Owner shall pay the remainder of the Contract Price as recommended by Engineer as provided in said Paragraph 15.06.

### **ARTICLE 7 – INTEREST**

- 7.01 All amounts not paid when due shall bear interest at the rate of 1 percent per annum.

### **ARTICLE 8 – CONTRACTOR'S REPRESENTATIONS**

- 8.01 In order to induce Owner to enter into this Contract, Contractor makes the following representations:
  - A. Contractor has examined and carefully studied the Contract Documents, and any data and reference items identified in the Contract Documents.
  - B. Contractor has visited the Site, conducted a thorough, alert visual examination of the Site and adjacent areas, and become familiar with and is satisfied as to the general, local, and Site conditions that may affect cost, progress, and performance of the Work.
  - C. Contractor is familiar with and is satisfied as to all Laws and Regulations that may affect cost, progress, and performance of the Work.
  - D. If applicable, Contractor has carefully studied all reports of explorations and tests of subsurface conditions at or adjacent to the Site and all drawings of physical conditions relating to existing surface or subsurface structures at the Site that have been identified in the Supplementary Conditions.
  - E. Contractor has considered the information known to Contractor itself; (1) information commonly known to contractors doing business in the locality of the Site; information and observations obtained from visits to the Site; the Contract Documents; and the Site-related reports and drawings identified in the Contract Documents (if applicable), with respect to the effect of such information, observations, and documents on (1) the cost, progress, and performance of the Work; (2) the means, methods, techniques, sequences, and procedures of construction to be employed by Contractor; and (3) Contractor's safety precautions and programs.
  - F. Based on the information and observations referred to in the preceding paragraph, Contractor agrees that no further examinations, investigations, explorations, tests, studies, or data are necessary for the performance of the Work at the Contract Price, within the Contract Times, and in accordance with the other terms and conditions of the Contract.
  - G. Contractor is aware of the general nature of work to be performed by Owner and others at the Site that relates to the Work as indicated in the Contract Documents.

- H. Contractor has given Engineer written notice of all conflicts, errors, ambiguities, or discrepancies that Contractor has discovered in the Contract Documents, and the written resolution thereof by Engineer is acceptable to Contractor.
- I. The Contract Documents are generally sufficient to indicate and convey understanding of all terms and conditions for performance and furnishing of the Work.
- J. Contractor's entry into this Contract constitutes an incontrovertible representation by Contractor that without exception all prices in the Agreement are premised upon performing and furnishing the Work required by the Contract Documents.

## ARTICLE 9 – CONTRACT DOCUMENTS

### 9.01 Contents

- A. The Contract Documents consist of the following:
  - 1. This Agreement (section C-520, pages 1 to 6, inclusive).
  - 2. Performance bond (section C-610, pages 1 to 3, inclusive).
  - 3. Payment bond (section C-615, pages 1 to 3, inclusive).
  - 4. Other bonds.
    - a.      (pages      to     , inclusive).
  - 5. General Conditions (section C-700, pages 1 to 65, inclusive).
  - 6. Supplementary Conditions (section C-800, pages 1 to 17, inclusive).
  - 7. Specifications as listed in the table of contents of the Project Manual.
  - 8. Drawings (not attached but incorporated by reference) consisting of      sheets with each sheet bearing the following general title:  
    .
  - 9. Addenda (numbers      to     , inclusive).
  - 10. Exhibits to this Agreement (enumerated as follows):
    - a. Contractor's Bid (section C-410, pages 1 to 6, inclusive).
  - 11. The following which may be delivered or issued on or after the Effective Date of the Contract and are not attached hereto:
    - a. Notice to Proceed.
    - b. Work Change Directives.
    - c. Change Orders.
    - d. Field Orders.
- B. The documents listed in Paragraph 9.01.A are attached to this Agreement (except as expressly noted otherwise above).
- C. There are no Contract Documents other than those listed above in this Article 9.
- D. The Contract Documents may only be amended, modified, or supplemented as provided in the General Conditions.

## ARTICLE 10 – MISCELLANEOUS

### 10.01 *Terms*

- A. Terms used in this Agreement will have the meanings stated in the General Conditions and the Supplementary Conditions.

### 10.02 *Assignment of Contract*

- A. Unless expressly agreed to elsewhere in the Contract, no assignment by a party hereto of any rights under or interests in the Contract will be binding on another party hereto without the written consent of the party sought to be bound; and, specifically but without limitation, money that may become due and money that is due may not be assigned without such consent (except to the extent that the effect of this restriction may be limited by law), and unless specifically stated to the contrary in any written consent to an assignment, no assignment will release or discharge the assignor from any duty or responsibility under the Contract Documents.

### 10.03 *Successors and Assigns*

- A. Owner and Contractor each binds itself, its successors, assigns, and legal representatives to the other party hereto, its successors, assigns, and legal representatives in respect to all covenants, agreements, and obligations contained in the Contract Documents.

### 10.04 *Severability*

- A. Any provision or part of the Contract Documents held to be void or unenforceable under any Law or Regulation shall be deemed stricken, and all remaining provisions shall continue to be valid and binding upon Owner and Contractor, who agree that the Contract Documents shall be reformed to replace such stricken provision or part thereof with a valid and enforceable provision that comes as close as possible to expressing the intention of the stricken provision.

### 10.05 *Contractor's Certifications*

- A. Contractor certifies that it has not engaged in corrupt, fraudulent, collusive, or coercive practices in competing for or in executing the Contract. For the purposes of this Paragraph 10.05:
  1. "corrupt practice" means the offering, giving, receiving, or soliciting of any thing of value likely to influence the action of a public official in the bidding process or in the Contract execution;
  2. "fraudulent practice" means an intentional misrepresentation of facts made (a) to influence the bidding process or the execution of the Contract to the detriment of Owner, (b) to establish Bid or Contract prices at artificial non-competitive levels, or (c) to deprive Owner of the benefits of free and open competition;
  3. "collusive practice" means a scheme or arrangement between two or more Bidders, with or without the knowledge of Owner, a purpose of which is to establish Bid prices at artificial, non-competitive levels; and
  4. "coercive practice" means harming or threatening to harm, directly or indirectly, persons or their property to influence their participation in the bidding process or affect the execution of the Contract.

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, Owner and Contractor have signed this Agreement.

This Agreement will be effective on            (which is the Effective Date of the Contract).

OWNER:

CONTRACTOR:

Western Lewis Rectorville Water & Gas District

\_\_\_\_\_

By: \_\_\_\_\_

By: \_\_\_\_\_

Title: \_\_\_\_\_

Title: \_\_\_\_\_

*(If Contractor is a corporation, a partnership, or a joint venture, attach evidence of authority to sign.)*

Attest: \_\_\_\_\_

Attest: \_\_\_\_\_

Title: \_\_\_\_\_

Title: \_\_\_\_\_

Address for giving notices:

Address for giving notices:

\_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_

License No.: \_\_\_\_\_  
*(where applicable)*

*(If Owner is a corporation, attach evidence of authority to sign. If Owner is a public body, attach evidence of authority to sign and resolution or other documents authorizing execution of this Agreement.)*

*NOTE TO USER: Use in those states or other jurisdictions where applicable or required.*

**NOTICE TO PROCEED**

---

|             |   |                             |            |
|-------------|---|-----------------------------|------------|
| Owner:      | Western Lewis-Rectorville<br>Water & Gas District | Owner's Contract No.:       | Phase V    |
| Contractor: |   | Contractor's Project No.:   |            |
| Engineer:   | HMB Professional Engineers, Inc.                  | Engineer's Project No.:     | 4220.00    |
| Project:    | Water System Improvements                         | Contract Name:              | AMR System |
|             |   | Effective Date of Contract: |            |

---

**TO CONTRACTOR:**

Owner hereby notifies Contractor that the Contract Times under the above Contract will commence to run on [REDACTED], 2016]. [see Paragraph 4.01 of the General Conditions]

On that date, Contractor shall start performing its obligations under the Contract Documents. No Work shall be done at the Site prior to such date. In accordance with the Agreement, the date of Substantial Completion is \_\_\_\_\_, and the date of readiness for final payment is \_\_\_\_\_

Before starting any Work at the Site, Contractor must comply with the following:  
[Note any access limitations, security procedures, or other restrictions]

---

Owner: Western Lewis-Rectorville Water & Gas District

*Authorized Signature*

By:

Title:

Date Issued:

Copy: Engineer



## PERFORMANCE BOND

CONTRACTOR *(name and address):*

SURETY *(name and address of principal place of business):*

OWNER *(name and address):*

**Western Lewis-Rectorville Water & Gas District  
8044 KY 3161, Maysville, KY 41056**

### CONSTRUCTION CONTRACT

Effective Date of the Agreement:

Amount:

Description *(name and location):*

### BOND

Bond Number:

Date *(not earlier than the Effective Date of the Agreement of the Construction Contract):*

Amount:

Modifications to this Bond Form:  None  See Paragraph 16

Surety and Contractor, intending to be legally bound hereby, subject to the terms set forth below, do each cause this Performance Bond to be duly executed by an authorized officer, agent, or representative.

### CONTRACTOR AS PRINCIPAL

### SURETY

\_\_\_\_\_  
Contractor's Name and Corporate Seal *(seal)*

\_\_\_\_\_  
Surety's Name and Corporate Seal *(seal)*

By: \_\_\_\_\_  
Signature

By: \_\_\_\_\_  
Signature *(attach power of attorney)*

\_\_\_\_\_  
Print Name

\_\_\_\_\_  
Print Name

\_\_\_\_\_  
Title

\_\_\_\_\_  
Title

Attest: \_\_\_\_\_  
Signature

Attest: \_\_\_\_\_  
Signature

\_\_\_\_\_  
Title

\_\_\_\_\_  
Title

**Notes: (1) Provide supplemental execution by any additional parties, such as joint venturers. (2) Any singular reference to Contractor, Surety, Owner, or other party shall be considered plural where applicable.**

1. The Contractor and Surety, jointly and severally, bind themselves, their heirs, executors, administrators, successors, and assigns to the Owner for the performance of the Construction Contract, which is incorporated herein by reference.

2. If the Contractor performs the Construction Contract, the Surety and the Contractor shall have no obligation under this Bond, except when applicable to participate in a conference as provided in Paragraph 3.

3. If there is no Owner Default under the Construction Contract, the Surety's obligation under this Bond shall arise after:

3.1 The Owner first provides notice to the Contractor and the Surety that the Owner is considering declaring a Contractor Default. Such notice shall indicate whether the Owner is requesting a conference among the Owner, Contractor, and Surety to discuss the Contractor's performance. If the Owner does not request a conference, the Surety may, within five (5) business days after receipt of the Owner's notice, request such a conference. If the Surety timely requests a conference, the Owner shall attend. Unless the Owner agrees otherwise, any conference requested under this Paragraph 3.1 shall be held within ten (10) business days of the Surety's receipt of the Owner's notice. If the Owner, the Contractor, and the Surety agree, the Contractor shall be allowed a reasonable time to perform the Construction Contract, but such an agreement shall not waive the Owner's right, if any, subsequently to declare a Contractor Default;

3.2 The Owner declares a Contractor Default, terminates the Construction Contract and notifies the Surety; and

3.3 The Owner has agreed to pay the Balance of the Contract Price in accordance with the terms of the Construction Contract to the Surety or to a contractor selected to perform the Construction Contract.

4. Failure on the part of the Owner to comply with the notice requirement in Paragraph 3.1 shall not constitute a failure to comply with a condition precedent to the Surety's obligations, or release the Surety from its obligations, except to the extent the Surety demonstrates actual prejudice.

5. When the Owner has satisfied the conditions of Paragraph 3, the Surety shall promptly and at the Surety's expense take one of the following actions:

5.1 Arrange for the Contractor, with the consent of the Owner, to perform and complete the Construction Contract;

5.2 Undertake to perform and complete the Construction Contract itself, through its agents or independent contractors;

5.3 Obtain bids or negotiated proposals from qualified contractors acceptable to the Owner for a contract for performance and completion of the Construction Contract, arrange for a contract to be prepared for execution by the Owner and a contractor selected with the Owners concurrence,

to be secured with performance and payment bonds executed by a qualified surety equivalent to the bonds issued on the Construction Contract, and pay to the Owner the amount of damages as described in Paragraph 7 in excess of the Balance of the Contract Price incurred by the Owner as a result of the Contractor Default; or

5.4 Waive its right to perform and complete, arrange for completion, or obtain a new contractor, and with reasonable promptness under the circumstances:

5.4.1 After investigation, determine the amount for which it may be liable to the Owner and, as soon as practicable after the amount is determined, make payment to the Owner; or

5.4.2 Deny liability in whole or in part and notify the Owner, citing the reasons for denial.

6. If the Surety does not proceed as provided in Paragraph 5 with reasonable promptness, the Surety shall be deemed to be in default on this Bond seven days after receipt of an additional written notice from the Owner to the Surety demanding that the Surety perform its obligations under this Bond, and the Owner shall be entitled to enforce any remedy available to the Owner. If the Surety proceeds as provided in Paragraph 5.4, and the Owner refuses the payment or the Surety has denied liability, in whole or in part, without further notice the Owner shall be entitled to enforce any remedy available to the Owner.

7. If the Surety elects to act under Paragraph 5.1, 5.2, or 5.3, then the responsibilities of the Surety to the Owner shall not be greater than those of the Contractor under the Construction Contract, and the responsibilities of the Owner to the Surety shall not be greater than those of the Owner under the Construction Contract. Subject to the commitment by the Owner to pay the Balance of the Contract Price, the Surety is obligated, without duplication for:

7.1 the responsibilities of the Contractor for correction of defective work and completion of the Construction Contract;

7.2 additional legal, design professional, and delay costs resulting from the Contractor's Default, and resulting from the actions or failure to act of the Surety under Paragraph 5; and

7.3 liquidated damages, or if no liquidated damages are specified in the Construction Contract, actual damages caused by delayed performance or non-performance of the Contractor.

8. If the Surety elects to act under Paragraph 5.1, 5.3, or 5.4, the Surety's liability is limited to the amount of this Bond.

9. The Surety shall not be liable to the Owner or others for obligations of the Contractor that are unrelated to the Construction Contract, and the Balance of the Contract Price shall not be reduced or set off on account of any such unrelated obligations. No right of action shall accrue on this Bond to any person or entity other than the Owner or its heirs, executors, administrators, successors, and assigns.



10. The Surety hereby waives notice of any change, including changes of time, to the Construction Contract or to related subcontracts, purchase orders, and other obligations.

11. Any proceeding, legal or equitable, under this Bond may be instituted in any court of competent jurisdiction in the location in which the work or part of the work is located and shall be instituted within two years after a declaration of Contractor Default or within two years after the Contractor ceased working or within two years after the Surety refuses or fails to perform its obligations under this Bond, whichever occurs first. If the provisions of this paragraph are void or prohibited by law, the minimum periods of limitations available to sureties as a defense in the jurisdiction of the suit shall be applicable.

12. Notice to the Surety, the Owner, or the Contractor shall be mailed or delivered to the address shown on the page on which their signature appears.

13. When this Bond has been furnished to comply with a statutory or other legal requirement in the location where the construction was to be performed, any provision in this Bond conflicting with said statutory or legal requirement shall be deemed deleted herefrom and provisions conforming to such statutory or other legal requirement shall be deemed incorporated herein. When so furnished, the intent is that this Bond shall be construed as a statutory bond and not as a common law bond.

#### 14. Definitions

14.1 Balance of the Contract Price: The total amount payable by the Owner to the Contractor under the Construction Contract after all proper adjustments have been made including allowance for the Contractor for any amounts received or to be received by the Owner in settlement of insurance or other claims

for damages to which the Contractor is entitled, reduced by all valid and proper payments made to or on behalf of the Contractor under the Construction Contract.

14.2 Construction Contract: The agreement between the Owner and Contractor identified on the cover page, including all Contract Documents and changes made to the agreement and the Contract Documents.

14.3 Contractor Default: Failure of the Contractor, which has not been remedied or waived, to perform or otherwise to comply with a material term of the Construction Contract.

14.4 Owner Default: Failure of the Owner, which has not been remedied or waived, to pay the Contractor as required under the Construction Contract or to perform and complete or comply with the other material terms of the Construction Contract.

14.5 Contract Documents: All the documents that comprise the agreement between the Owner and Contractor.

15. If this Bond is issued for an agreement between a contractor and subcontractor, the term Contractor in this Bond shall be deemed to be Subcontractor and the term Owner shall be deemed to be Contractor.

16. Modifications to this Bond are as follows:



## PAYMENT BOND

CONTRACTOR *(name and address)*:

SURETY *(name and address of principal place of business)*:

OWNER *(name and address)*:

**Western Lewis-Rectorville Water & Gas District  
8044 KY 3161, Maysville, KY 41056**

### CONSTRUCTION CONTRACT

Effective Date of the Agreement:

Amount:

Description *(name and location)*:

### BOND

Bond Number:

Date *(not earlier than the Effective Date of the Agreement of the Construction Contract)*:

Amount:

Modifications to this Bond Form:  None  See Paragraph 18

Surety and Contractor, intending to be legally bound hereby, subject to the terms set forth below, do each cause this Payment Bond to be duly executed by an authorized officer, agent, or representative.

### CONTRACTOR AS PRINCIPAL

### SURETY

\_\_\_\_\_ *(seal)*

Contractor's Name and Corporate Seal

\_\_\_\_\_ *(seal)*

Surety's Name and Corporate Seal

By: \_\_\_\_\_

Signature

By: \_\_\_\_\_

Signature *(attach power of attorney)*

\_\_\_\_\_

Print Name

\_\_\_\_\_

Print Name

\_\_\_\_\_

Title

\_\_\_\_\_

Title

Attest: \_\_\_\_\_

Signature

Attest: \_\_\_\_\_

Signature

\_\_\_\_\_

Title

\_\_\_\_\_

Title

**Notes: (1) Provide supplemental execution by any additional parties, such as joint venturers. (2) Any singular reference to Contractor, Surety, Owner, or other party shall be considered plural where applicable.**

1. The Contractor and Surety, jointly and severally, bind themselves, their heirs, executors, administrators, successors, and assigns to the Owner to pay for labor, materials, and equipment furnished for use in the performance of the Construction Contract, which is incorporated herein by reference, subject to the following terms.
2. If the Contractor promptly makes payment of all sums due to Claimants, and defends, indemnifies, and holds harmless the Owner from claims, demands, liens, or suits by any person or entity seeking payment for labor, materials, or equipment furnished for use in the performance of the Construction Contract, then the Surety and the Contractor shall have no obligation under this Bond.
3. If there is no Owner Default under the Construction Contract, the Surety's obligation to the Owner under this Bond shall arise after the Owner has promptly notified the Contractor and the Surety (at the address described in Paragraph 13) of claims, demands, liens, or suits against the Owner or the Owner's property by any person or entity seeking payment for labor, materials, or equipment furnished for use in the performance of the Construction Contract, and tendered defense of such claims, demands, liens, or suits to the Contractor and the Surety.
4. When the Owner has satisfied the conditions in Paragraph 3, the Surety shall promptly and at the Surety's expense defend, indemnify, and hold harmless the Owner against a duly tendered claim, demand, lien, or suit.
5. The Surety's obligations to a Claimant under this Bond shall arise after the following:
  - 5.1 Claimants who do not have a direct contract with the Contractor,
    - 5.1.1 have furnished a written notice of non-payment to the Contractor, stating with substantial accuracy the amount claimed and the name of the party to whom the materials were, or equipment was, furnished or supplied or for whom the labor was done or performed, within ninety (90) days after having last performed labor or last furnished materials or equipment included in the Claim; and
    - 5.1.2 have sent a Claim to the Surety (at the address described in Paragraph 13).
  - 5.2 Claimants who are employed by or have a direct contract with the Contractor have sent a Claim to the Surety (at the address described in Paragraph 13).
6. If a notice of non-payment required by Paragraph 5.1.1 is given by the Owner to the Contractor, that is sufficient to satisfy a Claimant's obligation to furnish a written notice of non-payment under Paragraph 5.1.1.
7. When a Claimant has satisfied the conditions of Paragraph 5.1 or 5.2, whichever is applicable, the Surety shall promptly and at the Surety's expense take the following actions:
  - 7.1 Send an answer to the Claimant, with a copy to the Owner, within sixty (60) days after receipt of the Claim, stating the amounts that are undisputed and the basis for challenging any amounts that are disputed; and
  - 7.2 Pay or arrange for payment of any undisputed amounts.
  - 7.3 The Surety's failure to discharge its obligations under Paragraph 7.1 or 7.2 shall not be deemed to constitute a waiver of defenses the Surety or Contractor may have or acquire as to a Claim, except as to undisputed amounts for which the Surety and Claimant have reached agreement. If, however, the Surety fails to discharge its obligations under Paragraph 7.1 or 7.2, the Surety shall indemnify the Claimant for the reasonable attorney's fees the Claimant incurs thereafter to recover any sums found to be due and owing to the Claimant.
8. The Surety's total obligation shall not exceed the amount of this Bond, plus the amount of reasonable attorney's fees provided under Paragraph 7.3, and the amount of this Bond shall be credited for any payments made in good faith by the Surety.
9. Amounts owed by the Owner to the Contractor under the Construction Contract shall be used for the performance of the Construction Contract and to satisfy claims, if any, under any construction performance bond. By the Contractor furnishing and the Owner accepting this Bond, they agree that all funds earned by the Contractor in the performance of the Construction Contract are dedicated to satisfy obligations of the Contractor and Surety under this Bond, subject to the Owner's priority to use the funds for the completion of the work.
10. The Surety shall not be liable to the Owner, Claimants, or others for obligations of the Contractor that are unrelated to the Construction Contract. The Owner shall not be liable for the payment of any costs or expenses of any Claimant under this Bond, and shall have under this Bond no obligation to make payments to or give notice on behalf of Claimants, or otherwise have any obligations to Claimants under this Bond.
11. The Surety hereby waives notice of any change, including changes of time, to the Construction Contract or to related subcontracts, purchase orders, and other obligations.

12. No suit or action shall be commenced by a Claimant under this Bond other than in a court of competent jurisdiction in the state in which the project that is the subject of the Construction Contract is located or after the expiration of one year from the date (1) on which the Claimant sent a Claim to the Surety pursuant to Paragraph 5.1.2 or 5.2, or (2) on which the last labor or service was performed by anyone or the last materials or equipment were furnished by anyone under the Construction Contract, whichever of (1) or (2) first occurs. If the provisions of this paragraph are void or prohibited by law, the minimum period of limitation available to sureties as a defense in the jurisdiction of the suit shall be applicable.
13. Notice and Claims to the Surety, the Owner, or the Contractor shall be mailed or delivered to the address shown on the page on which their signature appears. Actual receipt of notice or Claims, however accomplished, shall be sufficient compliance as of the date received.
14. When this Bond has been furnished to comply with a statutory or other legal requirement in the location where the construction was to be performed, any provision in this Bond conflicting with said statutory or legal requirement shall be deemed deleted herefrom and provisions conforming to such statutory or other legal requirement shall be deemed incorporated herein. When so furnished, the intent is that this Bond shall be construed as a statutory bond and not as a common law bond.
15. Upon requests by any person or entity appearing to be a potential beneficiary of this Bond, the Contractor and Owner shall promptly furnish a copy of this Bond or shall permit a copy to be made.
16. **Definitions**
  - 16.1 **Claim:** A written statement by the Claimant including at a minimum:
    1. The name of the Claimant;
    2. The name of the person for whom the labor was done, or materials or equipment furnished;
    3. A copy of the agreement or purchase order pursuant to which labor, materials, or equipment was furnished for use in the performance of the Construction Contract;
    4. A brief description of the labor, materials, or equipment furnished;
    5. The date on which the Claimant last performed labor or last furnished materials or equipment for use in the performance of the Construction Contract;
    6. The total amount earned by the Claimant for labor, materials, or equipment furnished as of the date of the Claim;
    7. The total amount of previous payments received by the Claimant; and
  - 16.2 **Claimant:** An individual or entity having a direct contract with the Contractor or with a subcontractor of the Contractor to furnish labor, materials, or equipment for use in the performance of the Construction Contract. The term Claimant also includes any individual or entity that has rightfully asserted a claim under an applicable mechanic's lien or similar statute against the real property upon which the Project is located. The intent of this Bond shall be to include without limitation in the terms of "labor, materials, or equipment" that part of the water, gas, power, light, heat, oil, gasoline, telephone service, or rental equipment used in the Construction Contract, architectural and engineering services required for performance of the work of the Contractor and the Contractor's subcontractors, and all other items for which a mechanic's lien may be asserted in the jurisdiction where the labor, materials, or equipment were furnished.
  - 16.3 **Construction Contract:** The agreement between the Owner and Contractor identified on the cover page, including all Contract Documents and all changes made to the agreement and the Contract Documents.
  - 16.4 **Owner Default:** Failure of the Owner, which has not been remedied or waived, to pay the Contractor as required under the Construction Contract or to perform and complete or comply with the other material terms of the Construction Contract.
  - 16.5 **Contract Documents:** All the documents that comprise the agreement between the Owner and Contractor.
8. The total amount due and unpaid to the Claimant for labor, materials, or equipment furnished as of the date of the Claim.
17. If this Bond is issued for an agreement between a contractor and subcontractor, the term Contractor in this Bond shall be deemed to be Subcontractor and the term Owner shall be deemed to be Contractor.
18. Modifications to this Bond are as follows:





**Contractor's Application for Payment No. 1**

|  |                                    |                         |                                  |
|--|------------------------------------|-------------------------|----------------------------------|
| Application Period:  |                                    | Application Date:       |                                  |
| To (Owner): Western Lewis-Rectorville Water & Gas District | From (Contractor):                 | Via (Engineer):         | HMB Professional Engineers, Inc. |
| Project: Phase V - Water System Improvement                | Contract: Contract II - AMR System |                         |                                  |
| Owner's Contract No.:                                      | Contractor's Project No.:          | Engineer's Project No.: | 4220.00                          |

**Application For Payment  
Change Order Summary**

| Approved Change Orders |           |            | 1. ORIGINAL CONTRACT PRICE.....  | \$ _____ |
|------------------------|-----------|------------|--|----------|
| Number                 | Additions | Deductions | 2. Net change by Change Orders.....  | \$ _____ |
|                        |           |            | 3. Current Contract Price (Line 1 ± 2).....  | \$ _____ |
|                        |           |            | 4. TOTAL COMPLETED AND STORED TO DATE<br>(Column F total on Progress Estimates).....                 | \$ _____ |
|                        |           |            | 5. RETAINAGE:  |          |
|                        |           |            | a.    X                    Work Completed.....   | \$ _____ |
|                        |           |            | b.    X                    Stored Material.....  | \$ _____ |
|                        |           |            | c. Total Retainage (Line 5.a + Line 5.b).....  | \$ _____ |
|                        |           |            | 6. AMOUNT ELIGIBLE TO DATE (Line 4 - Line 5.c).....  | \$ _____ |
|                        |           |            | 7. LESS PREVIOUS PAYMENTS (Line 6 from prior Application).....                                       | \$ _____ |
|                        |           |            | 8. AMOUNT DUE THIS APPLICATION.....  | \$ _____ |
|                        |           |            | 9. BALANCE TO FINISH, PLUS RETAINAGE<br>(Column G total on Progress Estimates + Line 5.c above)..... | \$ _____ |
| TOTALS                 |           |            |  |          |
| NET CHANGE BY          |           |            |  |          |
| CHANGE ORDERS          |           |            |  |          |

**Contractor's Certification**

The undersigned Contractor certifies, to the best of its knowledge, the following:

(1) All previous progress payments received from Owner on account of Work done under the Contract have been applied on account to discharge Contractor's legitimate obligations incurred in connection with the Work covered by prior Applications for Payment;

(2) Title to all Work, materials and equipment incorporated in said Work, or otherwise listed in or covered by this Application for Payment, will pass to Owner at time of payment free and clear of all Liens, security interests, and encumbrances (except such as are covered by a bond acceptable to Owner indemnifying Owner against any such Liens, security interest, or encumbrances); and

(3) All the Work covered by this Application for Payment is in accordance with the Contract Documents and is not defective.

---

**Contractor Signature**

By: \_\_\_\_\_ Date: \_\_\_\_\_

Payment of: \$ \_\_\_\_\_  
(Line 8 or other - attach explanation of the other amount)

is recommended by: \_\_\_\_\_ (Engineer) \_\_\_\_\_ (Date)

Payment of: \$ \_\_\_\_\_  
(Line 8 or other - attach explanation of the other amount)

is approved by: \_\_\_\_\_ (Owner) \_\_\_\_\_ (Date)

Approved by: \_\_\_\_\_ Funding or Financing Entity (if applicable) \_\_\_\_\_ (Date)









# STANDARD GENERAL CONDITIONS OF THE CONSTRUCTION CONTRACT

## TABLE OF CONTENTS

|  | <b>Page</b> |
|--|-------------|
| Article 1 – Definitions and Terminology .....  | 1           |
| 1.01 Defined Terms .....   | 1           |
| 1.02 Terminology .....   | 5           |
| Article 2 – Preliminary Matters .....  | 6           |
| 2.01 Delivery of Bonds and Evidence of Insurance .....   | 6           |
| 2.02 Copies of Documents .....   | 6           |
| 2.03 Before Starting Construction .....  | 6           |
| 2.04 Preconstruction Conference; Designation of Authorized Representatives .....                                   | 7           |
| 2.05 Initial Acceptance of Schedules .....   | 7           |
| 2.06 Electronic Transmittals.....  | 7           |
| Article 3 – Documents: Intent, Requirements, Reuse .....   | 8           |
| 3.01 Intent.....   | 8           |
| 3.02 Reference Standards .....   | 8           |
| 3.03 Reporting and Resolving Discrepancies .....   | 8           |
| 3.04 Requirements of the Contract Documents .....  | 9           |
| 3.05 Reuse of Documents .....  | 10          |
| Article 4 – Commencement and Progress of the Work .....  | 10          |
| 4.01 Commencement of Contract Times; Notice to Proceed .....   | 10          |
| 4.02 Starting the Work.....  | 10          |
| 4.03 Reference Points .....  | 10          |
| 4.04 Progress Schedule .....   | 10          |
| 4.05 Delays in Contractor’s Progress .....   | 11          |
| Article 5 – Availability of Lands; Subsurface and Physical Conditions; Hazardous Environmental<br>Conditions ..... | 12          |
| 5.01 Availability of Lands .....   | 12          |
| 5.02 Use of Site and Other Areas .....   | 12          |
| 5.03 Subsurface and Physical Conditions.....   | 13          |
| 5.04 Differing Subsurface or Physical Conditions .....   | 14          |
| 5.05 Underground Facilities .....  | 15          |

|   |  |    |
|---|--|----|
| 5.06  | Hazardous Environmental Conditions at Site .....             | 17 |
| Article 6 – Bonds and Insurance .....           |  | 19 |
| 6.01  | Performance, Payment, and Other Bonds .....                  | 19 |
| 6.02  | Insurance—General Provisions .....                           | 19 |
| 6.03  | Contractor’s Insurance .....                                 | 20 |
| 6.04  | Owner’s Liability Insurance .....                            | 23 |
| 6.05  | Property Insurance .....                                     | 23 |
| 6.06  | Waiver of Rights .....                                       | 25 |
| 6.07  | Receipt and Application of Property Insurance Proceeds ..... | 25 |
| Article 7 – Contractor’s Responsibilities ..... |  | 26 |
| 7.01  | Supervision and Superintendence .....                        | 26 |
| 7.02  | Labor; Working Hours .....                                   | 26 |
| 7.03  | Services, Materials, and Equipment.....                      | 26 |
| 7.04  | “Or Equals” .....  | 27 |
| 7.05  | Substitutes .....  | 28 |
| 7.06  | Concerning Subcontractors, Suppliers, and Others .....       | 29 |
| 7.07  | Patent Fees and Royalties .....                              | 31 |
| 7.08  | Permits .....  | 31 |
| 7.09  | Taxes .....  | 32 |
| 7.10  | Laws and Regulations.....                                    | 32 |
| 7.11  | Record Documents .....                                       | 32 |
| 7.12  | Safety and Protection.....                                   | 32 |
| 7.13  | Safety Representative .....                                  | 33 |
| 7.14  | Hazard Communication Programs .....                          | 33 |
| 7.15  | Emergencies .....  | 34 |
| 7.16  | Shop Drawings, Samples, and Other Submittals.....            | 34 |
| 7.17  | Contractor’s General Warranty and Guarantee.....             | 36 |
| 7.18  | Indemnification .....  | 37 |
| 7.19  | Delegation of Professional Design Services .....             | 37 |
| Article 8 – Other Work at the Site .....        |  | 38 |
| 8.01  | Other Work .....   | 38 |
| 8.02  | Coordination .....   | 39 |
| 8.03  | Legal Relationships.....                                     | 39 |

|   |    |
|---|----|
| Article 9 – Owner’s Responsibilities.....   | 40 |
| 9.01 Communications to Contractor.....  | 40 |
| 9.02 Replacement of Engineer .....  | 40 |
| 9.03 Furnish Data .....   | 40 |
| 9.04 Pay When Due.....  | 40 |
| 9.05 Lands and Easements; Reports, Tests, and Drawings .....                          | 40 |
| 9.06 Insurance .....  | 40 |
| 9.07 Change Orders.....   | 40 |
| 9.08 Inspections, Tests, and Approvals.....   | 41 |
| 9.09 Limitations on Owner’s Responsibilities .....                                    | 41 |
| 9.10 Undisclosed Hazardous Environmental Condition.....                               | 41 |
| 9.11 Evidence of Financial Arrangements.....  | 41 |
| 9.12 Safety Programs .....  | 41 |
| Article 10 – Engineer’s Status During Construction.....                               | 41 |
| 10.01 Owner’s Representative.....   | 41 |
| 10.02 Visits to Site.....   | 41 |
| 10.03 Project Representative.....   | 42 |
| 10.04 Rejecting Defective Work.....   | 42 |
| 10.05 Shop Drawings, Change Orders and Payments.....                                  | 42 |
| 10.06 Determinations for Unit Price Work .....  | 42 |
| 10.07 Decisions on Requirements of Contract Documents and Acceptability of Work ..... | 42 |
| 10.08 Limitations on Engineer’s Authority and Responsibilities.....                   | 42 |
| 10.09 Compliance with Safety Program.....   | 43 |
| Article 11 – Amending the Contract Documents; Changes in the Work .....               | 43 |
| 11.01 Amending and Supplementing Contract Documents .....                             | 43 |
| 11.02 Owner-Authorized Changes in the Work .....                                      | 44 |
| 11.03 Unauthorized Changes in the Work .....  | 44 |
| 11.04 Change of Contract Price .....  | 44 |
| 11.05 Change of Contract Times .....  | 45 |
| 11.06 Change Proposals .....  | 45 |
| 11.07 Execution of Change Orders.....   | 46 |
| 11.08 Notification to Surety.....   | 47 |
| Article 12 – Claims.....  | 47 |

|              |   |    |
|--------------|---|----|
| 12.01        | Claims .....  | 47 |
| Article 13 – | Cost of the Work; Allowances; Unit Price Work.....                              | 48 |
| 13.01        | Cost of the Work .....  | 48 |
| 13.02        | Allowances .....  | 50 |
| 13.03        | Unit Price Work .....   | 51 |
| Article 14 – | Tests and Inspections; Correction, Removal or Acceptance of Defective Work..... | 52 |
| 14.01        | Access to Work.....   | 52 |
| 14.02        | Tests, Inspections, and Approvals.....  | 52 |
| 14.03        | Defective Work.....   | 53 |
| 14.04        | Acceptance of Defective Work.....   | 53 |
| 14.05        | Uncovering Work .....   | 53 |
| 14.06        | Owner May Stop the Work .....   | 54 |
| 14.07        | Owner May Correct Defective Work.....   | 54 |
| Article 15 – | Payments to Contractor; Set-Offs; Completion; Correction Period .....           | 55 |
| 15.01        | Progress Payments.....  | 55 |
| 15.02        | Contractor’s Warranty of Title .....  | 58 |
| 15.03        | Substantial Completion.....   | 58 |
| 15.04        | Partial Use or Occupancy .....  | 59 |
| 15.05        | Final Inspection .....  | 59 |
| 15.06        | Final Payment.....  | 59 |
| 15.07        | Waiver of Claims .....  | 61 |
| 15.08        | Correction Period .....   | 61 |
| Article 16 – | Suspension of Work and Termination .....  | 62 |
| 16.01        | Owner May Suspend Work .....  | 62 |
| 16.02        | Owner May Terminate for Cause .....   | 62 |
| 16.03        | Owner May Terminate For Convenience .....                                       | 63 |
| 16.04        | Contractor May Stop Work or Terminate .....                                     | 63 |
| Article 17 – | Final Resolution of Disputes .....  | 64 |
| 17.01        | Methods and Procedures.....   | 64 |
| Article 18 – | Miscellaneous .....   | 64 |
| 18.01        | Giving Notice .....   | 64 |
| 18.02        | Computation of Times.....   | 64 |
| 18.03        | Cumulative Remedies .....   | 64 |

|       |                               |    |
|-------|-------------------------------|----|
| 18.04 | Limitation of Damages .....   | 65 |
| 18.05 | No Waiver .....               | 65 |
| 18.06 | Survival of Obligations ..... | 65 |
| 18.07 | Controlling Law .....         | 65 |
| 18.08 | Headings.....                 | 65 |

## ARTICLE 1 – DEFINITIONS AND TERMINOLOGY

### 1.01 *Defined Terms*

- A. Wherever used in the Bidding Requirements or Contract Documents, a term printed with initial capital letters, including the term's singular and plural forms, will have the meaning indicated in the definitions below. In addition to terms specifically defined, terms with initial capital letters in the Contract Documents include references to identified articles and paragraphs, and the titles of other documents or forms.
1. *Addenda*—Written or graphic instruments issued prior to the opening of Bids which clarify, correct, or change the Bidding Requirements or the proposed Contract Documents.
  2. *Agreement*—The written instrument, executed by Owner and Contractor, that sets forth the Contract Price and Contract Times, identifies the parties and the Engineer, and designates the specific items that are Contract Documents.
  3. *Application for Payment*—The form acceptable to Engineer which is to be used by Contractor during the course of the Work in requesting progress or final payments and which is to be accompanied by such supporting documentation as is required by the Contract Documents.
  4. *Bid*—The offer of a Bidder submitted on the prescribed form setting forth the prices for the Work to be performed.
  5. *Bidder*—An individual or entity that submits a Bid to Owner.
  6. *Bidding Documents*—The Bidding Requirements, the proposed Contract Documents, and all Addenda.
  7. *Bidding Requirements*—The advertisement or invitation to bid, Instructions to Bidders, Bid Bond or other Bid security, if any, the Bid Form, and the Bid with any attachments.
  8. *Change Order*—A document which is signed by Contractor and Owner and authorizes an addition, deletion, or revision in the Work or an adjustment in the Contract Price or the Contract Times, or other revision to the Contract, issued on or after the Effective Date of the Contract.
  9. *Change Proposal*—A written request by Contractor, duly submitted in compliance with the procedural requirements set forth herein, seeking an adjustment in Contract Price or Contract Times, or both; contesting an initial decision by Engineer concerning the requirements of the Contract Documents or the acceptability of Work under the Contract Documents; challenging a set-off against payments due; or seeking other relief with respect to the terms of the Contract.
  10. *Claim*—(a) A demand or assertion by Owner directly to Contractor, duly submitted in compliance with the procedural requirements set forth herein: seeking an adjustment of Contract Price or Contract Times, or both; contesting an initial decision by Engineer concerning the requirements of the Contract Documents or the acceptability of Work under the Contract Documents; contesting Engineer's decision regarding a Change Proposal; seeking resolution of a contractual issue that Engineer has declined to address; or seeking other relief with respect to the terms of the Contract; or (b) a demand or assertion by Contractor directly to Owner, duly submitted in compliance with the procedural requirements set forth herein, contesting Engineer's decision regarding a Change Proposal; or seeking resolution of a contractual issue that Engineer



has declined to address. A demand for money or services by a third party is not a Claim.

11. *Constituent of Concern*—Asbestos, petroleum, radioactive materials, polychlorinated biphenyls (PCBs), hazardous waste, and any substance, product, waste, or other material of any nature whatsoever that is or becomes listed, regulated, or addressed pursuant to (a) the Comprehensive Environmental Response, Compensation and Liability Act, 42 U.S.C. §§9601 et seq. (“CERCLA”); (b) the Hazardous Materials Transportation Act, 49 U.S.C. §§5501 et seq.; (c) the Resource Conservation and Recovery Act, 42 U.S.C. §§6901 et seq. (“RCRA”); (d) the Toxic Substances Control Act, 15 U.S.C. §§2601 et seq.; (e) the Clean Water Act, 33 U.S.C. §§1251 et seq.; (f) the Clean Air Act, 42 U.S.C. §§7401 et seq.; or (g) any other federal, state, or local statute, law, rule, regulation, ordinance, resolution, code, order, or decree regulating, relating to, or imposing liability or standards of conduct concerning, any hazardous, toxic, or dangerous waste, substance, or material.
12. *Contract*—The entire and integrated written contract between the Owner and Contractor concerning the Work.
13. *Contract Documents*—Those items so designated in the Agreement, and which together comprise the Contract.
14. *Contract Price*—The money that Owner has agreed to pay Contractor for completion of the Work in accordance with the Contract Documents. .
15. *Contract Times*—The number of days or the dates by which Contractor shall: (a) achieve Milestones, if any; (b) achieve Substantial Completion; and (c) complete the Work.
16. *Contractor*—The individual or entity with which Owner has contracted for performance of the Work.
17. *Cost of the Work*—See Paragraph 13.01 for definition.
18. *Drawings*—The part of the Contract that graphically shows the scope, extent, and character of the Work to be performed by Contractor.
19. *Effective Date of the Contract*—The date, indicated in the Agreement, on which the Contract becomes effective.
20. *Engineer*—The individual or entity named as such in the Agreement.
21. *Field Order*—A written order issued by Engineer which requires minor changes in the Work but does not change the Contract Price or the Contract Times.
22. *Hazardous Environmental Condition*—The presence at the Site of Constituents of Concern in such quantities or circumstances that may present a danger to persons or property exposed thereto. The presence at the Site of materials that are necessary for the execution of the Work, or that are to be incorporated in the Work, and that are controlled and contained pursuant to industry practices, Laws and Regulations, and the requirements of the Contract, does not establish a Hazardous Environmental Condition.
23. *Laws and Regulations; Laws or Regulations*—Any and all applicable laws, statutes, rules, regulations, ordinances, codes, and orders of any and all governmental bodies, agencies, authorities, and courts having jurisdiction.

24. *Liens*—Charges, security interests, or encumbrances upon Contract-related funds, real property, or personal property.
25. *Milestone*—A principal event in the performance of the Work that the Contract requires Contractor to achieve by an intermediate completion date or by a time prior to Substantial Completion of all the Work.
26. *Notice of Award*—The written notice by Owner to a Bidder of Owner’s acceptance of the Bid.
27. *Notice to Proceed*—A written notice by Owner to Contractor fixing the date on which the Contract Times will commence to run and on which Contractor shall start to perform the Work.
28. *Owner*—The individual or entity with which Contractor has contracted regarding the Work, and which has agreed to pay Contractor for the performance of the Work, pursuant to the terms of the Contract.
29. *Progress Schedule*—A schedule, prepared and maintained by Contractor, describing the sequence and duration of the activities comprising the Contractor’s plan to accomplish the Work within the Contract Times.
30. *Project*—The total undertaking to be accomplished for Owner by engineers, contractors, and others, including planning, study, design, construction, testing, commissioning, and start-up, and of which the Work to be performed under the Contract Documents is a part.
31. *Project Manual*—The written documents prepared for, or made available for, procuring and constructing the Work, including but not limited to the Bidding Documents or other construction procurement documents, geotechnical and existing conditions information, the Agreement, bond forms, General Conditions, Supplementary Conditions, and Specifications. The contents of the Project Manual may be bound in one or more volumes.
32. *Resident Project Representative*—The authorized representative of Engineer assigned to assist Engineer at the Site. As used herein, the term Resident Project Representative or “RPR” includes any assistants or field staff of Resident Project Representative.
33. *Samples*—Physical examples of materials, equipment, or workmanship that are representative of some portion of the Work and that establish the standards by which such portion of the Work will be judged.
34. *Schedule of Submittals*—A schedule, prepared and maintained by Contractor, of required submittals and the time requirements for Engineer’s review of the submittals and the performance of related construction activities.
35. *Schedule of Values*—A schedule, prepared and maintained by Contractor, allocating portions of the Contract Price to various portions of the Work and used as the basis for reviewing Contractor’s Applications for Payment.
36. *Shop Drawings*—All drawings, diagrams, illustrations, schedules, and other data or information that are specifically prepared or assembled by or for Contractor and submitted by Contractor to illustrate some portion of the Work. Shop Drawings, whether approved or not, are not Drawings and are not Contract Documents.

37. *Site*—Lands or areas indicated in the Contract Documents as being furnished by Owner upon which the Work is to be performed, including rights-of-way and easements, and such other lands furnished by Owner which are designated for the use of Contractor.
38. *Specifications*—The part of the Contract that consists of written requirements for materials, equipment, systems, standards, and workmanship as applied to the Work, and certain administrative requirements and procedural matters applicable to the Work.
39. *Subcontractor*—An individual or entity having a direct contract with Contractor or with any other Subcontractor for the performance of a part of the Work.
40. *Substantial Completion*—The time at which the Work (or a specified part thereof) has progressed to the point where, in the opinion of Engineer, the Work (or a specified part thereof) is sufficiently complete, in accordance with the Contract Documents, so that the Work (or a specified part thereof) can be utilized for the purposes for which it is intended. The terms “substantially complete” and “substantially completed” as applied to all or part of the Work refer to Substantial Completion thereof.
41. *Successful Bidder*—The Bidder whose Bid the Owner accepts, and to which the Owner makes an award of contract, subject to stated conditions.
42. *Supplementary Conditions*—The part of the Contract that amends or supplements these General Conditions.
43. *Supplier*—A manufacturer, fabricator, supplier, distributor, materialman, or vendor having a direct contract with Contractor or with any Subcontractor to furnish materials or equipment to be incorporated in the Work by Contractor or a Subcontractor.
44. *Technical Data*—Those items expressly identified as Technical Data in the Supplementary Conditions, with respect to either (a) subsurface conditions at the Site, or physical conditions relating to existing surface or subsurface structures at the Site (except Underground Facilities) or (b) Hazardous Environmental Conditions at the Site. If no such express identifications of Technical Data have been made with respect to conditions at the Site, then the data contained in boring logs, recorded measurements of subsurface water levels, laboratory test results, and other factual, objective information regarding conditions at the Site that are set forth in any geotechnical or environmental report prepared for the Project and made available to Contractor are hereby defined as Technical Data with respect to conditions at the Site under Paragraphs 5.03, 5.04, and 5.06.
45. *Underground Facilities*—All underground pipelines, conduits, ducts, cables, wires, manholes, vaults, tanks, tunnels, or other such facilities or attachments, and any encasements containing such facilities, including but not limited to those that convey electricity, gases, steam, liquid petroleum products, telephone or other communications, fiber optic transmissions, cable television, water, wastewater, storm water, other liquids or chemicals, or traffic or other control systems.
46. *Unit Price Work*—Work to be paid for on the basis of unit prices.
47. *Work*—The entire construction or the various separately identifiable parts thereof required to be provided under the Contract Documents. Work includes and is the result of performing or providing all labor, services, and documentation necessary to produce such construction; furnishing, installing, and incorporating all materials and equipment into such construction; and may include related services such as testing, start-up, and commissioning, all as required by the Contract Documents.

48. *Work Change Directive*—A written directive to Contractor issued on or after the Effective Date of the Contract, signed by Owner and recommended by Engineer, ordering an addition, deletion, or revision in the Work.

## 1.02 Terminology

- A. The words and terms discussed in the following paragraphs are not defined but, when used in the Bidding Requirements or Contract Documents, have the indicated meaning.
- B. *Intent of Certain Terms or Adjectives:*
  1. The Contract Documents include the terms “as allowed,” “as approved,” “as ordered,” “as directed” or terms of like effect or import to authorize an exercise of professional judgment by Engineer. In addition, the adjectives “reasonable,” “suitable,” “acceptable,” “proper,” “satisfactory,” or adjectives of like effect or import are used to describe an action or determination of Engineer as to the Work. It is intended that such exercise of professional judgment, action, or determination will be solely to evaluate, in general, the Work for compliance with the information in the Contract Documents and with the design concept of the Project as a functioning whole as shown or indicated in the Contract Documents (unless there is a specific statement indicating otherwise). The use of any such term or adjective is not intended to and shall not be effective to assign to Engineer any duty or authority to supervise or direct the performance of the Work, or any duty or authority to undertake responsibility contrary to the provisions of Article 10 or any other provision of the Contract Documents.
- C. *Day:*
  1. The word “day” means a calendar day of 24 hours measured from midnight to the next midnight.
- D. *Defective:*
  1. The word “defective,” when modifying the word “Work,” refers to Work that is unsatisfactory, faulty, or deficient in that it:
    - a. does not conform to the Contract Documents; or
    - b. does not meet the requirements of any applicable inspection, reference standard, test, or approval referred to in the Contract Documents; or
    - c. has been damaged prior to Engineer’s recommendation of final payment (unless responsibility for the protection thereof has been assumed by Owner at Substantial Completion in accordance with Paragraph 15.03 or 15.04).
- E. *Furnish, Install, Perform, Provide:*
  1. The word “furnish,” when used in connection with services, materials, or equipment, shall mean to supply and deliver said services, materials, or equipment to the Site (or some other specified location) ready for use or installation and in usable or operable condition.
  2. The word “install,” when used in connection with services, materials, or equipment, shall mean to put into use or place in final position said services, materials, or equipment complete and ready for intended use.

3. The words “perform” or “provide,” when used in connection with services, materials, or equipment, shall mean to furnish and install said services, materials, or equipment complete and ready for intended use.
  4. If the Contract Documents establish an obligation of Contractor with respect to specific services, materials, or equipment, but do not expressly use any of the four words “furnish,” “install,” “perform,” or “provide,” then Contractor shall furnish and install said services, materials, or equipment complete and ready for intended use.
- F. Unless stated otherwise in the Contract Documents, words or phrases that have a well-known technical or construction industry or trade meaning are used in the Contract Documents in accordance with such recognized meaning.

## **ARTICLE 2 – PRELIMINARY MATTERS**

### **2.01 *Delivery of Bonds and Evidence of Insurance***

- A. *Bonds*: When Contractor delivers the executed counterparts of the Agreement to Owner, Contractor shall also deliver to Owner such bonds as Contractor may be required to furnish.
- B. *Evidence of Contractor’s Insurance*: When Contractor delivers the executed counterparts of the Agreement to Owner, Contractor shall also deliver to Owner, with copies to each named insured and additional insured (as identified in the Supplementary Conditions or elsewhere in the Contract), the certificates and other evidence of insurance required to be provided by Contractor in accordance with Article 6.
- C. *Evidence of Owner’s Insurance*: After receipt of the executed counterparts of the Agreement and all required bonds and insurance documentation, Owner shall promptly deliver to Contractor, with copies to each named insured and additional insured (as identified in the Supplementary Conditions or otherwise), the certificates and other evidence of insurance required to be provided by Owner under Article 6.

### **2.02 *Copies of Documents***

- A. Owner shall furnish to Contractor four printed copies of the Contract (including one fully executed counterpart of the Agreement), and one copy in electronic portable document format (PDF). Additional printed copies will be furnished upon request at the cost of reproduction.
- B. Owner shall maintain and safeguard at least one original printed record version of the Contract, including Drawings and Specifications signed and sealed by Engineer and other design professionals. Owner shall make such original printed record version of the Contract available to Contractor for review. Owner may delegate the responsibilities under this provision to Engineer.

### **2.03 *Before Starting Construction***

- A. *Preliminary Schedules*: Within 10 days after the Effective Date of the Contract (or as otherwise specifically required by the Contract Documents), Contractor shall submit to Engineer for timely review:
  1. a preliminary Progress Schedule indicating the times (numbers of days or dates) for starting and completing the various stages of the Work, including any Milestones specified in the Contract;
  2. a preliminary Schedule of Submittals; and

3. a preliminary Schedule of Values for all of the Work which includes quantities and prices of items which when added together equal the Contract Price and subdivides the Work into component parts in sufficient detail to serve as the basis for progress payments during performance of the Work. Such prices will include an appropriate amount of overhead and profit applicable to each item of Work.

#### 2.04 *Preconstruction Conference; Designation of Authorized Representatives*

- A. Before any Work at the Site is started, a conference attended by Owner, Contractor, Engineer, and others as appropriate will be held to establish a working understanding among the parties as to the Work and to discuss the schedules referred to in Paragraph 2.03.A, procedures for handling Shop Drawings, Samples, and other submittals, processing Applications for Payment, electronic or digital transmittals, and maintaining required records.
- B. At this conference Owner and Contractor each shall designate, in writing, a specific individual to act as its authorized representative with respect to the services and responsibilities under the Contract. Such individuals shall have the authority to transmit and receive information, render decisions relative to the Contract, and otherwise act on behalf of each respective party.

#### 2.05 *Initial Acceptance of Schedules*

- A. At least 10 days before submission of the first Application for Payment a conference, attended by Contractor, Engineer, and others as appropriate, will be held to review for acceptability to Engineer as provided below the schedules submitted in accordance with Paragraph 2.03.A. Contractor shall have an additional 10 days to make corrections and adjustments and to complete and resubmit the schedules. No progress payment shall be made to Contractor until acceptable schedules are submitted to Engineer.
  1. The Progress Schedule will be acceptable to Engineer if it provides an orderly progression of the Work to completion within the Contract Times. Such acceptance will not impose on Engineer responsibility for the Progress Schedule, for sequencing, scheduling, or progress of the Work, nor interfere with or relieve Contractor from Contractor's full responsibility therefor.
  2. Contractor's Schedule of Submittals will be acceptable to Engineer if it provides a workable arrangement for reviewing and processing the required submittals.
  3. Contractor's Schedule of Values will be acceptable to Engineer as to form and substance if it provides a reasonable allocation of the Contract Price to the component parts of the Work.

#### 2.06 *Electronic Transmittals*

- A. Except as otherwise stated elsewhere in the Contract, the Owner, Engineer, and Contractor may transmit, and shall accept, Project-related correspondence, text, data, documents, drawings, information, and graphics, including but not limited to Shop Drawings and other submittals, in electronic media or digital format, either directly, or through access to a secure Project website.
- B. If the Contract does not establish protocols for electronic or digital transmittals, then Owner, Engineer, and Contractor shall jointly develop such protocols.
- C. When transmitting items in electronic media or digital format, the transmitting party makes no representations as to long term compatibility, usability, or readability of the items resulting from the recipient's use of software application packages, operating systems, or

computer hardware differing from those used in the drafting or transmittal of the items, or from those established in applicable transmittal protocols.

### **ARTICLE 3 – DOCUMENTS: INTENT, REQUIREMENTS, REUSE**

#### **3.01 *Intent***

- A. The Contract Documents are complementary; what is required by one is as binding as if required by all.
- B. It is the intent of the Contract Documents to describe a functionally complete project (or part thereof) to be constructed in accordance with the Contract Documents.
- C. Unless otherwise stated in the Contract Documents, if there is a discrepancy between the electronic or digital versions of the Contract Documents (including any printed copies derived from such electronic or digital versions) and the printed record version, the printed record version shall govern.
- D. The Contract supersedes prior negotiations, representations, and agreements, whether written or oral.
- E. Engineer will issue clarifications and interpretations of the Contract Documents as provided herein.

#### **3.02 *Reference Standards***

- A. Standards Specifications, Codes, Laws and Regulations
  - 1. Reference in the Contract Documents to standard specifications, manuals, reference standards, or codes of any technical society, organization, or association, or to Laws or Regulations, whether such reference be specific or by implication, shall mean the standard specification, manual, reference standard, code, or Laws or Regulations in effect at the time of opening of Bids (or on the Effective Date of the Contract if there were no Bids), except as may be otherwise specifically stated in the Contract Documents.
  - 2. No provision of any such standard specification, manual, reference standard, or code, or any instruction of a Supplier, shall be effective to change the duties or responsibilities of Owner, Contractor, or Engineer, or any of their subcontractors, consultants, agents, or employees, from those set forth in the part of the Contract Documents prepared by or for Engineer. No such provision or instruction shall be effective to assign to Owner, Engineer, or any of their officers, directors, members, partners, employees, agents, consultants, or subcontractors, any duty or authority to supervise or direct the performance of the Work or any duty or authority to undertake responsibility inconsistent with the provisions of the part of the Contract Documents prepared by or for Engineer.

#### **3.03 *Reporting and Resolving Discrepancies***

- A. *Reporting Discrepancies:*
  - 1. *Contractor's Verification of Figures and Field Measurements:* Before undertaking each part of the Work, Contractor shall carefully study the Contract Documents, and check and verify pertinent figures and dimensions therein, particularly with respect to applicable field measurements. Contractor shall promptly report in writing to Engineer any conflict, error, ambiguity, or discrepancy that Contractor discovers, or has actual knowledge of, and shall not proceed with any Work affected thereby until the conflict,

error, ambiguity, or discrepancy is resolved, by a clarification or interpretation by Engineer, or by an amendment or supplement to the Contract Documents issued pursuant to Paragraph 11.01.

2. *Contractor's Review of Contract Documents:* If, before or during the performance of the Work, Contractor discovers any conflict, error, ambiguity, or discrepancy within the Contract Documents, or between the Contract Documents and (a) any applicable Law or Regulation, (b) actual field conditions, (c) any standard specification, manual, reference standard, or code, or (d) any instruction of any Supplier, then Contractor shall promptly report it to Engineer in writing. Contractor shall not proceed with the Work affected thereby (except in an emergency as required by Paragraph 7.15) until the conflict, error, ambiguity, or discrepancy is resolved, by a clarification or interpretation by Engineer, or by an amendment or supplement to the Contract Documents issued pursuant to Paragraph 11.01.
3. Contractor shall not be liable to Owner or Engineer for failure to report any conflict, error, ambiguity, or discrepancy in the Contract Documents unless Contractor had actual knowledge thereof.

B. *Resolving Discrepancies:*

1. Except as may be otherwise specifically stated in the Contract Documents, the provisions of the part of the Contract Documents prepared by or for Engineer shall take precedence in resolving any conflict, error, ambiguity, or discrepancy between such provisions of the Contract Documents and:
  - a. the provisions of any standard specification, manual, reference standard, or code, or the instruction of any Supplier (whether or not specifically incorporated by reference as a Contract Document); or
  - b. the provisions of any Laws or Regulations applicable to the performance of the Work (unless such an interpretation of the provisions of the Contract Documents would result in violation of such Law or Regulation).

3.04 *Requirements of the Contract Documents*

- A. During the performance of the Work and until final payment, Contractor and Owner shall submit to the Engineer all matters in question concerning the requirements of the Contract Documents (sometimes referred to as requests for information or interpretation—RFIs), or relating to the acceptability of the Work under the Contract Documents, as soon as possible after such matters arise. Engineer will be the initial interpreter of the requirements of the Contract Documents, and judge of the acceptability of the Work thereunder.
- B. Engineer will, with reasonable promptness, render a written clarification, interpretation, or decision on the issue submitted, or initiate an amendment or supplement to the Contract Documents. Engineer's written clarification, interpretation, or decision will be final and binding on Contractor, unless it appeals by submitting a Change Proposal, and on Owner, unless it appeals by filing a Claim.
- C. If a submitted matter in question concerns terms and conditions of the Contract Documents that do not involve (1) the performance or acceptability of the Work under the Contract Documents, (2) the design (as set forth in the Drawings, Specifications, or otherwise), or (3) other engineering or technical matters, then Engineer will promptly give written notice to Owner and Contractor that Engineer is unable to provide a decision or interpretation. If Owner and Contractor are unable to agree on resolution of such a matter in question, either party may pursue resolution as provided in Article 12.



### 3.05 *Reuse of Documents*

- A. Contractor and its Subcontractors and Suppliers shall not:
  - 1. have or acquire any title to or ownership rights in any of the Drawings, Specifications, or other documents (or copies of any thereof) prepared by or bearing the seal of Engineer or its consultants, including electronic media editions, or reuse any such Drawings, Specifications, other documents, or copies thereof on extensions of the Project or any other project without written consent of Owner and Engineer and specific written verification or adaptation by Engineer; or
  - 2. have or acquire any title or ownership rights in any other Contract Documents, reuse any such Contract Documents for any purpose without Owner's express written consent, or violate any copyrights pertaining to such Contract Documents.
- B. The prohibitions of this Paragraph 3.05 will survive final payment, or termination of the Contract. Nothing herein shall preclude Contractor from retaining copies of the Contract Documents for record purposes.

## **ARTICLE 4 – COMMENCEMENT AND PROGRESS OF THE WORK**

### 4.01 *Commencement of Contract Times; Notice to Proceed*

- A. The Contract Times will commence to run on the thirtieth day after the Effective Date of the Contract or, if a Notice to Proceed is given, on the day indicated in the Notice to Proceed. A Notice to Proceed may be given at any time within 30 days after the Effective Date of the Contract. In no event will the Contract Times commence to run later than the sixtieth day after the day of Bid opening or the thirtieth day after the Effective Date of the Contract, whichever date is earlier.

### 4.02 *Starting the Work*

- A. Contractor shall start to perform the Work on the date when the Contract Times commence to run. No Work shall be done at the Site prior to such date.

### 4.03 *Reference Points*

- A. Owner shall provide engineering surveys to establish reference points for construction which in Engineer's judgment are necessary to enable Contractor to proceed with the Work. Contractor shall be responsible for laying out the Work, shall protect and preserve the established reference points and property monuments, and shall make no changes or relocations without the prior written approval of Owner. Contractor shall report to Engineer whenever any reference point or property monument is lost or destroyed or requires relocation because of necessary changes in grades or locations, and shall be responsible for the accurate replacement or relocation of such reference points or property monuments by professionally qualified personnel.

### 4.04 *Progress Schedule*

- A. Contractor shall adhere to the Progress Schedule established in accordance with Paragraph 2.05 as it may be adjusted from time to time as provided below.
  - 1. Contractor shall submit to Engineer for acceptance (to the extent indicated in Paragraph 2.05) proposed adjustments in the Progress Schedule that will not result in changing the Contract Times.

2. Proposed adjustments in the Progress Schedule that will change the Contract Times shall be submitted in accordance with the requirements of Article 11.
- B. Contractor shall carry on the Work and adhere to the Progress Schedule during all disputes or disagreements with Owner. No Work shall be delayed or postponed pending resolution of any disputes or disagreements, or during any appeal process, except as permitted by Paragraph 16.04, or as Owner and Contractor may otherwise agree in writing.

#### 4.05 *Delays in Contractor's Progress*

- A. If Owner, Engineer, or anyone for whom Owner is responsible, delays, disrupts, or interferes with the performance or progress of the Work, then Contractor shall be entitled to an equitable adjustment in the Contract Times and Contract Price. Contractor's entitlement to an adjustment of the Contract Times is conditioned on such adjustment being essential to Contractor's ability to complete the Work within the Contract Times.
- B. Contractor shall not be entitled to an adjustment in Contract Price or Contract Times for delay, disruption, or interference caused by or within the control of Contractor. Delay, disruption, and interference attributable to and within the control of a Subcontractor or Supplier shall be deemed to be within the control of Contractor.
- C. If Contractor's performance or progress is delayed, disrupted, or interfered with by unanticipated causes not the fault of and beyond the control of Owner, Contractor, and those for which they are responsible, then Contractor shall be entitled to an equitable adjustment in Contract Times. Contractor's entitlement to an adjustment of the Contract Times is conditioned on such adjustment being essential to Contractor's ability to complete the Work within the Contract Times. Such an adjustment shall be Contractor's sole and exclusive remedy for the delays, disruption, and interference described in this paragraph. Causes of delay, disruption, or interference that may give rise to an adjustment in Contract Times under this paragraph include but are not limited to the following:
1. severe and unavoidable natural catastrophes such as fires, floods, epidemics, and earthquakes;
  2. abnormal weather conditions;
  3. acts or failures to act of utility owners (other than those performing other work at or adjacent to the Site by arrangement with the Owner, as contemplated in Article 8); and
  4. acts of war or terrorism.
- D. Delays, disruption, and interference to the performance or progress of the Work resulting from the existence of a differing subsurface or physical condition, an Underground Facility that was not shown or indicated by the Contract Documents, or not shown or indicated with reasonable accuracy, and those resulting from Hazardous Environmental Conditions, are governed by Article 5.
- E. Paragraph 8.03 governs delays, disruption, and interference to the performance or progress of the Work resulting from the performance of certain other work at or adjacent to the Site.
- F. Contractor shall not be entitled to an adjustment in Contract Price or Contract Times for any delay, disruption, or interference if such delay is concurrent with a delay, disruption, or interference caused by or within the control of Contractor.

- G. Contractor must submit any Change Proposal seeking an adjustment in Contract Price or Contract Times under this paragraph within 30 days of the commencement of the delaying, disrupting, or interfering event.

**ARTICLE 5 – AVAILABILITY OF LANDS; SUBSURFACE AND PHYSICAL CONDITIONS; HAZARDOUS ENVIRONMENTAL CONDITIONS**

5.01 *Availability of Lands*

- A. Owner shall furnish the Site. Owner shall notify Contractor of any encumbrances or restrictions not of general application but specifically related to use of the Site with which Contractor must comply in performing the Work.
- B. Upon reasonable written request, Owner shall furnish Contractor with a current statement of record legal title and legal description of the lands upon which permanent improvements are to be made and Owner's interest therein as necessary for giving notice of or filing a mechanic's or construction lien against such lands in accordance with applicable Laws and Regulations.
- C. Contractor shall provide for all additional lands and access thereto that may be required for temporary construction facilities or storage of materials and equipment.

5.02 *Use of Site and Other Areas*

A. *Limitation on Use of Site and Other Areas:*

- 1. Contractor shall confine construction equipment, temporary construction facilities, the storage of materials and equipment, and the operations of workers to the Site, adjacent areas that Contractor has arranged to use through construction easements or otherwise, and other adjacent areas permitted by Laws and Regulations, and shall not unreasonably encumber the Site and such other adjacent areas with construction equipment or other materials or equipment. Contractor shall assume full responsibility for (a) damage to the Site; (b) damage to any such other adjacent areas used for Contractor's operations; (c) damage to any other adjacent land or areas; and (d) for injuries and losses sustained by the owners or occupants of any such land or areas; provided that such damage or injuries result from the performance of the Work or from other actions or conduct of the Contractor or those for which Contractor is responsible.
- 2. If a damage or injury claim is made by the owner or occupant of any such land or area because of the performance of the Work, or because of other actions or conduct of the Contractor or those for which Contractor is responsible, Contractor shall (a) take immediate corrective or remedial action as required by Paragraph 7.12, or otherwise; (b) promptly attempt to settle the claim as to all parties through negotiations with such owner or occupant, or otherwise resolve the claim by arbitration or other dispute resolution proceeding, or at law; and (c) to the fullest extent permitted by Laws and Regulations, indemnify and hold harmless Owner and Engineer, and the officers, directors, members, partners, employees, agents, consultants and subcontractors of each and any of them from and against any such claim, and against all costs, losses, and damages (including but not limited to all fees and charges of engineers, architects, attorneys, and other professionals and all court or arbitration or other dispute resolution costs) arising out of or relating to any claim or action, legal or equitable, brought by any such owner or occupant against Owner, Engineer, or any other party indemnified hereunder to the extent caused directly or indirectly, in whole or in part

by, or based upon, Contractor's performance of the Work, or because of other actions or conduct of the Contractor or those for which Contractor is responsible.

- B. *Removal of Debris During Performance of the Work:* During the progress of the Work the Contractor shall keep the Site and other adjacent areas free from accumulations of waste materials, rubbish, and other debris. Removal and disposal of such waste materials, rubbish, and other debris shall conform to applicable Laws and Regulations.
- C. *Cleaning:* Prior to Substantial Completion of the Work Contractor shall clean the Site and the Work and make it ready for utilization by Owner. At the completion of the Work Contractor shall remove from the Site and adjacent areas all tools, appliances, construction equipment and machinery, and surplus materials and shall restore to original condition all property not designated for alteration by the Contract Documents.
- D. *Loading of Structures:* Contractor shall not load nor permit any part of any structure to be loaded in any manner that will endanger the structure, nor shall Contractor subject any part of the Work or adjacent structures or land to stresses or pressures that will endanger them.

### 5.03 *Subsurface and Physical Conditions*

- A. *Reports and Drawings:* The Supplementary Conditions identify:
  - 1. those reports known to Owner of explorations and tests of subsurface conditions at or adjacent to the Site;
  - 2. those drawings known to Owner of physical conditions relating to existing surface or subsurface structures at the Site (except Underground Facilities); and
  - 3. Technical Data contained in such reports and drawings.
- B. *Reliance by Contractor on Technical Data Authorized:* Contractor may rely upon the accuracy of the Technical Data expressly identified in the Supplementary Conditions with respect to such reports and drawings, but such reports and drawings are not Contract Documents. If no such express identification has been made, then Contractor may rely upon the accuracy of the Technical Data (as defined in Article 1) contained in any geotechnical or environmental report prepared for the Project and made available to Contractor. Except for such reliance on Technical Data, Contractor may not rely upon or make any claim against Owner or Engineer, or any of their officers, directors, members, partners, employees, agents, consultants, or subcontractors, with respect to:
  - 1. the completeness of such reports and drawings for Contractor's purposes, including, but not limited to, any aspects of the means, methods, techniques, sequences, and procedures of construction to be employed by Contractor, and safety precautions and programs incident thereto; or
  - 2. other data, interpretations, opinions, and information contained in such reports or shown or indicated in such drawings; or
  - 3. any Contractor interpretation of or conclusion drawn from any Technical Data or any such other data, interpretations, opinions, or information.

#### 5.04 *Differing Subsurface or Physical Conditions*

- A. *Notice by Contractor:* If Contractor believes that any subsurface or physical condition that is uncovered or revealed at the Site either:
1. is of such a nature as to establish that any Technical Data on which Contractor is entitled to rely as provided in Paragraph 5.03 is materially inaccurate; or
  2. is of such a nature as to require a change in the Drawings or Specifications; or
  3. differs materially from that shown or indicated in the Contract Documents; or
  4. is of an unusual nature, and differs materially from conditions ordinarily encountered and generally recognized as inherent in work of the character provided for in the Contract Documents;

then Contractor shall, promptly after becoming aware thereof and before further disturbing the subsurface or physical conditions or performing any Work in connection therewith (except in an emergency as required by Paragraph 7.15), notify Owner and Engineer in writing about such condition. Contractor shall not further disturb such condition or perform any Work in connection therewith (except with respect to an emergency) until receipt of a written statement permitting Contractor to do so.

- B. *Engineer's Review:* After receipt of written notice as required by the preceding paragraph, Engineer will promptly review the subsurface or physical condition in question; determine the necessity of Owner's obtaining additional exploration or tests with respect to the condition; conclude whether the condition falls within any one or more of the differing site condition categories in Paragraph 5.04.A above; obtain any pertinent cost or schedule information from Contractor; prepare recommendations to Owner regarding the Contractor's resumption of Work in connection with the subsurface or physical condition in question and the need for any change in the Drawings or Specifications; and advise Owner in writing of Engineer's findings, conclusions, and recommendations.
- C. *Owner's Statement to Contractor Regarding Site Condition:* After receipt of Engineer's written findings, conclusions, and recommendations, Owner shall issue a written statement to Contractor (with a copy to Engineer) regarding the subsurface or physical condition in question, addressing the resumption of Work in connection with such condition, indicating whether any change in the Drawings or Specifications will be made, and adopting or rejecting Engineer's written findings, conclusions, and recommendations, in whole or in part.
- D. *Possible Price and Times Adjustments:*
1. Contractor shall be entitled to an equitable adjustment in Contract Price or Contract Times, or both, to the extent that the existence of a differing subsurface or physical condition, or any related delay, disruption, or interference, causes an increase or decrease in Contractor's cost of, or time required for, performance of the Work; subject, however, to the following:
    - a. such condition must fall within any one or more of the categories described in Paragraph 5.04.A;
    - b. with respect to Work that is paid for on a unit price basis, any adjustment in Contract Price will be subject to the provisions of Paragraph 13.03; and,

- c. Contractor's entitlement to an adjustment of the Contract Times is conditioned on such adjustment being essential to Contractor's ability to complete the Work within the Contract Times.
2. Contractor shall not be entitled to any adjustment in the Contract Price or Contract Times with respect to a subsurface or physical condition if:
  - a. Contractor knew of the existence of such condition at the time Contractor made a commitment to Owner with respect to Contract Price and Contract Times by the submission of a Bid or becoming bound under a negotiated contract, or otherwise; or
  - b. the existence of such condition reasonably could have been discovered or revealed as a result of any examination, investigation, exploration, test, or study of the Site and contiguous areas expressly required by the Bidding Requirements or Contract Documents to be conducted by or for Contractor prior to Contractor's making such commitment; or
  - c. Contractor failed to give the written notice as required by Paragraph 5.04.A.
3. If Owner and Contractor agree regarding Contractor's entitlement to and the amount or extent of any adjustment in the Contract Price or Contract Times, or both, then any such adjustment shall be set forth in a Change Order.
4. Contractor may submit a Change Proposal regarding its entitlement to or the amount or extent of any adjustment in the Contract Price or Contract Times, or both, no later than 30 days after Owner's issuance of the Owner's written statement to Contractor regarding the subsurface or physical condition in question.

#### 5.05 *Underground Facilities*

- A. *Contractor's Responsibilities:* The information and data shown or indicated in the Contract Documents with respect to existing Underground Facilities at or adjacent to the Site is based on information and data furnished to Owner or Engineer by the owners of such Underground Facilities, including Owner, or by others. Unless it is otherwise expressly provided in the Supplementary Conditions:
  1. Owner and Engineer do not warrant or guarantee the accuracy or completeness of any such information or data provided by others; and
  2. the cost of all of the following will be included in the Contract Price, and Contractor shall have full responsibility for:
    - a. reviewing and checking all information and data regarding existing Underground Facilities at the Site;
    - b. locating all Underground Facilities shown or indicated in the Contract Documents as being at the Site;
    - c. coordination of the Work with the owners (including Owner) of such Underground Facilities, during construction; and
    - d. the safety and protection of all existing Underground Facilities at the Site, and repairing any damage thereto resulting from the Work.
- B. *Notice by Contractor:* If Contractor believes that an Underground Facility that is uncovered or revealed at the Site was not shown or indicated in the Contract Documents, or was not shown or indicated with reasonable accuracy, then Contractor shall, promptly after

becoming aware thereof and before further disturbing conditions affected thereby or performing any Work in connection therewith (except in an emergency as required by Paragraph 7.15), identify the owner of such Underground Facility and give written notice to that owner and to Owner and Engineer.

- C. *Engineer's Review:* Engineer will promptly review the Underground Facility and conclude whether such Underground Facility was not shown or indicated in the Contract Documents, or was not shown or indicated with reasonable accuracy; obtain any pertinent cost or schedule information from Contractor; prepare recommendations to Owner regarding the Contractor's resumption of Work in connection with the Underground Facility in question; determine the extent, if any, to which a change is required in the Drawings or Specifications to reflect and document the consequences of the existence or location of the Underground Facility; and advise Owner in writing of Engineer's findings, conclusions, and recommendations. During such time, Contractor shall be responsible for the safety and protection of such Underground Facility.
- D. *Owner's Statement to Contractor Regarding Underground Facility:* After receipt of Engineer's written findings, conclusions, and recommendations, Owner shall issue a written statement to Contractor (with a copy to Engineer) regarding the Underground Facility in question, addressing the resumption of Work in connection with such Underground Facility, indicating whether any change in the Drawings or Specifications will be made, and adopting or rejecting Engineer's written findings, conclusions, and recommendations in whole or in part.
- E. *Possible Price and Times Adjustments:*
  - 1. Contractor shall be entitled to an equitable adjustment in the Contract Price or Contract Times, or both, to the extent that any existing Underground Facility at the Site that was not shown or indicated in the Contract Documents, or was not shown or indicated with reasonable accuracy, or any related delay, disruption, or interference, causes an increase or decrease in Contractor's cost of, or time required for, performance of the Work; subject, however, to the following:
    - a. Contractor did not know of and could not reasonably have been expected to be aware of or to have anticipated the existence or actual location of the Underground Facility in question;
    - b. With respect to Work that is paid for on a unit price basis, any adjustment in Contract Price will be subject to the provisions of Paragraph 13.03;
    - c. Contractor's entitlement to an adjustment of the Contract Times is conditioned on such adjustment being essential to Contractor's ability to complete the Work within the Contract Times; and
    - d. Contractor gave the notice required in Paragraph 5.05.B.
  - 2. If Owner and Contractor agree regarding Contractor's entitlement to and the amount or extent of any adjustment in the Contract Price or Contract Times, or both, then any such adjustment shall be set forth in a Change Order.
  - 3. Contractor may submit a Change Proposal regarding its entitlement to or the amount or extent of any adjustment in the Contract Price or Contract Times, or both, no later than 30 days after Owner's issuance of the Owner's written statement to Contractor regarding the Underground Facility in question.

5.06 *Hazardous Environmental Conditions at Site*

- A. *Reports and Drawings*: The Supplementary Conditions identify:
1. those reports and drawings known to Owner relating to Hazardous Environmental Conditions that have been identified at or adjacent to the Site; and
  2. Technical Data contained in such reports and drawings.
- B. *Reliance by Contractor on Technical Data Authorized*: Contractor may rely upon the accuracy of the Technical Data expressly identified in the Supplementary Conditions with respect to such reports and drawings, but such reports and drawings are not Contract Documents. If no such express identification has been made, then Contractor may rely on the accuracy of the Technical Data (as defined in Article 1) contained in any geotechnical or environmental report prepared for the Project and made available to Contractor. Except for such reliance on Technical Data, Contractor may not rely upon or make any claim against Owner or Engineer, or any of their officers, directors, members, partners, employees, agents, consultants, or subcontractors with respect to:
1. the completeness of such reports and drawings for Contractor's purposes, including, but not limited to, any aspects of the means, methods, techniques, sequences and procedures of construction to be employed by Contractor and safety precautions and programs incident thereto; or
  2. other data, interpretations, opinions and information contained in such reports or shown or indicated in such drawings; or
  3. any Contractor interpretation of or conclusion drawn from any Technical Data or any such other data, interpretations, opinions or information.
- C. Contractor shall not be responsible for removing or remediating any Hazardous Environmental Condition encountered, uncovered, or revealed at the Site unless such removal or remediation is expressly identified in the Contract Documents to be within the scope of the Work.
- D. Contractor shall be responsible for controlling, containing, and duly removing all Constituents of Concern brought to the Site by Contractor, Subcontractors, Suppliers, or anyone else for whom Contractor is responsible, and for any associated costs; and for the costs of removing and remediating any Hazardous Environmental Condition created by the presence of any such Constituents of Concern.
- E. If Contractor encounters, uncovers, or reveals a Hazardous Environmental Condition whose removal or remediation is not expressly identified in the Contract Documents as being within the scope of the Work, or if Contractor or anyone for whom Contractor is responsible creates a Hazardous Environmental Condition, then Contractor shall immediately: (1) secure or otherwise isolate such condition; (2) stop all Work in connection with such condition and in any area affected thereby (except in an emergency as required by Paragraph 7.15); and (3) notify Owner and Engineer (and promptly thereafter confirm such notice in writing). Owner shall promptly consult with Engineer concerning the necessity for Owner to retain a qualified expert to evaluate such condition or take corrective action, if any. Promptly after consulting with Engineer, Owner shall take such actions as are necessary to permit Owner to timely obtain required permits and provide Contractor the written notice required by Paragraph 5.06.F. If Contractor or anyone for whom Contractor is responsible created the Hazardous Environmental Condition in question, then Owner may remove and remediate the Hazardous Environmental Condition, and impose a set-off against payments to account for the associated costs.



- F. Contractor shall not resume Work in connection with such Hazardous Environmental Condition or in any affected area until after Owner has obtained any required permits related thereto, and delivered written notice to Contractor either (1) specifying that such condition and any affected area is or has been rendered safe for the resumption of Work, or (2) specifying any special conditions under which such Work may be resumed safely.
- G. If Owner and Contractor cannot agree as to entitlement to or on the amount or extent, if any, of any adjustment in Contract Price or Contract Times, or both, as a result of such Work stoppage or such special conditions under which Work is agreed to be resumed by Contractor, then within 30 days of Owner's written notice regarding the resumption of Work, Contractor may submit a Change Proposal, or Owner may impose a set-off.
- H. If after receipt of such written notice Contractor does not agree to resume such Work based on a reasonable belief it is unsafe, or does not agree to resume such Work under such special conditions, then Owner may order the portion of the Work that is in the area affected by such condition to be deleted from the Work, following the contractual change procedures in Article 11. Owner may have such deleted portion of the Work performed by Owner's own forces or others in accordance with Article 8.
- I. To the fullest extent permitted by Laws and Regulations, Owner shall indemnify and hold harmless Contractor, Subcontractors, and Engineer, and the officers, directors, members, partners, employees, agents, consultants, and subcontractors of each and any of them from and against all claims, costs, losses, and damages (including but not limited to all fees and charges of engineers, architects, attorneys, and other professionals and all court or arbitration or other dispute resolution costs) arising out of or relating to a Hazardous Environmental Condition, provided that such Hazardous Environmental Condition (1) was not shown or indicated in the Drawings, Specifications, or other Contract Documents, identified as Technical Data entitled to limited reliance pursuant to Paragraph 5.06.B, or identified in the Contract Documents to be included within the scope of the Work, and (2) was not created by Contractor or by anyone for whom Contractor is responsible. Nothing in this Paragraph 5.06.H shall obligate Owner to indemnify any individual or entity from and against the consequences of that individual's or entity's own negligence.
- J. To the fullest extent permitted by Laws and Regulations, Contractor shall indemnify and hold harmless Owner and Engineer, and the officers, directors, members, partners, employees, agents, consultants, and subcontractors of each and any of them from and against all claims, costs, losses, and damages (including but not limited to all fees and charges of engineers, architects, attorneys, and other professionals and all court or arbitration or other dispute resolution costs) arising out of or relating to the failure to control, contain, or remove a Constituent of Concern brought to the Site by Contractor or by anyone for whom Contractor is responsible, or to a Hazardous Environmental Condition created by Contractor or by anyone for whom Contractor is responsible. Nothing in this Paragraph 5.06.J shall obligate Contractor to indemnify any individual or entity from and against the consequences of that individual's or entity's own negligence.
- K. The provisions of Paragraphs 5.03, 5.04, and 5.05 do not apply to the presence of Constituents of Concern or to a Hazardous Environmental Condition uncovered or revealed at the Site.

## ARTICLE 6 – BONDS AND INSURANCE

### 6.01 *Performance, Payment, and Other Bonds*

- A. Contractor shall furnish a performance bond and a payment bond, each in an amount at least equal to the Contract Price, as security for the faithful performance and payment of all of Contractor's obligations under the Contract. These bonds shall remain in effect until one year after the date when final payment becomes due or until completion of the correction period specified in Paragraph 15.08, whichever is later, except as provided otherwise by Laws or Regulations, the Supplementary Conditions, or other specific provisions of the Contract. Contractor shall also furnish such other bonds as are required by the Supplementary Conditions or other specific provisions of the Contract.
- B. All bonds shall be in the form prescribed by the Contract except as provided otherwise by Laws or Regulations, and shall be executed by such sureties as are named in "Companies Holding Certificates of Authority as Acceptable Sureties on Federal Bonds and as Acceptable Reinsuring Companies" as published in Circular 570 (as amended and supplemented) by the Financial Management Service, Surety Bond Branch, U.S. Department of the Treasury. A bond signed by an agent or attorney-in-fact must be accompanied by a certified copy of that individual's authority to bind the surety. The evidence of authority shall show that it is effective on the date the agent or attorney-in-fact signed the accompanying bond.
- C. Contractor shall obtain the required bonds from surety companies that are duly licensed or authorized in the jurisdiction in which the Project is located to issue bonds in the required amounts.
- D. If the surety on a bond furnished by Contractor is declared bankrupt or becomes insolvent, or its right to do business is terminated in any state or jurisdiction where any part of the Project is located, or the surety ceases to meet the requirements above, then Contractor shall promptly notify Owner and Engineer and shall, within 20 days after the event giving rise to such notification, provide another bond and surety, both of which shall comply with the bond and surety requirements above.
- E. If Contractor has failed to obtain a required bond, Owner may exclude the Contractor from the Site and exercise Owner's termination rights under Article 16.
- F. Upon request, Owner shall provide a copy of the payment bond to any Subcontractor, Supplier, or other person or entity claiming to have furnished labor or materials used in the performance of the Work.

### 6.02 *Insurance—General Provisions*

- A. Owner and Contractor shall obtain and maintain insurance as required in this Article and in the Supplementary Conditions.
- B. All insurance required by the Contract to be purchased and maintained by Owner or Contractor shall be obtained from insurance companies that are duly licensed or authorized, in the state or jurisdiction in which the Project is located, to issue insurance policies for the required limits and coverages. Unless a different standard is indicated in the Supplementary Conditions, all companies that provide insurance policies required under this Contract shall have an A.M. Best rating of A-VII or better.
- C. Contractor shall deliver to Owner, with copies to each named insured and additional insured (as identified in this Article, in the Supplementary Conditions, or elsewhere in the Contract), certificates of insurance establishing that Contractor has obtained and is

maintaining the policies, coverages, and endorsements required by the Contract. Upon request by Owner or any other insured, Contractor shall also furnish other evidence of such required insurance, including but not limited to copies of policies and endorsements, and documentation of applicable self-insured retentions and deductibles. Contractor may block out (redact) any confidential premium or pricing information contained in any policy or endorsement furnished under this provision.

- D. Owner shall deliver to Contractor, with copies to each named insured and additional insured (as identified in this Article, the Supplementary Conditions, or elsewhere in the Contract), certificates of insurance establishing that Owner has obtained and is maintaining the policies, coverages, and endorsements required of Owner by the Contract (if any). Upon request by Contractor or any other insured, Owner shall also provide other evidence of such required insurance (if any), including but not limited to copies of policies and endorsements, and documentation of applicable self-insured retentions and deductibles. Owner may block out (redact) any confidential premium or pricing information contained in any policy or endorsement furnished under this provision.
- E. Failure of Owner or Contractor to demand such certificates or other evidence of the other party's full compliance with these insurance requirements, or failure of Owner or Contractor to identify a deficiency in compliance from the evidence provided, shall not be construed as a waiver of the other party's obligation to obtain and maintain such insurance.
- F. If either party does not purchase or maintain all of the insurance required of such party by the Contract, such party shall notify the other party in writing of such failure to purchase prior to the start of the Work, or of such failure to maintain prior to any change in the required coverage.
- G. If Contractor has failed to obtain and maintain required insurance, Owner may exclude the Contractor from the Site, impose an appropriate set-off against payment, and exercise Owner's termination rights under Article 16.
- H. Without prejudice to any other right or remedy, if a party has failed to obtain required insurance, the other party may elect to obtain equivalent insurance to protect such other party's interests at the expense of the party who was required to provide such coverage, and the Contract Price shall be adjusted accordingly.
- I. Owner does not represent that insurance coverage and limits established in this Contract necessarily will be adequate to protect Contractor or Contractor's interests.
- J. The insurance and insurance limits required herein shall not be deemed as a limitation on Contractor's liability under the indemnities granted to Owner and other individuals and entities in the Contract.

### 6.03 *Contractor's Insurance*

- A. *Workers' Compensation:* Contractor shall purchase and maintain workers' compensation and employer's liability insurance for:
  - 1. claims under workers' compensation, disability benefits, and other similar employee benefit acts.
  - 2. United States Longshoreman and Harbor Workers' Compensation Act and Jones Act coverage (if applicable).
  - 3. claims for damages because of bodily injury, occupational sickness or disease, or death of Contractor's employees (by stop-gap endorsement in monopolist worker's compensation states).

4. Foreign voluntary worker compensation (if applicable).
- B. *Commercial General Liability—Claims Covered:* Contractor shall purchase and maintain commercial general liability insurance, covering all operations by or on behalf of Contractor, on an occurrence basis, against:
1. claims for damages because of bodily injury, sickness or disease, or death of any person other than Contractor's employees.
  2. claims for damages insured by reasonably available personal injury liability coverage.
  3. claims for damages, other than to the Work itself, because of injury to or destruction of tangible property wherever located, including loss of use resulting therefrom.
- C. *Commercial General Liability—Form and Content:* Contractor's commercial liability policy shall be written on a 1996 (or later) ISO commercial general liability form (occurrence form) and include the following coverages and endorsements:
1. Products and completed operations coverage:
    - a. Such insurance shall be maintained for three years after final payment.
    - b. Contractor shall furnish Owner and each other additional insured (as identified in the Supplementary Conditions or elsewhere in the Contract) evidence of continuation of such insurance at final payment and three years thereafter.
  2. Blanket contractual liability coverage, to the extent permitted by law, including but not limited to coverage of Contractor's contractual indemnity obligations in Paragraph 7.18.
  3. Broad form property damage coverage.
  4. Severability of interest.
  5. Underground, explosion, and collapse coverage.
  6. Personal injury coverage.
  7. Additional insured endorsements that include both ongoing operations and products and completed operations coverage through ISO Endorsements CG 20 10 10 01 and CG 20 37 10 01 (together); or CG 20 10 07 04 and CG 20 37 07 04 (together); or their equivalent.
  8. For design professional additional insureds, ISO Endorsement CG 20 32 07 04, "Additional Insured—Engineers, Architects or Surveyors Not Engaged by the Named Insured" or its equivalent.
- D. *Automobile liability:* Contractor shall purchase and maintain automobile liability insurance against claims for damages because of bodily injury or death of any person or property damage arising out of the ownership, maintenance, or use of any motor vehicle. The automobile liability policy shall be written on an occurrence basis.
- E. *Umbrella or excess liability:* Contractor shall purchase and maintain umbrella or excess liability insurance written over the underlying employer's liability, commercial general liability, and automobile liability insurance described in the paragraphs above. Subject to industry-standard exclusions, the coverage afforded shall follow form as to each and every one of the underlying policies.
- F. *Contractor's pollution liability insurance:* Contractor shall purchase and maintain a policy covering third-party injury and property damage claims, including clean-up costs, as a result

of pollution conditions arising from Contractor's operations and completed operations. This insurance shall be maintained for no less than three years after final completion.

- G. *Additional insureds*: The Contractor's commercial general liability, automobile liability, umbrella or excess, and pollution liability policies shall include and list as additional insureds Owner and Engineer, and any individuals or entities identified in the Supplementary Conditions; include coverage for the respective officers, directors, members, partners, employees, agents, consultants, and subcontractors of each and any of all such additional insureds; and the insurance afforded to these additional insureds shall provide primary coverage for all claims covered thereby (including as applicable those arising from both ongoing and completed operations) on a non-contributory basis. Contractor shall obtain all necessary endorsements to support these requirements.
- H. *Contractor's professional liability insurance*: If Contractor will provide or furnish professional services under this Contract, through a delegation of professional design services or otherwise, then Contractor shall be responsible for purchasing and maintaining applicable professional liability insurance. This insurance shall provide protection against claims arising out of performance of professional design or related services, and caused by a negligent error, omission, or act for which the insured party is legally liable. It shall be maintained throughout the duration of the Contract and for a minimum of two years after Substantial Completion. If such professional design services are performed by a Subcontractor, and not by Contractor itself, then the requirements of this paragraph may be satisfied through the purchasing and maintenance of such insurance by such Subcontractor.
- I. *General provisions*: The policies of insurance required by this Paragraph 6.03 shall:
  - 1. include at least the specific coverages provided in this Article.
  - 2. be written for not less than the limits of liability provided in this Article and in the Supplementary Conditions, or required by Laws or Regulations, whichever is greater.
  - 3. contain a provision or endorsement that the coverage afforded will not be canceled, materially changed, or renewal refused until at least 10 days prior written notice has been given to Contractor. Within three days of receipt of any such written notice, Contractor shall provide a copy of the notice to Owner, Engineer, and each other insured under the policy.
  - 4. remain in effect at least until final payment (and longer if expressly required in this Article) and at all times thereafter when Contractor may be correcting, removing, or replacing defective Work as a warranty or correction obligation, or otherwise, or returning to the Site to conduct other tasks arising from the Contract Documents.
  - 5. be appropriate for the Work being performed and provide protection from claims that may arise out of or result from Contractor's performance of the Work and Contractor's other obligations under the Contract Documents, whether it is to be performed by Contractor, any Subcontractor or Supplier, or by anyone directly or indirectly employed by any of them to perform any of the Work, or by anyone for whose acts any of them may be liable.
- J. The coverage requirements for specific policies of insurance must be met by such policies, and not by reference to excess or umbrella insurance provided in other policies.

#### 6.04 *Owner's Liability Insurance*

- A. In addition to the insurance required to be provided by Contractor under Paragraph 6.03, Owner, at Owner's option, may purchase and maintain at Owner's expense Owner's own liability insurance as will protect Owner against claims which may arise from operations under the Contract Documents.
- B. Owner's liability policies, if any, operate separately and independently from policies required to be provided by Contractor, and Contractor cannot rely upon Owner's liability policies for any of Contractor's obligations to the Owner, Engineer, or third parties.

#### 6.05 *Property Insurance*

- A. *Builder's Risk*: Unless otherwise provided in the Supplementary Conditions, Contractor shall purchase and maintain builder's risk insurance upon the Work on a completed value basis, in the amount of the full insurable replacement cost thereof (subject to such deductible amounts as may be provided in the Supplementary Conditions or required by Laws and Regulations). This insurance shall:
  - 1. include the Owner and Contractor as named insureds, and all Subcontractors, and any individuals or entities required by the Supplementary Conditions to be insured under such builder's risk policy, as insureds or named insureds. For purposes of the remainder of this Paragraph 6.05, Paragraphs 6.06 and 6.07, and any corresponding Supplementary Conditions, the parties required to be insured shall collectively be referred to as "insureds."
  - 2. be written on a builder's risk "all risk" policy form that shall at least include insurance for physical loss or damage to the Work, temporary buildings, falsework, and materials and equipment in transit, and shall insure against at least the following perils or causes of loss: fire; lightning; windstorm; riot; civil commotion; terrorism; vehicle impact; aircraft; smoke; theft; vandalism and malicious mischief; mechanical breakdown, boiler explosion, and artificially generated electric current; earthquake; volcanic activity, and other earth movement; flood; collapse; explosion; debris removal; demolition occasioned by enforcement of Laws and Regulations; water damage (other than that caused by flood); and such other perils or causes of loss as may be specifically required by the Supplementary Conditions. If insurance against mechanical breakdown, boiler explosion, and artificially generated electric current; earthquake; volcanic activity, and other earth movement; or flood, are not commercially available under builder's risk policies, by endorsement or otherwise, such insurance may be provided through other insurance policies acceptable to Owner and Contractor.
  - 3. cover, as insured property, at least the following: (a) the Work and all materials, supplies, machinery, apparatus, equipment, fixtures, and other property of a similar nature that are to be incorporated into or used in the preparation, fabrication, construction, erection, or completion of the Work, including Owner-furnished or assigned property; (b) spare parts inventory required within the scope of the Contract; and (c) temporary works which are not intended to form part of the permanent constructed Work but which are intended to provide working access to the Site, or to the Work under construction, or which are intended to provide temporary support for the Work under construction, including scaffolding, form work, fences, shoring, falsework, and temporary structures.
  - 4. cover expenses incurred in the repair or replacement of any insured property (including but not limited to fees and charges of engineers and architects).

5. extend to cover damage or loss to insured property while in temporary storage at the Site or in a storage location outside the Site (but not including property stored at the premises of a manufacturer or Supplier).
  6. extend to cover damage or loss to insured property while in transit.
  7. allow for partial occupation or use of the Work by Owner, such that those portions of the Work that are not yet occupied or used by Owner shall remain covered by the builder's risk insurance.
  8. allow for the waiver of the insurer's subrogation rights, as set forth below.
  9. provide primary coverage for all losses and damages caused by the perils or causes of loss covered.
  10. not include a co-insurance clause.
  11. include an exception for ensuing losses from physical damage or loss with respect to any defective workmanship, design, or materials exclusions.
  12. include performance/hot testing and start-up.
  13. be maintained in effect, subject to the provisions herein regarding Substantial Completion and partial occupancy or use of the Work by Owner, until the Work is complete.
- B. *Notice of Cancellation or Change:* All the policies of insurance (and the certificates or other evidence thereof) required to be purchased and maintained in accordance with this Paragraph 6.05 will contain a provision or endorsement that the coverage afforded will not be canceled or materially changed or renewal refused until at least 10 days prior written notice has been given to the purchasing policyholder. Within three days of receipt of any such written notice, the purchasing policyholder shall provide a copy of the notice to each other insured.
- C. *Deductibles:* The purchaser of any required builder's risk or property insurance shall pay for costs not covered because of the application of a policy deductible.
- D. *Partial Occupancy or Use by Owner:* If Owner will occupy or use a portion or portions of the Work prior to Substantial Completion of all the Work as provided in Paragraph 15.04, then Owner (directly, if it is the purchaser of the builder's risk policy, or through Contractor) will provide notice of such occupancy or use to the builder's risk insurer. The builder's risk insurance shall not be canceled or permitted to lapse on account of any such partial use or occupancy; rather, those portions of the Work that are occupied or used by Owner may come off the builder's risk policy, while those portions of the Work not yet occupied or used by Owner shall remain covered by the builder's risk insurance.
- E. *Additional Insurance:* If Contractor elects to obtain other special insurance to be included in or supplement the builder's risk or property insurance policies provided under this Paragraph 6.05, it may do so at Contractor's expense.
- F. *Insurance of Other Property:* If the express insurance provisions of the Contract do not require or address the insurance of a property item or interest, such as tools, construction equipment, or other personal property owned by Contractor, a Subcontractor, or an employee of Contractor or a Subcontractor, then the entity or individual owning such property item will be responsible for deciding whether to insure it, and if so in what amount.

## 6.06 *Waiver of Rights*

- A. All policies purchased in accordance with Paragraph 6.05, expressly including the builder's risk policy, shall contain provisions to the effect that in the event of payment of any loss or damage the insurers will have no rights of recovery against any insureds thereunder, or against Engineer or its consultants, or their officers, directors, members, partners, employees, agents, consultants, or subcontractors. Owner and Contractor waive all rights against each other and the respective officers, directors, members, partners, employees, agents, consultants, and subcontractors of each and any of them, for all losses and damages caused by, arising out of, or resulting from any of the perils or causes of loss covered by such policies and any other property insurance applicable to the Work; and, in addition, waive all such rights against Engineer, its consultants, all Subcontractors, all individuals or entities identified in the Supplementary Conditions as insureds, and the officers, directors, members, partners, employees, agents, consultants, and subcontractors of each and any of them, under such policies for losses and damages so caused. None of the above waivers shall extend to the rights that any party making such waiver may have to the proceeds of insurance held by Owner or Contractor as trustee or fiduciary, or otherwise payable under any policy so issued.
- B. Owner waives all rights against Contractor, Subcontractors, and Engineer, and the officers, directors, members, partners, employees, agents, consultants and subcontractors of each and any of them, for:
  - 1. loss due to business interruption, loss of use, or other consequential loss extending beyond direct physical loss or damage to Owner's property or the Work caused by, arising out of, or resulting from fire or other perils whether or not insured by Owner; and
  - 2. loss or damage to the completed Project or part thereof caused by, arising out of, or resulting from fire or other insured peril or cause of loss covered by any property insurance maintained on the completed Project or part thereof by Owner during partial occupancy or use pursuant to Paragraph 15.04, after Substantial Completion pursuant to Paragraph 15.03, or after final payment pursuant to Paragraph 15.06.
- C. Any insurance policy maintained by Owner covering any loss, damage or consequential loss referred to in Paragraph 6.06.B shall contain provisions to the effect that in the event of payment of any such loss, damage, or consequential loss, the insurers will have no rights of recovery against Contractor, Subcontractors, or Engineer, or the officers, directors, members, partners, employees, agents, consultants, or subcontractors of each and any of them.
- D. Contractor shall be responsible for assuring that the agreement under which a Subcontractor performs a portion of the Work contains provisions whereby the Subcontractor waives all rights against Owner, Contractor, all individuals or entities identified in the Supplementary Conditions as insureds, the Engineer and its consultants, and the officers, directors, members, partners, employees, agents, consultants, and subcontractors of each and any of them, for all losses and damages caused by, arising out of, relating to, or resulting from any of the perils or causes of loss covered by builder's risk insurance and any other property insurance applicable to the Work.

## 6.07 *Receipt and Application of Property Insurance Proceeds*

- A. Any insured loss under the builder's risk and other policies of insurance required by Paragraph 6.05 will be adjusted and settled with the named insured that purchased the



policy. Such named insured shall act as fiduciary for the other insureds, and give notice to such other insureds that adjustment and settlement of a claim is in progress. Any other insured may state its position regarding a claim for insured loss in writing within 15 days after notice of such claim.

- B. Proceeds for such insured losses may be made payable by the insurer either jointly to multiple insureds, or to the named insured that purchased the policy in its own right and as fiduciary for other insureds, subject to the requirements of any applicable mortgage clause. A named insured receiving insurance proceeds under the builder's risk and other policies of insurance required by Paragraph 6.05 shall distribute such proceeds in accordance with such agreement as the parties in interest may reach, or as otherwise required under the dispute resolution provisions of this Contract or applicable Laws and Regulations.
- C. If no other special agreement is reached, the damaged Work shall be repaired or replaced, the money so received applied on account thereof, and the Work and the cost thereof covered by Change Order, if needed.

## **ARTICLE 7 – CONTRACTOR'S RESPONSIBILITIES**

### *7.01 Supervision and Superintendence*

- A. Contractor shall supervise, inspect, and direct the Work competently and efficiently, devoting such attention thereto and applying such skills and expertise as may be necessary to perform the Work in accordance with the Contract Documents. Contractor shall be solely responsible for the means, methods, techniques, sequences, and procedures of construction.
- B. At all times during the progress of the Work, Contractor shall assign a competent resident superintendent who shall not be replaced without written notice to Owner and Engineer except under extraordinary circumstances.

### *7.02 Labor; Working Hours*

- A. Contractor shall provide competent, suitably qualified personnel to survey and lay out the Work and perform construction as required by the Contract Documents. Contractor shall at all times maintain good discipline and order at the Site.
- B. Except as otherwise required for the safety or protection of persons or the Work or property at the Site or adjacent thereto, and except as otherwise stated in the Contract Documents, all Work at the Site shall be performed during regular working hours, Monday through Friday. Contractor will not perform Work on a Saturday, Sunday, or any legal holiday. Contractor may perform Work outside regular working hours or on Saturdays, Sundays, or legal holidays only with Owner's written consent, which will not be unreasonably withheld.

### *7.03 Services, Materials, and Equipment*

- A. Unless otherwise specified in the Contract Documents, Contractor shall provide and assume full responsibility for all services, materials, equipment, labor, transportation, construction equipment and machinery, tools, appliances, fuel, power, light, heat, telephone, water, sanitary facilities, temporary facilities, and all other facilities and incidentals necessary for the performance, testing, start up, and completion of the Work, whether or not such items are specifically called for in the Contract Documents.
- B. All materials and equipment incorporated into the Work shall be of good quality and new, except as otherwise provided in the Contract Documents. All special warranties and

guarantees required by the Specifications shall expressly run to the benefit of Owner. If required by Engineer, Contractor shall furnish satisfactory evidence (including reports of required tests) as to the source, kind, and quality of materials and equipment.

- C. All materials and equipment shall be stored, applied, installed, connected, erected, protected, used, cleaned, and conditioned in accordance with instructions of the applicable Supplier, except as otherwise may be provided in the Contract Documents.

#### 7.04 "Or Equals"

- A. Whenever an item of material or equipment is specified or described in the Contract Documents by using the name of a proprietary item or the name of a particular Supplier, the Contract Price has been based upon Contractor furnishing such item as specified. The specification or description of such an item is intended to establish the type, function, appearance, and quality required. Unless the specification or description contains or is followed by words reading that no like, equivalent, or "or equal" item is permitted, Contractor may request that Engineer authorize the use of other items of material or equipment, or items from other proposed suppliers under the circumstances described below.
  - 1. If Engineer in its sole discretion determines that an item of material or equipment proposed by Contractor is functionally equal to that named and sufficiently similar so that no change in related Work will be required, Engineer shall deem it an "or equal" item. For the purposes of this paragraph, a proposed item of material or equipment will be considered functionally equal to an item so named if:
    - a. in the exercise of reasonable judgment Engineer determines that:
      - 1) it is at least equal in materials of construction, quality, durability, appearance, strength, and design characteristics;
      - 2) it will reliably perform at least equally well the function and achieve the results imposed by the design concept of the completed Project as a functioning whole;
      - 3) it has a proven record of performance and availability of responsive service; and
      - 4) it is not objectionable to Owner.
    - b. Contractor certifies that, if approved and incorporated into the Work:
      - 1) there will be no increase in cost to the Owner or increase in Contract Times; and
      - 2) it will conform substantially to the detailed requirements of the item named in the Contract Documents.
- B. *Contractor's Expense:* Contractor shall provide all data in support of any proposed "or equal" item at Contractor's expense.
- C. *Engineer's Evaluation and Determination:* Engineer will be allowed a reasonable time to evaluate each "or-equal" request. Engineer may require Contractor to furnish additional data about the proposed "or-equal" item. Engineer will be the sole judge of acceptability. No "or-equal" item will be ordered, furnished, installed, or utilized until Engineer's review is complete and Engineer determines that the proposed item is an "or-equal", which will be evidenced by an approved Shop Drawing or other written communication. Engineer will advise Contractor in writing of any negative determination.

- D. *Effect of Engineer's Determination:* Neither approval nor denial of an "or-equal" request shall result in any change in Contract Price. The Engineer's denial of an "or-equal" request shall be final and binding, and may not be reversed through an appeal under any provision of the Contract Documents.
- E. *Treatment as a Substitution Request:* If Engineer determines that an item of material or equipment proposed by Contractor does not qualify as an "or-equal" item, Contractor may request that Engineer consider the proposed item as a substitute pursuant to Paragraph 7.05.

#### 7.05 *Substitutes*

- A. Unless the specification or description of an item of material or equipment required to be furnished under the Contract Documents contains or is followed by words reading that no substitution is permitted, Contractor may request that Engineer authorize the use of other items of material or equipment under the circumstances described below. To the extent possible such requests shall be made before commencement of related construction at the Site.
  - 1. Contractor shall submit sufficient information as provided below to allow Engineer to determine if the item of material or equipment proposed is functionally equivalent to that named and an acceptable substitute therefor. Engineer will not accept requests for review of proposed substitute items of material or equipment from anyone other than Contractor.
  - 2. The requirements for review by Engineer will be as set forth in Paragraph 7.05.B, as supplemented by the Specifications, and as Engineer may decide is appropriate under the circumstances.
  - 3. Contractor shall make written application to Engineer for review of a proposed substitute item of material or equipment that Contractor seeks to furnish or use. The application:
    - a. shall certify that the proposed substitute item will:
      - 1) perform adequately the functions and achieve the results called for by the general design,
      - 2) be similar in substance to that specified, and
      - 3) be suited to the same use as that specified.
    - b. will state:
      - 1) the extent, if any, to which the use of the proposed substitute item will necessitate a change in Contract Times,
      - 2) whether use of the proposed substitute item in the Work will require a change in any of the Contract Documents (or in the provisions of any other direct contract with Owner for other work on the Project) to adapt the design to the proposed substitute item, and
      - 3) whether incorporation or use of the proposed substitute item in connection with the Work is subject to payment of any license fee or royalty.
    - c. will identify:
      - 1) all variations of the proposed substitute item from that specified, and

- 2) available engineering, sales, maintenance, repair, and replacement services.
  - d. shall contain an itemized estimate of all costs or credits that will result directly or indirectly from use of such substitute item, including but not limited to changes in Contract Price, shared savings, costs of redesign, and claims of other contractors affected by any resulting change.
- B. *Engineer's Evaluation and Determination:* Engineer will be allowed a reasonable time to evaluate each substitute request, and to obtain comments and direction from Owner. Engineer may require Contractor to furnish additional data about the proposed substitute item. Engineer will be the sole judge of acceptability. No substitute will be ordered, furnished, installed, or utilized until Engineer's review is complete and Engineer determines that the proposed item is an acceptable substitute. Engineer's determination will be evidenced by a Field Order or a proposed Change Order accounting for the substitution itself and all related impacts, including changes in Contract Price or Contract Times. Engineer will advise Contractor in writing of any negative determination.
  - C. *Special Guarantee:* Owner may require Contractor to furnish at Contractor's expense a special performance guarantee or other surety with respect to any substitute.
  - D. *Reimbursement of Engineer's Cost:* Engineer will record Engineer's costs in evaluating a substitute proposed or submitted by Contractor. Whether or not Engineer approves a substitute so proposed or submitted by Contractor, Contractor shall reimburse Owner for the reasonable charges of Engineer for evaluating each such proposed substitute. Contractor shall also reimburse Owner for the reasonable charges of Engineer for making changes in the Contract Documents (or in the provisions of any other direct contract with Owner) resulting from the acceptance of each proposed substitute.
  - E. *Contractor's Expense:* Contractor shall provide all data in support of any proposed substitute at Contractor's expense.
  - F. *Effect of Engineer's Determination:* If Engineer approves the substitution request, Contractor shall execute the proposed Change Order and proceed with the substitution. The Engineer's denial of a substitution request shall be final and binding, and may not be reversed through an appeal under any provision of the Contract Documents. Contractor may challenge the scope of reimbursement costs imposed under Paragraph 7.05.D, by timely submittal of a Change Proposal.

#### 7.06 *Concerning Subcontractors, Suppliers, and Others*

- A. Contractor may retain Subcontractors and Suppliers for the performance of parts of the Work. Such Subcontractors and Suppliers must be acceptable to Owner.
- B. Contractor shall retain specific Subcontractors, Suppliers, or other individuals or entities for the performance of designated parts of the Work if required by the Contract to do so.
- C. Subsequent to the submittal of Contractor's Bid or final negotiation of the terms of the Contract, Owner may not require Contractor to retain any Subcontractor, Supplier, or other individual or entity to furnish or perform any of the Work against which Contractor has reasonable objection.
- D. Prior to entry into any binding subcontract or purchase order, Contractor shall submit to Owner the identity of the proposed Subcontractor or Supplier (unless Owner has already deemed such proposed Subcontractor or Supplier acceptable, during the bidding process or otherwise). Such proposed Subcontractor or Supplier shall be deemed acceptable to Owner unless Owner raises a substantive, reasonable objection within five days.

- E. Owner may require the replacement of any Subcontractor, Supplier, or other individual or entity retained by Contractor to perform any part of the Work. Owner also may require Contractor to retain specific replacements; provided, however, that Owner may not require a replacement to which Contractor has a reasonable objection. If Contractor has submitted the identity of certain Subcontractors, Suppliers, or other individuals or entities for acceptance by Owner, and Owner has accepted it (either in writing or by failing to make written objection thereto), then Owner may subsequently revoke the acceptance of any such Subcontractor, Supplier, or other individual or entity so identified solely on the basis of substantive, reasonable objection after due investigation. Contractor shall submit an acceptable replacement for the rejected Subcontractor, Supplier, or other individual or entity.
- F. If Owner requires the replacement of any Subcontractor, Supplier, or other individual or entity retained by Contractor to perform any part of the Work, then Contractor shall be entitled to an adjustment in Contract Price or Contract Times, or both, with respect to the replacement; and Contractor shall initiate a Change Proposal for such adjustment within 30 days of Owner's requirement of replacement.
- G. No acceptance by Owner of any such Subcontractor, Supplier, or other individual or entity, whether initially or as a replacement, shall constitute a waiver of the right of Owner to the completion of the Work in accordance with the Contract Documents.
- H. On a monthly basis Contractor shall submit to Engineer a complete list of all Subcontractors and Suppliers having a direct contract with Contractor, and of all other Subcontractors and Suppliers known to Contractor at the time of submittal.
- I. Contractor shall be fully responsible to Owner and Engineer for all acts and omissions of the Subcontractors, Suppliers, and other individuals or entities performing or furnishing any of the Work just as Contractor is responsible for Contractor's own acts and omissions.
- J. Contractor shall be solely responsible for scheduling and coordinating the work of Subcontractors, Suppliers, and all other individuals or entities performing or furnishing any of the Work.
- K. Contractor shall restrict all Subcontractors, Suppliers, and such other individuals or entities performing or furnishing any of the Work from communicating with Engineer or Owner, except through Contractor or in case of an emergency, or as otherwise expressly allowed herein.
- L. The divisions and sections of the Specifications and the identifications of any Drawings shall not control Contractor in dividing the Work among Subcontractors or Suppliers or delineating the Work to be performed by any specific trade.
- M. All Work performed for Contractor by a Subcontractor or Supplier shall be pursuant to an appropriate contractual agreement that specifically binds the Subcontractor or Supplier to the applicable terms and conditions of the Contract Documents for the benefit of Owner and Engineer.
- N. Owner may furnish to any Subcontractor or Supplier, to the extent practicable, information about amounts paid to Contractor on account of Work performed for Contractor by the particular Subcontractor or Supplier.

O. Nothing in the Contract Documents:

1. shall create for the benefit of any such Subcontractor, Supplier, or other individual or entity any contractual relationship between Owner or Engineer and any such Subcontractor, Supplier, or other individual or entity; nor
2. shall create any obligation on the part of Owner or Engineer to pay or to see to the payment of any money due any such Subcontractor, Supplier, or other individual or entity except as may otherwise be required by Laws and Regulations.

7.07 *Patent Fees and Royalties*

- A. Contractor shall pay all license fees and royalties and assume all costs incident to the use in the performance of the Work or the incorporation in the Work of any invention, design, process, product, or device which is the subject of patent rights or copyrights held by others. If a particular invention, design, process, product, or device is specified in the Contract Documents for use in the performance of the Work and if, to the actual knowledge of Owner or Engineer, its use is subject to patent rights or copyrights calling for the payment of any license fee or royalty to others, the existence of such rights shall be disclosed by Owner in the Contract Documents.
- B. To the fullest extent permitted by Laws and Regulations, Owner shall indemnify and hold harmless Contractor, and its officers, directors, members, partners, employees, agents, consultants, and subcontractors from and against all claims, costs, losses, and damages (including but not limited to all fees and charges of engineers, architects, attorneys, and other professionals, and all court or arbitration or other dispute resolution costs) arising out of or relating to any infringement of patent rights or copyrights incident to the use in the performance of the Work or resulting from the incorporation in the Work of any invention, design, process, product, or device specified in the Contract Documents, but not identified as being subject to payment of any license fee or royalty to others required by patent rights or copyrights.
- C. To the fullest extent permitted by Laws and Regulations, Contractor shall indemnify and hold harmless Owner and Engineer, and the officers, directors, members, partners, employees, agents, consultants and subcontractors of each and any of them from and against all claims, costs, losses, and damages (including but not limited to all fees and charges of engineers, architects, attorneys, and other professionals and all court or arbitration or other dispute resolution costs) arising out of or relating to any infringement of patent rights or copyrights incident to the use in the performance of the Work or resulting from the incorporation in the Work of any invention, design, process, product, or device not specified in the Contract Documents.

7.08 *Permits*

- A. Unless otherwise provided in the Contract Documents, Contractor shall obtain and pay for all construction permits and licenses. Owner shall assist Contractor, when necessary, in obtaining such permits and licenses. Contractor shall pay all governmental charges and inspection fees necessary for the prosecution of the Work which are applicable at the time of the submission of Contractor's Bid (or when Contractor became bound under a negotiated contract). Owner shall pay all charges of utility owners for connections for providing permanent service to the Work

#### 7.09 *Taxes*

- A. Contractor shall pay all sales, consumer, use, and other similar taxes required to be paid by Contractor in accordance with the Laws and Regulations of the place of the Project which are applicable during the performance of the Work.

#### 7.10 *Laws and Regulations*

- A. Contractor shall give all notices required by and shall comply with all Laws and Regulations applicable to the performance of the Work. Except where otherwise expressly required by applicable Laws and Regulations, neither Owner nor Engineer shall be responsible for monitoring Contractor's compliance with any Laws or Regulations.
- B. If Contractor performs any Work or takes any other action knowing or having reason to know that it is contrary to Laws or Regulations, Contractor shall bear all resulting costs and losses, and shall indemnify and hold harmless Owner and Engineer, and the officers, directors, members, partners, employees, agents, consultants, and subcontractors of each and any of them from and against all claims, costs, losses, and damages (including but not limited to all fees and charges of engineers, architects, attorneys, and other professionals and all court or arbitration or other dispute resolution costs) arising out of or relating to such Work or other action. It shall not be Contractor's responsibility to make certain that the Work described in the Contract Documents is in accordance with Laws and Regulations, but this shall not relieve Contractor of Contractor's obligations under Paragraph 3.03.
- C. Owner or Contractor may give notice to the other party of any changes after the submission of Contractor's Bid (or after the date when Contractor became bound under a negotiated contract) in Laws or Regulations having an effect on the cost or time of performance of the Work, including but not limited to changes in Laws or Regulations having an effect on procuring permits and on sales, use, value-added, consumption, and other similar taxes. If Owner and Contractor are unable to agree on entitlement to or on the amount or extent, if any, of any adjustment in Contract Price or Contract Times resulting from such changes, then within 30 days of such notice Contractor may submit a Change Proposal, or Owner may initiate a Claim.

#### 7.11 *Record Documents*

- A. Contractor shall maintain in a safe place at the Site one printed record copy of all Drawings, Specifications, Addenda, Change Orders, Work Change Directives, Field Orders, written interpretations and clarifications, and approved Shop Drawings. Contractor shall keep such record documents in good order and annotate them to show changes made during construction. These record documents, together with all approved Samples, will be available to Engineer for reference. Upon completion of the Work, Contractor shall deliver these record documents to Engineer.

#### 7.12 *Safety and Protection*

- A. Contractor shall be solely responsible for initiating, maintaining, and supervising all safety precautions and programs in connection with the Work. Such responsibility does not relieve Subcontractors of their responsibility for the safety of persons or property in the performance of their work, nor for compliance with applicable safety Laws and Regulations. Contractor shall take all necessary precautions for the safety of, and shall provide the necessary protection to prevent damage, injury, or loss to:
  - 1. all persons on the Site or who may be affected by the Work;

2. all the Work and materials and equipment to be incorporated therein, whether in storage on or off the Site; and
  3. other property at the Site or adjacent thereto, including trees, shrubs, lawns, walks, pavements, roadways, structures, other work in progress, utilities, and Underground Facilities not designated for removal, relocation, or replacement in the course of construction.
- B. Contractor shall comply with all applicable Laws and Regulations relating to the safety of persons or property, or to the protection of persons or property from damage, injury, or loss; and shall erect and maintain all necessary safeguards for such safety and protection. Contractor shall notify Owner; the owners of adjacent property, Underground Facilities, and other utilities; and other contractors and utility owners performing work at or adjacent to the Site, when prosecution of the Work may affect them, and shall cooperate with them in the protection, removal, relocation, and replacement of their property or work in progress.
  - C. Contractor shall comply with the applicable requirements of Owner's safety programs, if any. The Supplementary Conditions identify any Owner's safety programs that are applicable to the Work.
  - D. Contractor shall inform Owner and Engineer of the specific requirements of Contractor's safety program with which Owner's and Engineer's employees and representatives must comply while at the Site.
  - E. All damage, injury, or loss to any property referred to in Paragraph 7.12.A.2 or 7.12.A.3 caused, directly or indirectly, in whole or in part, by Contractor, any Subcontractor, Supplier, or any other individual or entity directly or indirectly employed by any of them to perform any of the Work, or anyone for whose acts any of them may be liable, shall be remedied by Contractor at its expense (except damage or loss attributable to the fault of Drawings or Specifications or to the acts or omissions of Owner or Engineer or anyone employed by any of them, or anyone for whose acts any of them may be liable, and not attributable, directly or indirectly, in whole or in part, to the fault or negligence of Contractor or any Subcontractor, Supplier, or other individual or entity directly or indirectly employed by any of them).
  - F. Contractor's duties and responsibilities for safety and protection shall continue until such time as all the Work is completed and Engineer has issued a notice to Owner and Contractor in accordance with Paragraph 15.06.B that the Work is acceptable (except as otherwise expressly provided in connection with Substantial Completion).
  - G. Contractor's duties and responsibilities for safety and protection shall resume whenever Contractor or any Subcontractor or Supplier returns to the Site to fulfill warranty or correction obligations, or to conduct other tasks arising from the Contract Documents.

#### 7.13 *Safety Representative*

- A. Contractor shall designate a qualified and experienced safety representative at the Site whose duties and responsibilities shall be the prevention of accidents and the maintaining and supervising of safety precautions and programs.

#### 7.14 *Hazard Communication Programs*

- A. Contractor shall be responsible for coordinating any exchange of material safety data sheets or other hazard communication information required to be made available to or



exchanged between or among employers at the Site in accordance with Laws or Regulations.

#### 7.15 *Emergencies*

- A. In emergencies affecting the safety or protection of persons or the Work or property at the Site or adjacent thereto, Contractor is obligated to act to prevent threatened damage, injury, or loss. Contractor shall give Engineer prompt written notice if Contractor believes that any significant changes in the Work or variations from the Contract Documents have been caused thereby or are required as a result thereof. If Engineer determines that a change in the Contract Documents is required because of the action taken by Contractor in response to such an emergency, a Work Change Directive or Change Order will be issued.

#### 7.16 *Shop Drawings, Samples, and Other Submittals*

##### A. *Shop Drawing and Sample Submittal Requirements:*

1. Before submitting a Shop Drawing or Sample, Contractor shall have:
  - a. reviewed and coordinated the Shop Drawing or Sample with other Shop Drawings and Samples and with the requirements of the Work and the Contract Documents;
  - b. determined and verified all field measurements, quantities, dimensions, specified performance and design criteria, installation requirements, materials, catalog numbers, and similar information with respect thereto;
  - c. determined and verified the suitability of all materials and equipment offered with respect to the indicated application, fabrication, shipping, handling, storage, assembly, and installation pertaining to the performance of the Work; and
  - d. determined and verified all information relative to Contractor's responsibilities for means, methods, techniques, sequences, and procedures of construction, and safety precautions and programs incident thereto.
2. Each submittal shall bear a stamp or specific written certification that Contractor has satisfied Contractor's obligations under the Contract Documents with respect to Contractor's review of that submittal, and that Contractor approves the submittal.
3. With each submittal, Contractor shall give Engineer specific written notice of any variations that the Shop Drawing or Sample may have from the requirements of the Contract Documents. This notice shall be set forth in a written communication separate from the Shop Drawings or Sample submittal; and, in addition, in the case of Shop Drawings by a specific notation made on each Shop Drawing submitted to Engineer for review and approval of each such variation.

- B. *Submittal Procedures for Shop Drawings and Samples:* Contractor shall submit Shop Drawings and Samples to Engineer for review and approval in accordance with the accepted Schedule of Submittals. Each submittal will be identified as Engineer may require.

##### 1. *Shop Drawings:*

- a. Contractor shall submit the number of copies required in the Specifications.
- b. Data shown on the Shop Drawings will be complete with respect to quantities, dimensions, specified performance and design criteria, materials, and similar data to show Engineer the services, materials, and equipment Contractor proposes to

provide and to enable Engineer to review the information for the limited purposes required by Paragraph 7.16.D.

2. *Samples:*
  - a. Contractor shall submit the number of Samples required in the Specifications.
  - b. Contractor shall clearly identify each Sample as to material, Supplier, pertinent data such as catalog numbers, the use for which intended and other data as Engineer may require to enable Engineer to review the submittal for the limited purposes required by Paragraph 7.16.D.
3. Where a Shop Drawing or Sample is required by the Contract Documents or the Schedule of Submittals, any related Work performed prior to Engineer's review and approval of the pertinent submittal will be at the sole expense and responsibility of Contractor.
- C. *Other Submittals:* Contractor shall submit other submittals to Engineer in accordance with the accepted Schedule of Submittals, and pursuant to the applicable terms of the Specifications.
- D. *Engineer's Review:*
  1. Engineer will provide timely review of Shop Drawings and Samples in accordance with the Schedule of Submittals acceptable to Engineer. Engineer's review and approval will be only to determine if the items covered by the submittals will, after installation or incorporation in the Work, conform to the information given in the Contract Documents and be compatible with the design concept of the completed Project as a functioning whole as indicated by the Contract Documents.
  2. Engineer's review and approval will not extend to means, methods, techniques, sequences, or procedures of construction or to safety precautions or programs incident thereto.
  3. Engineer's review and approval of a separate item as such will not indicate approval of the assembly in which the item functions.
  4. Engineer's review and approval of a Shop Drawing or Sample shall not relieve Contractor from responsibility for any variation from the requirements of the Contract Documents unless Contractor has complied with the requirements of Paragraph 7.16.A.3 and Engineer has given written approval of each such variation by specific written notation thereof incorporated in or accompanying the Shop Drawing or Sample. Engineer will document any such approved variation from the requirements of the Contract Documents in a Field Order.
  5. Engineer's review and approval of a Shop Drawing or Sample shall not relieve Contractor from responsibility for complying with the requirements of Paragraph 7.16.A and B.
  6. Engineer's review and approval of a Shop Drawing or Sample, or of a variation from the requirements of the Contract Documents, shall not, under any circumstances, change the Contract Times or Contract Price, unless such changes are included in a Change Order.
  7. Neither Engineer's receipt, review, acceptance or approval of a Shop Drawing, Sample, or other submittal shall result in such item becoming a Contract Document.

8. Contractor shall perform the Work in compliance with the requirements and commitments set forth in approved Shop Drawings and Samples, subject to the provisions of Paragraph 7.16.D.4.

E. *Resubmittal Procedures:*

1. Contractor shall make corrections required by Engineer and shall return the required number of corrected copies of Shop Drawings and submit, as required, new Samples for review and approval. Contractor shall direct specific attention in writing to revisions other than the corrections called for by Engineer on previous submittals.
2. Contractor shall furnish required submittals with sufficient information and accuracy to obtain required approval of an item with no more than three submittals. Engineer will record Engineer's time for reviewing a fourth or subsequent submittal of a Shop Drawings, sample, or other item requiring approval, and Contractor shall be responsible for Engineer's charges to Owner for such time. Owner may impose a set-off against payments due to Contractor to secure reimbursement for such charges.
3. If Contractor requests a change of a previously approved submittal item, Contractor shall be responsible for Engineer's charges to Owner for its review time, and Owner may impose a set-off against payments due to Contractor to secure reimbursement for such charges, unless the need for such change is beyond the control of Contractor.

7.17 *Contractor's General Warranty and Guarantee*

- A. Contractor warrants and guarantees to Owner that all Work will be in accordance with the Contract Documents and will not be defective. Engineer and its officers, directors, members, partners, employees, agents, consultants, and subcontractors shall be entitled to rely on Contractor's warranty and guarantee.
- B. Contractor's warranty and guarantee hereunder excludes defects or damage caused by:
  1. abuse, modification, or improper maintenance or operation by persons other than Contractor, Subcontractors, Suppliers, or any other individual or entity for whom Contractor is responsible; or
  2. normal wear and tear under normal usage.
- C. Contractor's obligation to perform and complete the Work in accordance with the Contract Documents shall be absolute. None of the following will constitute an acceptance of Work that is not in accordance with the Contract Documents or a release of Contractor's obligation to perform the Work in accordance with the Contract Documents:
  1. observations by Engineer;
  2. recommendation by Engineer or payment by Owner of any progress or final payment;
  3. the issuance of a certificate of Substantial Completion by Engineer or any payment related thereto by Owner;
  4. use or occupancy of the Work or any part thereof by Owner;
  5. any review and approval of a Shop Drawing or Sample submittal;
  6. the issuance of a notice of acceptability by Engineer;
  7. any inspection, test, or approval by others; or
  8. any correction of defective Work by Owner.

- D. If the Contract requires the Contractor to accept the assignment of a contract entered into by Owner, then the specific warranties, guarantees, and correction obligations contained in the assigned contract shall govern with respect to Contractor's performance obligations to Owner for the Work described in the assigned contract.

#### 7.18 *Indemnification*

- A. To the fullest extent permitted by Laws and Regulations, and in addition to any other obligations of Contractor under the Contract or otherwise, Contractor shall indemnify and hold harmless Owner and Engineer, and the officers, directors, members, partners, employees, agents, consultants and subcontractors of each and any of them from and against all claims, costs, losses, and damages (including but not limited to all fees and charges of engineers, architects, attorneys, and other professionals and all court or arbitration or other dispute resolution costs) arising out of or relating to the performance of the Work, provided that any such claim, cost, loss, or damage is attributable to bodily injury, sickness, disease, or death, or to injury to or destruction of tangible property (other than the Work itself), including the loss of use resulting therefrom but only to the extent caused by any negligent act or omission of Contractor, any Subcontractor, any Supplier, or any individual or entity directly or indirectly employed by any of them to perform any of the Work or anyone for whose acts any of them may be liable.
- B. In any and all claims against Owner or Engineer or any of their officers, directors, members, partners, employees, agents, consultants, or subcontractors by any employee (or the survivor or personal representative of such employee) of Contractor, any Subcontractor, any Supplier, or any individual or entity directly or indirectly employed by any of them to perform any of the Work, or anyone for whose acts any of them may be liable, the indemnification obligation under Paragraph 7.18.A shall not be limited in any way by any limitation on the amount or type of damages, compensation, or benefits payable by or for Contractor or any such Subcontractor, Supplier, or other individual or entity under workers' compensation acts, disability benefit acts, or other employee benefit acts.
- C. The indemnification obligations of Contractor under Paragraph 7.18.A shall not extend to the liability of Engineer and Engineer's officers, directors, members, partners, employees, agents, consultants and subcontractors arising out of:
  - 1. the preparation or approval of, or the failure to prepare or approve maps, Drawings, opinions, reports, surveys, Change Orders, designs, or Specifications; or
  - 2. giving directions or instructions, or failing to give them, if that is the primary cause of the injury or damage.

#### 7.19 *Delegation of Professional Design Services*

- A. Contractor will not be required to provide professional design services unless such services are specifically required by the Contract Documents for a portion of the Work or unless such services are required to carry out Contractor's responsibilities for construction means, methods, techniques, sequences and procedures. Contractor shall not be required to provide professional services in violation of applicable Laws and Regulations.
- B. If professional design services or certifications by a design professional related to systems, materials, or equipment are specifically required of Contractor by the Contract Documents, Owner and Engineer will specify all performance and design criteria that such services must satisfy. Contractor shall cause such services or certifications to be provided by a properly licensed professional, whose signature and seal shall appear on all drawings, calculations, specifications, certifications, and other submittals prepared by such professional. Shop

Drawings and other submittals related to the Work designed or certified by such professional, if prepared by others, shall bear such professional's written approval when submitted to Engineer.

- C. Owner and Engineer shall be entitled to rely upon the adequacy, accuracy, and completeness of the services, certifications, or approvals performed by such design professionals, provided Owner and Engineer have specified to Contractor all performance and design criteria that such services must satisfy.
- D. Pursuant to this paragraph, Engineer's review and approval of design calculations and design drawings will be only for the limited purpose of checking for conformance with performance and design criteria given and the design concept expressed in the Contract Documents. Engineer's review and approval of Shop Drawings and other submittals (except design calculations and design drawings) will be only for the purpose stated in Paragraph 7.16.D.1.
- E. Contractor shall not be responsible for the adequacy of the performance or design criteria specified by Owner or Engineer.

## **ARTICLE 8 – OTHER WORK AT THE SITE**

### **8.01 *Other Work***

- A. In addition to and apart from the Work under the Contract Documents, the Owner may perform other work at or adjacent to the Site. Such other work may be performed by Owner's employees, or through contracts between the Owner and third parties. Owner may also arrange to have third-party utility owners perform work on their utilities and facilities at or adjacent to the Site.
- B. If Owner performs other work at or adjacent to the Site with Owner's employees, or through contracts for such other work, then Owner shall give Contractor written notice thereof prior to starting any such other work. If Owner has advance information regarding the start of any utility work at or adjacent to the Site, Owner shall provide such information to Contractor.
- C. Contractor shall afford each other contractor that performs such other work, each utility owner performing other work, and Owner, if Owner is performing other work with Owner's employees, proper and safe access to the Site, and provide a reasonable opportunity for the introduction and storage of materials and equipment and the execution of such other work. Contractor shall do all cutting, fitting, and patching of the Work that may be required to properly connect or otherwise make its several parts come together and properly integrate with such other work. Contractor shall not endanger any work of others by cutting, excavating, or otherwise altering such work; provided, however, that Contractor may cut or alter others' work with the written consent of Engineer and the others whose work will be affected.
- D. If the proper execution or results of any part of Contractor's Work depends upon work performed by others under this Article 8, Contractor shall inspect such other work and promptly report to Engineer in writing any delays, defects, or deficiencies in such other work that render it unavailable or unsuitable for the proper execution and results of Contractor's Work. Contractor's failure to so report will constitute an acceptance of such other work as fit and proper for integration with Contractor's Work except for latent defects and deficiencies in such other work.

## 8.02 *Coordination*

- A. If Owner intends to contract with others for the performance of other work at or adjacent to the Site, to perform other work at or adjacent to the Site with Owner's employees, or to arrange to have utility owners perform work at or adjacent to the Site, the following will be set forth in the Supplementary Conditions or provided to Contractor prior to the start of any such other work:
  - 1. the identity of the individual or entity that will have authority and responsibility for coordination of the activities among the various contractors;
  - 2. an itemization of the specific matters to be covered by such authority and responsibility; and
  - 3. the extent of such authority and responsibilities.
- B. Unless otherwise provided in the Supplementary Conditions, Owner shall have sole authority and responsibility for such coordination.

## 8.03 *Legal Relationships*

- A. If, in the course of performing other work at or adjacent to the Site for Owner, the Owner's employees, any other contractor working for Owner, or any utility owner causes damage to the Work or to the property of Contractor or its Subcontractors, or delays, disrupts, interferes with, or increases the scope or cost of the performance of the Work, through actions or inaction, then Contractor shall be entitled to an equitable adjustment in the Contract Price or the Contract Times, or both. Contractor must submit any Change Proposal seeking an equitable adjustment in the Contract Price or the Contract Times under this paragraph within 30 days of the damaging, delaying, disrupting, or interfering event. The entitlement to, and extent of, any such equitable adjustment shall take into account information (if any) regarding such other work that was provided to Contractor in the Contract Documents prior to the submittal of the Bid or the final negotiation of the terms of the Contract. When applicable, any such equitable adjustment in Contract Price shall be conditioned on Contractor assigning to Owner all Contractor's rights against such other contractor or utility owner with respect to the damage, delay, disruption, or interference that is the subject of the adjustment. Contractor's entitlement to an adjustment of the Contract Times is conditioned on such adjustment being essential to Contractor's ability to complete the Work within the Contract Times.
- B. Contractor shall take reasonable and customary measures to avoid damaging, delaying, disrupting, or interfering with the work of Owner, any other contractor, or any utility owner performing other work at or adjacent to the Site. If Contractor fails to take such measures and as a result damages, delays, disrupts, or interferes with the work of any such other contractor or utility owner, then Owner may impose a set-off against payments due to Contractor, and assign to such other contractor or utility owner the Owner's contractual rights against Contractor with respect to the breach of the obligations set forth in this paragraph.
- C. When Owner is performing other work at or adjacent to the Site with Owner's employees, Contractor shall be liable to Owner for damage to such other work, and for the reasonable direct delay, disruption, and interference costs incurred by Owner as a result of Contractor's failure to take reasonable and customary measures with respect to Owner's other work. In response to such damage, delay, disruption, or interference, Owner may impose a set-off against payments due to Contractor.

- D. If Contractor damages, delays, disrupts, or interferes with the work of any other contractor, or any utility owner performing other work at or adjacent to the Site, through Contractor's failure to take reasonable and customary measures to avoid such impacts, or if any claim arising out of Contractor's actions, inactions, or negligence in performance of the Work at or adjacent to the Site is made by any such other contractor or utility owner against Contractor, Owner, or Engineer, then Contractor shall (1) promptly attempt to settle the claim as to all parties through negotiations with such other contractor or utility owner, or otherwise resolve the claim by arbitration or other dispute resolution proceeding or at law, and (2) indemnify and hold harmless Owner and Engineer, and the officers, directors, members, partners, employees, agents, consultants and subcontractors of each and any of them from and against any such claims, and against all costs, losses, and damages (including but not limited to all fees and charges of engineers, architects, attorneys, and other professionals and all court or arbitration or other dispute resolution costs) arising out of or relating to such damage, delay, disruption, or interference.

## **ARTICLE 9 – OWNER'S RESPONSIBILITIES**

### **9.01 *Communications to Contractor***

- A. Except as otherwise provided in these General Conditions, Owner shall issue all communications to Contractor through Engineer.

### **9.02 *Replacement of Engineer***

- A. Owner may at its discretion appoint an engineer to replace Engineer, provided Contractor makes no reasonable objection to the replacement engineer. The replacement engineer's status under the Contract Documents shall be that of the former Engineer.

### **9.03 *Furnish Data***

- A. Owner shall promptly furnish the data required of Owner under the Contract Documents.

### **9.04 *Pay When Due***

- A. Owner shall make payments to Contractor when they are due as provided in the Agreement.

### **9.05 *Lands and Easements; Reports, Tests, and Drawings***

- A. Owner's duties with respect to providing lands and easements are set forth in Paragraph 5.01.
- B. Owner's duties with respect to providing engineering surveys to establish reference points are set forth in Paragraph 4.03.
- C. Article 5 refers to Owner's identifying and making available to Contractor copies of reports of explorations and tests of conditions at the Site, and drawings of physical conditions relating to existing surface or subsurface structures at the Site.

### **9.06 *Insurance***

- A. Owner's responsibilities, if any, with respect to purchasing and maintaining liability and property insurance are set forth in Article 6.

### **9.07 *Change Orders***

- A. Owner's responsibilities with respect to Change Orders are set forth in Article 11.

9.08 *Inspections, Tests, and Approvals*

- A. Owner's responsibility with respect to certain inspections, tests, and approvals is set forth in Paragraph 14.02.B.

9.09 *Limitations on Owner's Responsibilities*

- A. The Owner shall not supervise, direct, or have control or authority over, nor be responsible for, Contractor's means, methods, techniques, sequences, or procedures of construction, or the safety precautions and programs incident thereto, or for any failure of Contractor to comply with Laws and Regulations applicable to the performance of the Work. Owner will not be responsible for Contractor's failure to perform the Work in accordance with the Contract Documents.

9.10 *Undisclosed Hazardous Environmental Condition*

- A. Owner's responsibility in respect to an undisclosed Hazardous Environmental Condition is set forth in Paragraph 5.06.

9.11 *Evidence of Financial Arrangements*

- A. Upon request of Contractor, Owner shall furnish Contractor reasonable evidence that financial arrangements have been made to satisfy Owner's obligations under the Contract Documents (including obligations under proposed changes in the Work).

9.12 *Safety Programs*

- A. While at the Site, Owner's employees and representatives shall comply with the specific applicable requirements of Contractor's safety programs of which Owner has been informed.
- B. Owner shall furnish copies of any applicable Owner safety programs to Contractor.

**ARTICLE 10 – ENGINEER'S STATUS DURING CONSTRUCTION**

10.01 *Owner's Representative*

- A. Engineer will be Owner's representative during the construction period. The duties and responsibilities and the limitations of authority of Engineer as Owner's representative during construction are set forth in the Contract.

10.02 *Visits to Site*

- A. Engineer will make visits to the Site at intervals appropriate to the various stages of construction as Engineer deems necessary in order to observe as an experienced and qualified design professional the progress that has been made and the quality of the various aspects of Contractor's executed Work. Based on information obtained during such visits and observations, Engineer, for the benefit of Owner, will determine, in general, if the Work is proceeding in accordance with the Contract Documents. Engineer will not be required to make exhaustive or continuous inspections on the Site to check the quality or quantity of the Work. Engineer's efforts will be directed toward providing for Owner a greater degree of confidence that the completed Work will conform generally to the Contract Documents. On the basis of such visits and observations, Engineer will keep Owner informed of the progress of the Work and will endeavor to guard Owner against defective Work.
- B. Engineer's visits and observations are subject to all the limitations on Engineer's authority and responsibility set forth in Paragraph 10.08. Particularly, but without limitation, during



or as a result of Engineer's visits or observations of Contractor's Work, Engineer will not supervise, direct, control, or have authority over or be responsible for Contractor's means, methods, techniques, sequences, or procedures of construction, or the safety precautions and programs incident thereto, or for any failure of Contractor to comply with Laws and Regulations applicable to the performance of the Work.

10.03 *Project Representative*

- A. If Owner and Engineer have agreed that Engineer will furnish a Resident Project Representative to represent Engineer at the Site and assist Engineer in observing the progress and quality of the Work, then the authority and responsibilities of any such Resident Project Representative will be as provided in the Supplementary Conditions, and limitations on the responsibilities thereof will be as provided in Paragraph 10.08. If Owner designates another representative or agent to represent Owner at the Site who is not Engineer's consultant, agent, or employee, the responsibilities and authority and limitations thereon of such other individual or entity will be as provided in the Supplementary Conditions.

10.04 *Rejecting Defective Work*

- A. Engineer has the authority to reject Work in accordance with Article 14.

10.05 *Shop Drawings, Change Orders and Payments*

- A. Engineer's authority, and limitations thereof, as to Shop Drawings and Samples, are set forth in Paragraph 7.16.
- B. Engineer's authority, and limitations thereof, as to design calculations and design drawings submitted in response to a delegation of professional design services, if any, are set forth in Paragraph 7.19.
- C. Engineer's authority as to Change Orders is set forth in Article 11.
- D. Engineer's authority as to Applications for Payment is set forth in Article 15.

10.06 *Determinations for Unit Price Work*

- A. Engineer will determine the actual quantities and classifications of Unit Price Work performed by Contractor as set forth in Paragraph 13.03.

10.07 *Decisions on Requirements of Contract Documents and Acceptability of Work*

- A. Engineer will render decisions regarding the requirements of the Contract Documents, and judge the acceptability of the Work, pursuant to the specific procedures set forth herein for initial interpretations, Change Proposals, and acceptance of the Work. In rendering such decisions and judgments, Engineer will not show partiality to Owner or Contractor, and will not be liable to Owner, Contractor, or others in connection with any proceedings, interpretations, decisions, or judgments conducted or rendered in good faith.

10.08 *Limitations on Engineer's Authority and Responsibilities*

- A. Neither Engineer's authority or responsibility under this Article 10 or under any other provision of the Contract, nor any decision made by Engineer in good faith either to exercise or not exercise such authority or responsibility or the undertaking, exercise, or performance of any authority or responsibility by Engineer, shall create, impose, or give rise to any duty in contract, tort, or otherwise owed by Engineer to Contractor, any Subcontractor, any Supplier, any other individual or entity, or to any surety for or employee or agent of any of them.

- B. Engineer will not supervise, direct, control, or have authority over or be responsible for Contractor's means, methods, techniques, sequences, or procedures of construction, or the safety precautions and programs incident thereto, or for any failure of Contractor to comply with Laws and Regulations applicable to the performance of the Work. Engineer will not be responsible for Contractor's failure to perform the Work in accordance with the Contract Documents.
- C. Engineer will not be responsible for the acts or omissions of Contractor or of any Subcontractor, any Supplier, or of any other individual or entity performing any of the Work.
- D. Engineer's review of the final Application for Payment and accompanying documentation and all maintenance and operating instructions, schedules, guarantees, bonds, certificates of inspection, tests and approvals, and other documentation required to be delivered by Paragraph 15.06.A will only be to determine generally that their content complies with the requirements of, and in the case of certificates of inspections, tests, and approvals, that the results certified indicate compliance with the Contract Documents.
- E. The limitations upon authority and responsibility set forth in this Paragraph 10.08 shall also apply to the Resident Project Representative, if any.

#### 10.09 *Compliance with Safety Program*

- A. While at the Site, Engineer's employees and representatives will comply with the specific applicable requirements of Owner's and Contractor's safety programs (if any) of which Engineer has been informed.

### **ARTICLE 11 – AMENDING THE CONTRACT DOCUMENTS; CHANGES IN THE WORK**

#### 11.01 *Amending and Supplementing Contract Documents*

- A. The Contract Documents may be amended or supplemented by a Change Order, a Work Change Directive, or a Field Order.
  - 1. *Change Orders:*
    - a. If an amendment or supplement to the Contract Documents includes a change in the Contract Price or the Contract Times, such amendment or supplement must be set forth in a Change Order. A Change Order also may be used to establish amendments and supplements of the Contract Documents that do not affect the Contract Price or Contract Times.
    - b. Owner and Contractor may amend those terms and conditions of the Contract Documents that do not involve (1) the performance or acceptability of the Work, (2) the design (as set forth in the Drawings, Specifications, or otherwise), or (3) other engineering or technical matters, without the recommendation of the Engineer. Such an amendment shall be set forth in a Change Order.
  - 2. *Work Change Directives:* A Work Change Directive will not change the Contract Price or the Contract Times but is evidence that the parties expect that the modification ordered or documented by a Work Change Directive will be incorporated in a subsequently issued Change Order, following negotiations by the parties as to the Work Change Directive's effect, if any, on the Contract Price and Contract Times; or, if negotiations are unsuccessful, by a determination under the terms of the Contract Documents governing adjustments, expressly including Paragraph 11.04 regarding change of Contract Price. Contractor must submit any Change Proposal seeking an

adjustment of the Contract Price or the Contract Times, or both, no later than 30 days after the completion of the Work set out in the Work Change Directive. Owner must submit any Claim seeking an adjustment of the Contract Price or the Contract Times, or both, no later than 60 days after issuance of the Work Change Directive.

3. *Field Orders*: Engineer may authorize minor changes in the Work if the changes do not involve an adjustment in the Contract Price or the Contract Times and are compatible with the design concept of the completed Project as a functioning whole as indicated by the Contract Documents. Such changes will be accomplished by a Field Order and will be binding on Owner and also on Contractor, which shall perform the Work involved promptly. If Contractor believes that a Field Order justifies an adjustment in the Contract Price or Contract Times, or both, then before proceeding with the Work at issue, Contractor shall submit a Change Proposal as provided herein.

#### 11.02 *Owner-Authorized Changes in the Work*

- A. Without invalidating the Contract and without notice to any surety, Owner may, at any time or from time to time, order additions, deletions, or revisions in the Work. Such changes shall be supported by Engineer's recommendation, to the extent the change involves the design (as set forth in the Drawings, Specifications, or otherwise), or other engineering or technical matters. Such changes may be accomplished by a Change Order, if Owner and Contractor have agreed as to the effect, if any, of the changes on Contract Times or Contract Price; or by a Work Change Directive. Upon receipt of any such document, Contractor shall promptly proceed with the Work involved; or, in the case of a deletion in the Work, promptly cease construction activities with respect to such deleted Work. Added or revised Work shall be performed under the applicable conditions of the Contract Documents. Nothing in this paragraph shall obligate Contractor to undertake work that Contractor reasonably concludes cannot be performed in a manner consistent with Contractor's safety obligations under the Contract Documents or Laws and Regulations.

#### 11.03 *Unauthorized Changes in the Work*

- A. Contractor shall not be entitled to an increase in the Contract Price or an extension of the Contract Times with respect to any work performed that is not required by the Contract Documents, as amended, modified, or supplemented, except in the case of an emergency as provided in Paragraph 7.15 or in the case of uncovering Work as provided in Paragraph 14.05.

#### 11.04 *Change of Contract Price*

- A. The Contract Price may only be changed by a Change Order. Any Change Proposal for an adjustment in the Contract Price shall comply with the provisions of Paragraph 11.06. Any Claim for an adjustment of Contract Price shall comply with the provisions of Article 12.
- B. An adjustment in the Contract Price will be determined as follows:
  1. where the Work involved is covered by unit prices contained in the Contract Documents, then by application of such unit prices to the quantities of the items involved (subject to the provisions of Paragraph 13.03); or
  2. where the Work involved is not covered by unit prices contained in the Contract Documents, then by a mutually agreed lump sum (which may include an allowance for overhead and profit not necessarily in accordance with Paragraph 11.04.C.2); or
  3. where the Work involved is not covered by unit prices contained in the Contract Documents and the parties do not reach mutual agreement to a lump sum, then on

the basis of the Cost of the Work (determined as provided in Paragraph 13.01) plus a Contractor's fee for overhead and profit (determined as provided in Paragraph 11.04.C).

- C. *Contractor's Fee*: When applicable, the Contractor's fee for overhead and profit shall be determined as follows:
1. a mutually acceptable fixed fee; or
  2. if a fixed fee is not agreed upon, then a fee based on the following percentages of the various portions of the Cost of the Work:
    - a. for costs incurred under Paragraphs 13.01.B.1 and 13.01.B.2, the Contractor's fee shall be 15 percent;
    - b. for costs incurred under Paragraph 13.01.B.3, the Contractor's fee shall be five percent;
    - c. where one or more tiers of subcontracts are on the basis of Cost of the Work plus a fee and no fixed fee is agreed upon, the intent of Paragraphs 11.01.C.2.a and 11.01.C.2.b is that the Contractor's fee shall be based on: (1) a fee of 15 percent of the costs incurred under Paragraphs 13.01.A.1 and 13.01.A.2 by the Subcontractor that actually performs the Work, at whatever tier, and (2) with respect to Contractor itself and to any Subcontractors of a tier higher than that of the Subcontractor that actually performs the Work, a fee of five percent of the amount (fee plus underlying costs incurred) attributable to the next lower tier Subcontractor; provided, however, that for any such subcontracted work the maximum total fee to be paid by Owner shall be no greater than 27 percent of the costs incurred by the Subcontractor that actually performs the work;
    - d. no fee shall be payable on the basis of costs itemized under Paragraphs 13.01.B.4, 13.01.B.5, and 13.01.C;
    - e. the amount of credit to be allowed by Contractor to Owner for any change which results in a net decrease in cost will be the amount of the actual net decrease in cost plus a deduction in Contractor's fee by an amount equal to five percent of such net decrease; and
    - f. when both additions and credits are involved in any one change, the adjustment in Contractor's fee shall be computed on the basis of the net change in accordance with Paragraphs 11.04.C.2.a through 11.04.C.2.e, inclusive.

#### 11.05 *Change of Contract Times*

- A. The Contract Times may only be changed by a Change Order. Any Change Proposal for an adjustment in the Contract Times shall comply with the provisions of Paragraph 11.06. Any Claim for an adjustment in the Contract Times shall comply with the provisions of Article 12.
- B. An adjustment of the Contract Times shall be subject to the limitations set forth in Paragraph 4.05, concerning delays in Contractor's progress.

#### 11.06 *Change Proposals*

- A. Contractor shall submit a Change Proposal to Engineer to request an adjustment in the Contract Times or Contract Price; appeal an initial decision by Engineer concerning the requirements of the Contract Documents or relating to the acceptability of the Work under the Contract Documents; contest a set-off against payment due; or seek other relief under

the Contract. The Change Proposal shall specify any proposed change in Contract Times or Contract Price, or both, or other proposed relief, and explain the reason for the proposed change, with citations to any governing or applicable provisions of the Contract Documents.

1. *Procedures:* Contractor shall submit each Change Proposal to Engineer promptly (but in no event later than 30 days) after the start of the event giving rise thereto, or after such initial decision. The Contractor shall submit supporting data, including the proposed change in Contract Price or Contract Time (if any), to the Engineer and Owner within 15 days after the submittal of the Change Proposal. The supporting data shall be accompanied by a written statement that the supporting data are accurate and complete, and that any requested time or price adjustment is the entire adjustment to which Contractor believes it is entitled as a result of said event. Engineer will advise Owner regarding the Change Proposal, and consider any comments or response from Owner regarding the Change Proposal.
  2. *Engineer's Action:* Engineer will review each Change Proposal and, within 30 days after receipt of the Contractor's supporting data, either deny the Change Proposal in whole, approve it in whole, or deny it in part and approve it in part. Such actions shall be in writing, with a copy provided to Owner and Contractor. If Engineer does not take action on the Change Proposal within 30 days, then either Owner or Contractor may at any time thereafter submit a letter to the other party indicating that as a result of Engineer's inaction the Change Proposal is deemed denied, thereby commencing the time for appeal of the denial under Article 12.
  3. *Binding Decision:* Engineer's decision will be final and binding upon Owner and Contractor, unless Owner or Contractor appeals the decision by filing a Claim under Article 12.
- B. *Resolution of Certain Change Proposals:* If the Change Proposal does not involve the design (as set forth in the Drawings, Specifications, or otherwise), the acceptability of the Work, or other engineering or technical matters, then Engineer will notify the parties that the Engineer is unable to resolve the Change Proposal. For purposes of further resolution of such a Change Proposal, such notice shall be deemed a denial, and Contractor may choose to seek resolution under the terms of Article 12.

#### 11.07 Execution of Change Orders

- A. Owner and Contractor shall execute appropriate Change Orders covering:
1. changes in the Contract Price or Contract Times which are agreed to by the parties, including any undisputed sum or amount of time for Work actually performed in accordance with a Work Change Directive;
  2. changes in Contract Price resulting from an Owner set-off, unless Contractor has duly contested such set-off;
  3. changes in the Work which are: (a) ordered by Owner pursuant to Paragraph 11.02, (b) required because of Owner's acceptance of defective Work under Paragraph 14.04 or Owner's correction of defective Work under Paragraph 14.07, or (c) agreed to by the parties, subject to the need for Engineer's recommendation if the change in the Work involves the design (as set forth in the Drawings, Specifications, or otherwise), or other engineering or technical matters; and
  4. changes in the Contract Price or Contract Times, or other changes, which embody the substance of any final and binding results under Paragraph 11.06, or Article 12.

- B. If Owner or Contractor refuses to execute a Change Order that is required to be executed under the terms of this Paragraph 11.07, it shall be deemed to be of full force and effect, as if fully executed.

11.08 *Notification to Surety*

- A. If the provisions of any bond require notice to be given to a surety of any change affecting the general scope of the Work or the provisions of the Contract Documents (including, but not limited to, Contract Price or Contract Times), the giving of any such notice will be Contractor's responsibility. The amount of each applicable bond will be adjusted to reflect the effect of any such change.

**ARTICLE 12 – CLAIMS**

12.01 *Claims*

- A. *Claims Process:* The following disputes between Owner and Contractor shall be submitted to the Claims process set forth in this Article:
  - 1. Appeals by Owner or Contractor of Engineer's decisions regarding Change Proposals;
  - 2. Owner demands for adjustments in the Contract Price or Contract Times, or other relief under the Contract Documents; and
  - 3. Disputes that Engineer has been unable to address because they do not involve the design (as set forth in the Drawings, Specifications, or otherwise), the acceptability of the Work, or other engineering or technical matters.
- B. *Submittal of Claim:* The party submitting a Claim shall deliver it directly to the other party to the Contract promptly (but in no event later than 30 days) after the start of the event giving rise thereto; in the case of appeals regarding Change Proposals within 30 days of the decision under appeal. The party submitting the Claim shall also furnish a copy to the Engineer, for its information only. The responsibility to substantiate a Claim shall rest with the party making the Claim. In the case of a Claim by Contractor seeking an increase in the Contract Times or Contract Price, or both, Contractor shall certify that the Claim is made in good faith, that the supporting data are accurate and complete, and that to the best of Contractor's knowledge and belief the amount of time or money requested accurately reflects the full amount to which Contractor is entitled.
- C. *Review and Resolution:* The party receiving a Claim shall review it thoroughly, giving full consideration to its merits. The two parties shall seek to resolve the Claim through the exchange of information and direct negotiations. The parties may extend the time for resolving the Claim by mutual agreement. All actions taken on a Claim shall be stated in writing and submitted to the other party, with a copy to Engineer.
- D. *Mediation:*
  - 1. At any time after initiation of a Claim, Owner and Contractor may mutually agree to mediation of the underlying dispute. The agreement to mediate shall stay the Claim submittal and response process.
  - 2. If Owner and Contractor agree to mediation, then after 60 days from such agreement, either Owner or Contractor may unilaterally terminate the mediation process, and the Claim submittal and decision process shall resume as of the date of the termination. If the mediation proceeds but is unsuccessful in resolving the dispute, the Claim

submittal and decision process shall resume as of the date of the conclusion of the mediation, as determined by the mediator.

3. Owner and Contractor shall each pay one-half of the mediator's fees and costs.
- E. *Partial Approval*: If the party receiving a Claim approves the Claim in part and denies it in part, such action shall be final and binding unless within 30 days of such action the other party invokes the procedure set forth in Article 17 for final resolution of disputes.
- F. *Denial of Claim*: If efforts to resolve a Claim are not successful, the party receiving the Claim may deny it by giving written notice of denial to the other party. If the receiving party does not take action on the Claim within 90 days, then either Owner or Contractor may at any time thereafter submit a letter to the other party indicating that as a result of the inaction, the Claim is deemed denied, thereby commencing the time for appeal of the denial. A denial of the Claim shall be final and binding unless within 30 days of the denial the other party invokes the procedure set forth in Article 17 for the final resolution of disputes.
- G. *Final and Binding Results*: If the parties reach a mutual agreement regarding a Claim, whether through approval of the Claim, direct negotiations, mediation, or otherwise; or if a Claim is approved in part and denied in part, or denied in full, and such actions become final and binding; then the results of the agreement or action on the Claim shall be incorporated in a Change Order to the extent they affect the Contract, including the Work, the Contract Times, or the Contract Price.

## **ARTICLE 13 – COST OF THE WORK; ALLOWANCES; UNIT PRICE WORK**

### 13.01 *Cost of the Work*

- A. *Purposes for Determination of Cost of the Work*: The term Cost of the Work means the sum of all costs necessary for the proper performance of the Work at issue, as further defined below. The provisions of this Paragraph 13.01 are used for two distinct purposes:
  1. To determine Cost of the Work when Cost of the Work is a component of the Contract Price, under cost-plus-fee, time-and-materials, or other cost-based terms; or
  2. To determine the value of a Change Order, Change Proposal, Claim, set-off, or other adjustment in Contract Price. When the value of any such adjustment is determined on the basis of Cost of the Work, Contractor is entitled only to those additional or incremental costs required because of the change in the Work or because of the event giving rise to the adjustment.
- B. *Costs Included*: Except as otherwise may be agreed to in writing by Owner, costs included in the Cost of the Work shall be in amounts no higher than those prevailing in the locality of the Project, shall not include any of the costs itemized in Paragraph 13.01.C, and shall include only the following items:
  1. Payroll costs for employees in the direct employ of Contractor in the performance of the Work under schedules of job classifications agreed upon by Owner and Contractor. Such employees shall include, without limitation, superintendents, foremen, and other personnel employed full time on the Work. Payroll costs for employees not employed full time on the Work shall be apportioned on the basis of their time spent on the Work. Payroll costs shall include, but not be limited to, salaries and wages plus the cost of fringe benefits, which shall include social security contributions, unemployment, excise, and payroll taxes, workers' compensation, health and retirement benefits, bonuses, sick leave, and vacation and holiday pay applicable

thereto. The expenses of performing Work outside of regular working hours, on Saturday, Sunday, or legal holidays, shall be included in the above to the extent authorized by Owner.

2. Cost of all materials and equipment furnished and incorporated in the Work, including costs of transportation and storage thereof, and Suppliers' field services required in connection therewith. All cash discounts shall accrue to Contractor unless Owner deposits funds with Contractor with which to make payments, in which case the cash discounts shall accrue to Owner. All trade discounts, rebates, and refunds and returns from sale of surplus materials and equipment shall accrue to Owner, and Contractor shall make provisions so that they may be obtained.
3. Payments made by Contractor to Subcontractors for Work performed by Subcontractors. If required by Owner, Contractor shall obtain competitive bids from subcontractors acceptable to Owner and Contractor and shall deliver such bids to Owner, who will then determine, with the advice of Engineer, which bids, if any, will be acceptable. If any subcontract provides that the Subcontractor is to be paid on the basis of Cost of the Work plus a fee, the Subcontractor's Cost of the Work and fee shall be determined in the same manner as Contractor's Cost of the Work and fee as provided in this Paragraph 13.01.
4. Costs of special consultants (including but not limited to engineers, architects, testing laboratories, surveyors, attorneys, and accountants) employed for services specifically related to the Work.
5. Supplemental costs including the following:
  - a. The proportion of necessary transportation, travel, and subsistence expenses of Contractor's employees incurred in discharge of duties connected with the Work.
  - b. Cost, including transportation and maintenance, of all materials, supplies, equipment, machinery, appliances, office, and temporary facilities at the Site, and hand tools not owned by the workers, which are consumed in the performance of the Work, and cost, less market value, of such items used but not consumed which remain the property of Contractor.
  - c. Rentals of all construction equipment and machinery, and the parts thereof, whether rented from Contractor or others in accordance with rental agreements approved by Owner with the advice of Engineer, and the costs of transportation, loading, unloading, assembly, dismantling, and removal thereof. All such costs shall be in accordance with the terms of said rental agreements. The rental of any such equipment, machinery, or parts shall cease when the use thereof is no longer necessary for the Work.
  - d. Sales, consumer, use, and other similar taxes related to the Work, and for which Contractor is liable, as imposed by Laws and Regulations.
  - e. Deposits lost for causes other than negligence of Contractor, any Subcontractor, or anyone directly or indirectly employed by any of them or for whose acts any of them may be liable, and royalty payments and fees for permits and licenses.
  - f. Losses and damages (and related expenses) caused by damage to the Work, not compensated by insurance or otherwise, sustained by Contractor in connection with the performance of the Work (except losses and damages within the deductible amounts of property insurance established in accordance with Paragraph 6.05), provided such losses and damages have resulted from causes



other than the negligence of Contractor, any Subcontractor, or anyone directly or indirectly employed by any of them or for whose acts any of them may be liable. Such losses shall include settlements made with the written consent and approval of Owner. No such losses, damages, and expenses shall be included in the Cost of the Work for the purpose of determining Contractor's fee.

- g. The cost of utilities, fuel, and sanitary facilities at the Site.
- h. Minor expenses such as communication service at the Site, express and courier services, and similar petty cash items in connection with the Work.
- i. The costs of premiums for all bonds and insurance that Contractor is required by the Contract Documents to purchase and maintain.

- C. *Costs Excluded:* The term Cost of the Work shall not include any of the following items:
- 1. Payroll costs and other compensation of Contractor's officers, executives, principals (of partnerships and sole proprietorships), general managers, safety managers, engineers, architects, estimators, attorneys, auditors, accountants, purchasing and contracting agents, expeditors, timekeepers, clerks, and other personnel employed by Contractor, whether at the Site or in Contractor's principal or branch office for general administration of the Work and not specifically included in the agreed upon schedule of job classifications referred to in Paragraph 13.01.B.1 or specifically covered by Paragraph 13.01.B.4. The payroll costs and other compensation excluded here are to be considered administrative costs covered by the Contractor's fee.
  - 2. Expenses of Contractor's principal and branch offices other than Contractor's office at the Site.
  - 3. Any part of Contractor's capital expenses, including interest on Contractor's capital employed for the Work and charges against Contractor for delinquent payments.
  - 4. Costs due to the negligence of Contractor, any Subcontractor, or anyone directly or indirectly employed by any of them or for whose acts any of them may be liable, including but not limited to, the correction of defective Work, disposal of materials or equipment wrongly supplied, and making good any damage to property.
  - 5. Other overhead or general expense costs of any kind and the costs of any item not specifically and expressly included in Paragraph 13.01.B.
- D. *Contractor's Fee:* When the Work as a whole is performed on the basis of cost-plus, Contractor's fee shall be determined as set forth in the Agreement. When the value of any Work covered by a Change Order, Change Proposal, Claim, set-off, or other adjustment in Contract Price is determined on the basis of Cost of the Work, Contractor's fee shall be determined as set forth in Paragraph 11.04.C.
- E. *Documentation:* Whenever the Cost of the Work for any purpose is to be determined pursuant to this Article 13, Contractor will establish and maintain records thereof in accordance with generally accepted accounting practices and submit in a form acceptable to Engineer an itemized cost breakdown together with supporting data.

### 13.02 Allowances

- A. It is understood that Contractor has included in the Contract Price all allowances so named in the Contract Documents and shall cause the Work so covered to be performed for such sums and by such persons or entities as may be acceptable to Owner and Engineer.

- B. *Cash Allowances*: Contractor agrees that:
  - 1. the cash allowances include the cost to Contractor (less any applicable trade discounts) of materials and equipment required by the allowances to be delivered at the Site, and all applicable taxes; and
  - 2. Contractor's costs for unloading and handling on the Site, labor, installation, overhead, profit, and other expenses contemplated for the cash allowances have been included in the Contract Price and not in the allowances, and no demand for additional payment on account of any of the foregoing will be valid.
- C. *Contingency Allowance*: Contractor agrees that a contingency allowance, if any, is for the sole use of Owner to cover unanticipated costs.
- D. Prior to final payment, an appropriate Change Order will be issued as recommended by Engineer to reflect actual amounts due Contractor on account of Work covered by allowances, and the Contract Price shall be correspondingly adjusted.

### 13.03 *Unit Price Work*

- A. Where the Contract Documents provide that all or part of the Work is to be Unit Price Work, initially the Contract Price will be deemed to include for all Unit Price Work an amount equal to the sum of the unit price for each separately identified item of Unit Price Work times the estimated quantity of each item as indicated in the Agreement.
- B. The estimated quantities of items of Unit Price Work are not guaranteed and are solely for the purpose of comparison of Bids and determining an initial Contract Price. Payments to Contractor for Unit Price Work will be based on actual quantities.
- C. Each unit price will be deemed to include an amount considered by Contractor to be adequate to cover Contractor's overhead and profit for each separately identified item.
- D. Engineer will determine the actual quantities and classifications of Unit Price Work performed by Contractor. Engineer will review with Contractor the Engineer's preliminary determinations on such matters before rendering a written decision thereon (by recommendation of an Application for Payment or otherwise). Engineer's written decision thereon will be final and binding (except as modified by Engineer to reflect changed factual conditions or more accurate data) upon Owner and Contractor, subject to the provisions of the following paragraph.
- E. Within 30 days of Engineer's written decision under the preceding paragraph, Contractor may submit a Change Proposal, or Owner may file a Claim, seeking an adjustment in the Contract Price if:
  - 1. the quantity of any item of Unit Price Work performed by Contractor differs materially and significantly from the estimated quantity of such item indicated in the Agreement;
  - 2. there is no corresponding adjustment with respect to any other item of Work; and
  - 3. Contractor believes that it is entitled to an increase in Contract Price as a result of having incurred additional expense or Owner believes that Owner is entitled to a decrease in Contract Price, and the parties are unable to agree as to the amount of any such increase or decrease.

## **ARTICLE 14 – TESTS AND INSPECTIONS; CORRECTION, REMOVAL OR ACCEPTANCE OF DEFECTIVE WORK**

### **14.01 Access to Work**

- A. Owner, Engineer, their consultants and other representatives and personnel of Owner, independent testing laboratories, and authorities having jurisdiction will have access to the Site and the Work at reasonable times for their observation, inspection, and testing. Contractor shall provide them proper and safe conditions for such access and advise them of Contractor's safety procedures and programs so that they may comply therewith as applicable.

### **14.02 Tests, Inspections, and Approvals**

- A. Contractor shall give Engineer timely notice of readiness of the Work (or specific parts thereof) for all required inspections and tests, and shall cooperate with inspection and testing personnel to facilitate required inspections and tests.
- B. Owner shall retain and pay for the services of an independent inspector, testing laboratory, or other qualified individual or entity to perform all inspections and tests expressly required by the Contract Documents to be furnished and paid for by Owner, except that costs incurred in connection with tests or inspections of covered Work shall be governed by the provisions of Paragraph 14.05.
- C. If Laws or Regulations of any public body having jurisdiction require any Work (or part thereof) specifically to be inspected, tested, or approved by an employee or other representative of such public body, Contractor shall assume full responsibility for arranging and obtaining such inspections, tests, or approvals, pay all costs in connection therewith, and furnish Engineer the required certificates of inspection or approval.
- D. Contractor shall be responsible for arranging, obtaining, and paying for all inspections and tests required:
  - 1. by the Contract Documents, unless the Contract Documents expressly allocate responsibility for a specific inspection or test to Owner;
  - 2. to attain Owner's and Engineer's acceptance of materials or equipment to be incorporated in the Work;
  - 3. by manufacturers of equipment furnished under the Contract Documents;
  - 4. for testing, adjusting, and balancing of mechanical, electrical, and other equipment to be incorporated into the Work; and
  - 5. for acceptance of materials, mix designs, or equipment submitted for approval prior to Contractor's purchase thereof for incorporation in the Work.

Such inspections and tests shall be performed by independent inspectors, testing laboratories, or other qualified individuals or entities acceptable to Owner and Engineer.

- E. If the Contract Documents require the Work (or part thereof) to be approved by Owner, Engineer, or another designated individual or entity, then Contractor shall assume full responsibility for arranging and obtaining such approvals.
- F. If any Work (or the work of others) that is to be inspected, tested, or approved is covered by Contractor without written concurrence of Engineer, Contractor shall, if requested by Engineer, uncover such Work for observation. Such uncovering shall be at Contractor's expense unless Contractor had given Engineer timely notice of Contractor's intention to

cover the same and Engineer had not acted with reasonable promptness in response to such notice.

#### 14.03 *Defective Work*

- A. *Contractor's Obligation:* It is Contractor's obligation to assure that the Work is not defective.
- B. *Engineer's Authority:* Engineer has the authority to determine whether Work is defective, and to reject defective Work.
- C. *Notice of Defects:* Prompt notice of all defective Work of which Owner or Engineer has actual knowledge will be given to Contractor.
- D. *Correction, or Removal and Replacement:* Promptly after receipt of written notice of defective Work, Contractor shall correct all such defective Work, whether or not fabricated, installed, or completed, or, if Engineer has rejected the defective Work, remove it from the Project and replace it with Work that is not defective.
- E. *Preservation of Warranties:* When correcting defective Work, Contractor shall take no action that would void or otherwise impair Owner's special warranty and guarantee, if any, on said Work.
- F. *Costs and Damages:* In addition to its correction, removal, and replacement obligations with respect to defective Work, Contractor shall pay all claims, costs, losses, and damages arising out of or relating to defective Work, including but not limited to the cost of the inspection, testing, correction, removal, replacement, or reconstruction of such defective Work, fines levied against Owner by governmental authorities because the Work is defective, and the costs of repair or replacement of work of others resulting from defective Work. Prior to final payment, if Owner and Contractor are unable to agree as to the measure of such claims, costs, losses, and damages resulting from defective Work, then Owner may impose a reasonable set-off against payments due under Article 15.

#### 14.04 *Acceptance of Defective Work*

- A. If, instead of requiring correction or removal and replacement of defective Work, Owner prefers to accept it, Owner may do so (subject, if such acceptance occurs prior to final payment, to Engineer's confirmation that such acceptance is in general accord with the design intent and applicable engineering principles, and will not endanger public safety). Contractor shall pay all claims, costs, losses, and damages attributable to Owner's evaluation of and determination to accept such defective Work (such costs to be approved by Engineer as to reasonableness), and for the diminished value of the Work to the extent not otherwise paid by Contractor. If any such acceptance occurs prior to final payment, the necessary revisions in the Contract Documents with respect to the Work shall be incorporated in a Change Order. If the parties are unable to agree as to the decrease in the Contract Price, reflecting the diminished value of Work so accepted, then Owner may impose a reasonable set-off against payments due under Article 15. If the acceptance of defective Work occurs after final payment, Contractor shall pay an appropriate amount to Owner.

#### 14.05 *Uncovering Work*

- A. Engineer has the authority to require special inspection or testing of the Work, whether or not the Work is fabricated, installed, or completed.

- B. If any Work is covered contrary to the written request of Engineer, then Contractor shall, if requested by Engineer, uncover such Work for Engineer's observation, and then replace the covering, all at Contractor's expense.
- C. If Engineer considers it necessary or advisable that covered Work be observed by Engineer or inspected or tested by others, then Contractor, at Engineer's request, shall uncover, expose, or otherwise make available for observation, inspection, or testing as Engineer may require, that portion of the Work in question, and provide all necessary labor, material, and equipment.
  - 1. If it is found that the uncovered Work is defective, Contractor shall be responsible for all claims, costs, losses, and damages arising out of or relating to such uncovering, exposure, observation, inspection, and testing, and of satisfactory replacement or reconstruction (including but not limited to all costs of repair or replacement of work of others); and pending Contractor's full discharge of this responsibility the Owner shall be entitled to impose a reasonable set-off against payments due under Article 15.
  - 2. If the uncovered Work is not found to be defective, Contractor shall be allowed an increase in the Contract Price or an extension of the Contract Times, or both, directly attributable to such uncovering, exposure, observation, inspection, testing, replacement, and reconstruction. If the parties are unable to agree as to the amount or extent thereof, then Contractor may submit a Change Proposal within 30 days of the determination that the Work is not defective.

#### 14.06 *Owner May Stop the Work*

- A. If the Work is defective, or Contractor fails to supply sufficient skilled workers or suitable materials or equipment, or fails to perform the Work in such a way that the completed Work will conform to the Contract Documents, then Owner may order Contractor to stop the Work, or any portion thereof, until the cause for such order has been eliminated; however, this right of Owner to stop the Work shall not give rise to any duty on the part of Owner to exercise this right for the benefit of Contractor, any Subcontractor, any Supplier, any other individual or entity, or any surety for, or employee or agent of any of them.

#### 14.07 *Owner May Correct Defective Work*

- A. If Contractor fails within a reasonable time after written notice from Engineer to correct defective Work, or to remove and replace rejected Work as required by Engineer, or if Contractor fails to perform the Work in accordance with the Contract Documents, or if Contractor fails to comply with any other provision of the Contract Documents, then Owner may, after seven days written notice to Contractor, correct or remedy any such deficiency.
- B. In exercising the rights and remedies under this Paragraph 14.07, Owner shall proceed expeditiously. In connection with such corrective or remedial action, Owner may exclude Contractor from all or part of the Site, take possession of all or part of the Work and suspend Contractor's services related thereto, and incorporate in the Work all materials and equipment stored at the Site or for which Owner has paid Contractor but which are stored elsewhere. Contractor shall allow Owner, Owner's representatives, agents and employees, Owner's other contractors, and Engineer and Engineer's consultants access to the Site to enable Owner to exercise the rights and remedies under this paragraph.
- C. All claims, costs, losses, and damages incurred or sustained by Owner in exercising the rights and remedies under this Paragraph 14.07 will be charged against Contractor as set-offs against payments due under Article 15. Such claims, costs, losses and damages will

include but not be limited to all costs of repair, or replacement of work of others destroyed or damaged by correction, removal, or replacement of Contractor's defective Work.

- D. Contractor shall not be allowed an extension of the Contract Times because of any delay in the performance of the Work attributable to the exercise by Owner of Owner's rights and remedies under this Paragraph 14.07.

## **ARTICLE 15 – PAYMENTS TO CONTRACTOR; SET-OFFS; COMPLETION; CORRECTION PERIOD**

### **15.01 Progress Payments**

- A. *Basis for Progress Payments:* The Schedule of Values established as provided in Article 2 will serve as the basis for progress payments and will be incorporated into a form of Application for Payment acceptable to Engineer. Progress payments on account of Unit Price Work will be based on the number of units completed during the pay period, as determined under the provisions of Paragraph 13.03. Progress payments for cost-based Work will be based on Cost of the Work completed by Contractor during the pay period.
- B. *Applications for Payments:*
1. At least 20 days before the date established in the Agreement for each progress payment (but not more often than once a month), Contractor shall submit to Engineer for review an Application for Payment filled out and signed by Contractor covering the Work completed as of the date of the Application and accompanied by such supporting documentation as is required by the Contract Documents. If payment is requested on the basis of materials and equipment not incorporated in the Work but delivered and suitably stored at the Site or at another location agreed to in writing, the Application for Payment shall also be accompanied by a bill of sale, invoice, or other documentation warranting that Owner has received the materials and equipment free and clear of all Liens, and evidence that the materials and equipment are covered by appropriate property insurance, a warehouse bond, or other arrangements to protect Owner's interest therein, all of which must be satisfactory to Owner.
  2. Beginning with the second Application for Payment, each Application shall include an affidavit of Contractor stating that all previous progress payments received on account of the Work have been applied on account to discharge Contractor's legitimate obligations associated with prior Applications for Payment.
  3. The amount of retainage with respect to progress payments will be as stipulated in the Agreement.
- C. *Review of Applications:*
1. Engineer will, within 10 days after receipt of each Application for Payment, including each resubmittal, either indicate in writing a recommendation of payment and present the Application to Owner, or return the Application to Contractor indicating in writing Engineer's reasons for refusing to recommend payment. In the latter case, Contractor may make the necessary corrections and resubmit the Application.
  2. Engineer's recommendation of any payment requested in an Application for Payment will constitute a representation by Engineer to Owner, based on Engineer's observations of the executed Work as an experienced and qualified design professional, and on Engineer's review of the Application for Payment and the accompanying data and schedules, that to the best of Engineer's knowledge, information and belief:

- a. the Work has progressed to the point indicated;
  - b. the quality of the Work is generally in accordance with the Contract Documents (subject to an evaluation of the Work as a functioning whole prior to or upon Substantial Completion, the results of any subsequent tests called for in the Contract Documents, a final determination of quantities and classifications for Unit Price Work under Paragraph 13.03, and any other qualifications stated in the recommendation); and
  - c. the conditions precedent to Contractor's being entitled to such payment appear to have been fulfilled in so far as it is Engineer's responsibility to observe the Work.
3. By recommending any such payment Engineer will not thereby be deemed to have represented that:
    - a. inspections made to check the quality or the quantity of the Work as it has been performed have been exhaustive, extended to every aspect of the Work in progress, or involved detailed inspections of the Work beyond the responsibilities specifically assigned to Engineer in the Contract; or
    - b. there may not be other matters or issues between the parties that might entitle Contractor to be paid additionally by Owner or entitle Owner to withhold payment to Contractor.
  4. Neither Engineer's review of Contractor's Work for the purposes of recommending payments nor Engineer's recommendation of any payment, including final payment, will impose responsibility on Engineer:
    - a. to supervise, direct, or control the Work, or
    - b. for the means, methods, techniques, sequences, or procedures of construction, or the safety precautions and programs incident thereto, or
    - c. for Contractor's failure to comply with Laws and Regulations applicable to Contractor's performance of the Work, or
    - d. to make any examination to ascertain how or for what purposes Contractor has used the money paid on account of the Contract Price, or
    - e. to determine that title to any of the Work, materials, or equipment has passed to Owner free and clear of any Liens.
  5. Engineer may refuse to recommend the whole or any part of any payment if, in Engineer's opinion, it would be incorrect to make the representations to Owner stated in Paragraph 15.01.C.2.
  6. Engineer will recommend reductions in payment (set-offs) necessary in Engineer's opinion to protect Owner from loss because:
    - a. the Work is defective, requiring correction or replacement;
    - b. the Contract Price has been reduced by Change Orders;
    - c. Owner has been required to correct defective Work in accordance with Paragraph 14.07, or has accepted defective Work pursuant to Paragraph 14.04;
    - d. Owner has been required to remove or remediate a Hazardous Environmental Condition for which Contractor is responsible; or

- e. Engineer has actual knowledge of the occurrence of any of the events that would constitute a default by Contractor and therefore justify termination for cause under the Contract Documents.

D. *Payment Becomes Due:*

- 1. Ten days after presentation of the Application for Payment to Owner with Engineer's recommendation, the amount recommended (subject to any Owner set-offs) will become due, and when due will be paid by Owner to Contractor.

E. *Reductions in Payment by Owner:*

- 1. In addition to any reductions in payment (set-offs) recommended by Engineer, Owner is entitled to impose a set-off against payment based on any of the following:
  - a. claims have been made against Owner on account of Contractor's conduct in the performance or furnishing of the Work, or Owner has incurred costs, losses, or damages on account of Contractor's conduct in the performance or furnishing of the Work, including but not limited to claims, costs, losses, or damages from workplace injuries, adjacent property damage, non-compliance with Laws and Regulations, and patent infringement;
  - b. Contractor has failed to take reasonable and customary measures to avoid damage, delay, disruption, and interference with other work at or adjacent to the Site;
  - c. Contractor has failed to provide and maintain required bonds or insurance;
  - d. Owner has been required to remove or remediate a Hazardous Environmental Condition for which Contractor is responsible;
  - e. Owner has incurred extra charges or engineering costs related to submittal reviews, evaluations of proposed substitutes, tests and inspections, or return visits to manufacturing or assembly facilities;
  - f. the Work is defective, requiring correction or replacement;
  - g. Owner has been required to correct defective Work in accordance with Paragraph 14.07, or has accepted defective Work pursuant to Paragraph 14.04;
  - h. the Contract Price has been reduced by Change Orders;
  - i. an event that would constitute a default by Contractor and therefore justify a termination for cause has occurred;
  - j. liquidated damages have accrued as a result of Contractor's failure to achieve Milestones, Substantial Completion, or final completion of the Work;
  - k. Liens have been filed in connection with the Work, except where Contractor has delivered a specific bond satisfactory to Owner to secure the satisfaction and discharge of such Liens;
  - l. there are other items entitling Owner to a set off against the amount recommended.
- 2. If Owner imposes any set-off against payment, whether based on its own knowledge or on the written recommendations of Engineer, Owner will give Contractor immediate written notice (with a copy to Engineer) stating the reasons for such action and the specific amount of the reduction, and promptly pay Contractor any amount



remaining after deduction of the amount so withheld. Owner shall promptly pay Contractor the amount so withheld, or any adjustment thereto agreed to by Owner and Contractor, if Contractor remedies the reasons for such action. The reduction imposed shall be binding on Contractor unless it duly submits a Change Proposal contesting the reduction.

3. Upon a subsequent determination that Owner's refusal of payment was not justified, the amount wrongfully withheld shall be treated as an amount due as determined by Paragraph 15.01.C.1 and subject to interest as provided in the Agreement.

#### 15.02 *Contractor's Warranty of Title*

- A. Contractor warrants and guarantees that title to all Work, materials, and equipment furnished under the Contract will pass to Owner free and clear of (1) all Liens and other title defects, and (2) all patent, licensing, copyright, or royalty obligations, no later than seven days after the time of payment by Owner.

#### 15.03 *Substantial Completion*

- A. When Contractor considers the entire Work ready for its intended use Contractor shall notify Owner and Engineer in writing that the entire Work is substantially complete and request that Engineer issue a certificate of Substantial Completion. Contractor shall at the same time submit to Owner and Engineer an initial draft of punch list items to be completed or corrected before final payment.
- B. Promptly after Contractor's notification, Owner, Contractor, and Engineer shall make an inspection of the Work to determine the status of completion. If Engineer does not consider the Work substantially complete, Engineer will notify Contractor in writing giving the reasons therefor.
- C. If Engineer considers the Work substantially complete, Engineer will deliver to Owner a preliminary certificate of Substantial Completion which shall fix the date of Substantial Completion. Engineer shall attach to the certificate a punch list of items to be completed or corrected before final payment. Owner shall have seven days after receipt of the preliminary certificate during which to make written objection to Engineer as to any provisions of the certificate or attached punch list. If, after considering the objections to the provisions of the preliminary certificate, Engineer concludes that the Work is not substantially complete, Engineer will, within 14 days after submission of the preliminary certificate to Owner, notify Contractor in writing that the Work is not substantially complete, stating the reasons therefor. If Owner does not object to the provisions of the certificate, or if despite consideration of Owner's objections Engineer concludes that the Work is substantially complete, then Engineer will, within said 14 days, execute and deliver to Owner and Contractor a final certificate of Substantial Completion (with a revised punch list of items to be completed or corrected) reflecting such changes from the preliminary certificate as Engineer believes justified after consideration of any objections from Owner.
- D. At the time of receipt of the preliminary certificate of Substantial Completion, Owner and Contractor will confer regarding Owner's use or occupancy of the Work following Substantial Completion, review the builder's risk insurance policy with respect to the end of the builder's risk coverage, and confirm the transition to coverage of the Work under a permanent property insurance policy held by Owner. Unless Owner and Contractor agree otherwise in writing, Owner shall bear responsibility for security, operation, protection of the Work, property insurance, maintenance, heat, and utilities upon Owner's use or occupancy of the Work.

- E. After Substantial Completion the Contractor shall promptly begin work on the punch list of items to be completed or corrected prior to final payment. In appropriate cases Contractor may submit monthly Applications for Payment for completed punch list items, following the progress payment procedures set forth above.
- F. Owner shall have the right to exclude Contractor from the Site after the date of Substantial Completion subject to allowing Contractor reasonable access to remove its property and complete or correct items on the punch list.

#### 15.04 *Partial Use or Occupancy*

- A. Prior to Substantial Completion of all the Work, Owner may use or occupy any substantially completed part of the Work which has specifically been identified in the Contract Documents, or which Owner, Engineer, and Contractor agree constitutes a separately functioning and usable part of the Work that can be used by Owner for its intended purpose without significant interference with Contractor's performance of the remainder of the Work, subject to the following conditions:
  - 1. At any time Owner may request in writing that Contractor permit Owner to use or occupy any such part of the Work that Owner believes to be substantially complete. If and when Contractor agrees that such part of the Work is substantially complete, Contractor, Owner, and Engineer will follow the procedures of Paragraph 15.03.A through E for that part of the Work.
  - 2. At any time Contractor may notify Owner and Engineer in writing that Contractor considers any such part of the Work substantially complete and request Engineer to issue a certificate of Substantial Completion for that part of the Work.
  - 3. Within a reasonable time after either such request, Owner, Contractor, and Engineer shall make an inspection of that part of the Work to determine its status of completion. If Engineer does not consider that part of the Work to be substantially complete, Engineer will notify Owner and Contractor in writing giving the reasons therefor. If Engineer considers that part of the Work to be substantially complete, the provisions of Paragraph 15.03 will apply with respect to certification of Substantial Completion of that part of the Work and the division of responsibility in respect thereof and access thereto.
  - 4. No use or occupancy or separate operation of part of the Work may occur prior to compliance with the requirements of Paragraph 6.05 regarding builder's risk or other property insurance.

#### 15.05 *Final Inspection*

- A. Upon written notice from Contractor that the entire Work or an agreed portion thereof is complete, Engineer will promptly make a final inspection with Owner and Contractor and will notify Contractor in writing of all particulars in which this inspection reveals that the Work, or agreed portion thereof, is incomplete or defective. Contractor shall immediately take such measures as are necessary to complete such Work or remedy such deficiencies.

#### 15.06 *Final Payment*

- A. *Application for Payment:*
  - 1. After Contractor has, in the opinion of Engineer, satisfactorily completed all corrections identified during the final inspection and has delivered, in accordance with the Contract Documents, all maintenance and operating instructions, schedules, guarantees, bonds, certificates or other evidence of insurance, certificates of

inspection, annotated record documents (as provided in Paragraph 7.11), and other documents, Contractor may make application for final payment.

2. The final Application for Payment shall be accompanied (except as previously delivered) by:
  - a. all documentation called for in the Contract Documents;
  - b. consent of the surety, if any, to final payment;
  - c. satisfactory evidence that all title issues have been resolved such that title to all Work, materials, and equipment has passed to Owner free and clear of any Liens or other title defects, or will so pass upon final payment.
  - d. a list of all disputes that Contractor believes are unsettled; and
  - e. complete and legally effective releases or waivers (satisfactory to Owner) of all Lien rights arising out of the Work, and of Liens filed in connection with the Work.
3. In lieu of the releases or waivers of Liens specified in Paragraph 15.06.A.2 and as approved by Owner, Contractor may furnish receipts or releases in full and an affidavit of Contractor that: (a) the releases and receipts include all labor, services, material, and equipment for which a Lien could be filed; and (b) all payrolls, material and equipment bills, and other indebtedness connected with the Work for which Owner might in any way be responsible, or which might in any way result in liens or other burdens on Owner's property, have been paid or otherwise satisfied. If any Subcontractor or Supplier fails to furnish such a release or receipt in full, Contractor may furnish a bond or other collateral satisfactory to Owner to indemnify Owner against any Lien, or Owner at its option may issue joint checks payable to Contractor and specified Subcontractors and Suppliers.

**B. *Engineer's Review of Application and Acceptance:***

1. If, on the basis of Engineer's observation of the Work during construction and final inspection, and Engineer's review of the final Application for Payment and accompanying documentation as required by the Contract Documents, Engineer is satisfied that the Work has been completed and Contractor's other obligations under the Contract have been fulfilled, Engineer will, within ten days after receipt of the final Application for Payment, indicate in writing Engineer's recommendation of final payment and present the Application for Payment to Owner for payment. Such recommendation shall account for any set-offs against payment that are necessary in Engineer's opinion to protect Owner from loss for the reasons stated above with respect to progress payments. At the same time Engineer will also give written notice to Owner and Contractor that the Work is acceptable, subject to the provisions of Paragraph 15.07. Otherwise, Engineer will return the Application for Payment to Contractor, indicating in writing the reasons for refusing to recommend final payment, in which case Contractor shall make the necessary corrections and resubmit the Application for Payment.

**C. *Completion of Work:*** The Work is complete (subject to surviving obligations) when it is ready for final payment as established by the Engineer's written recommendation of final payment.

**D. *Payment Becomes Due:*** Thirty days after the presentation to Owner of the final Application for Payment and accompanying documentation, the amount recommended by Engineer (less any further sum Owner is entitled to set off against Engineer's recommendation,

including but not limited to set-offs for liquidated damages and set-offs allowed under the provisions above with respect to progress payments) will become due and shall be paid by Owner to Contractor.

#### 15.07 *Waiver of Claims*

- A. The making of final payment will not constitute a waiver by Owner of claims or rights against Contractor. Owner expressly reserves claims and rights arising from unsettled Liens, from defective Work appearing after final inspection pursuant to Paragraph 15.05, from Contractor's failure to comply with the Contract Documents or the terms of any special guarantees specified therein, from outstanding Claims by Owner, or from Contractor's continuing obligations under the Contract Documents.
- B. The acceptance of final payment by Contractor will constitute a waiver by Contractor of all claims and rights against Owner other than those pending matters that have been duly submitted or appealed under the provisions of Article 17.

#### 15.08 *Correction Period*

- A. If within one year after the date of Substantial Completion (or such longer period of time as may be prescribed by the terms of any applicable special guarantee required by the Contract Documents, or by any specific provision of the Contract Documents), any Work is found to be defective, or if the repair of any damages to the Site, adjacent areas that Contractor has arranged to use through construction easements or otherwise, and other adjacent areas used by Contractor as permitted by Laws and Regulations, is found to be defective, then Contractor shall promptly, without cost to Owner and in accordance with Owner's written instructions:
  - 1. correct the defective repairs to the Site or such other adjacent areas;
  - 2. correct such defective Work;
  - 3. if the defective Work has been rejected by Owner, remove it from the Project and replace it with Work that is not defective, and
  - 4. satisfactorily correct or repair or remove and replace any damage to other Work, to the work of others, or to other land or areas resulting therefrom.
- B. If Contractor does not promptly comply with the terms of Owner's written instructions, or in an emergency where delay would cause serious risk of loss or damage, Owner may have the defective Work corrected or repaired or may have the rejected Work removed and replaced. Contractor shall pay all claims, costs, losses, and damages (including but not limited to all fees and charges of engineers, architects, attorneys, and other professionals and all court or arbitration or other dispute resolution costs) arising out of or relating to such correction or repair or such removal and replacement (including but not limited to all costs of repair or replacement of work of others).
- C. In special circumstances where a particular item of equipment is placed in continuous service before Substantial Completion of all the Work, the correction period for that item may start to run from an earlier date if so provided in the Specifications.
- D. Where defective Work (and damage to other Work resulting therefrom) has been corrected or removed and replaced under this paragraph, the correction period hereunder with respect to such Work will be extended for an additional period of one year after such correction or removal and replacement has been satisfactorily completed.

- E. Contractor's obligations under this paragraph are in addition to all other obligations and warranties. The provisions of this paragraph shall not be construed as a substitute for, or a waiver of, the provisions of any applicable statute of limitation or repose.

## **ARTICLE 16 – SUSPENSION OF WORK AND TERMINATION**

### **16.01 *Owner May Suspend Work***

- A. At any time and without cause, Owner may suspend the Work or any portion thereof for a period of not more than 90 consecutive days by written notice to Contractor and Engineer. Such notice will fix the date on which Work will be resumed. Contractor shall resume the Work on the date so fixed. Contractor shall be entitled to an adjustment in the Contract Price or an extension of the Contract Times, or both, directly attributable to any such suspension. Any Change Proposal seeking such adjustments shall be submitted no later than 30 days after the date fixed for resumption of Work.

### **16.02 *Owner May Terminate for Cause***

- A. The occurrence of any one or more of the following events will constitute a default by Contractor and justify termination for cause:
  - 1. Contractor's persistent failure to perform the Work in accordance with the Contract Documents (including, but not limited to, failure to supply sufficient skilled workers or suitable materials or equipment or failure to adhere to the Progress Schedule);
  - 2. Failure of Contractor to perform or otherwise to comply with a material term of the Contract Documents;
  - 3. Contractor's disregard of Laws or Regulations of any public body having jurisdiction; or
  - 4. Contractor's repeated disregard of the authority of Owner or Engineer.
- B. If one or more of the events identified in Paragraph 16.02.A occurs, then after giving Contractor (and any surety) ten days written notice that Owner is considering a declaration that Contractor is in default and termination of the contract, Owner may proceed to:
  - 1. declare Contractor to be in default, and give Contractor (and any surety) notice that the Contract is terminated; and
  - 2. enforce the rights available to Owner under any applicable performance bond.
- C. Subject to the terms and operation of any applicable performance bond, if Owner has terminated the Contract for cause, Owner may exclude Contractor from the Site, take possession of the Work, incorporate in the Work all materials and equipment stored at the Site or for which Owner has paid Contractor but which are stored elsewhere, and complete the Work as Owner may deem expedient.
- D. Owner may not proceed with termination of the Contract under Paragraph 16.02.B if Contractor within seven days of receipt of notice of intent to terminate begins to correct its failure to perform and proceeds diligently to cure such failure.
- E. If Owner proceeds as provided in Paragraph 16.02.B, Contractor shall not be entitled to receive any further payment until the Work is completed. If the unpaid balance of the Contract Price exceeds the cost to complete the Work, including all related claims, costs, losses, and damages (including but not limited to all fees and charges of engineers, architects, attorneys, and other professionals) sustained by Owner, such excess will be paid to Contractor. If the cost to complete the Work including such related claims, costs, losses,

and damages exceeds such unpaid balance, Contractor shall pay the difference to Owner. Such claims, costs, losses, and damages incurred by Owner will be reviewed by Engineer as to their reasonableness and, when so approved by Engineer, incorporated in a Change Order. When exercising any rights or remedies under this paragraph, Owner shall not be required to obtain the lowest price for the Work performed.

- F. Where Contractor's services have been so terminated by Owner, the termination will not affect any rights or remedies of Owner against Contractor then existing or which may thereafter accrue, or any rights or remedies of Owner against Contractor or any surety under any payment bond or performance bond. Any retention or payment of money due Contractor by Owner will not release Contractor from liability.
- G. If and to the extent that Contractor has provided a performance bond under the provisions of Paragraph 6.01.A, the provisions of that bond shall govern over any inconsistent provisions of Paragraphs 16.02.B and 16.02.D.

#### 16.03 *Owner May Terminate For Convenience*

- A. Upon seven days written notice to Contractor and Engineer, Owner may, without cause and without prejudice to any other right or remedy of Owner, terminate the Contract. In such case, Contractor shall be paid for (without duplication of any items):
  - 1. completed and acceptable Work executed in accordance with the Contract Documents prior to the effective date of termination, including fair and reasonable sums for overhead and profit on such Work;
  - 2. expenses sustained prior to the effective date of termination in performing services and furnishing labor, materials, or equipment as required by the Contract Documents in connection with uncompleted Work, plus fair and reasonable sums for overhead and profit on such expenses; and
  - 3. other reasonable expenses directly attributable to termination, including costs incurred to prepare a termination for convenience cost proposal.
- B. Contractor shall not be paid on account of loss of anticipated overhead, profits, or revenue, or other economic loss arising out of or resulting from such termination.

#### 16.04 *Contractor May Stop Work or Terminate*

- A. If, through no act or fault of Contractor, (1) the Work is suspended for more than 90 consecutive days by Owner or under an order of court or other public authority, or (2) Engineer fails to act on any Application for Payment within 30 days after it is submitted, or (3) Owner fails for 30 days to pay Contractor any sum finally determined to be due, then Contractor may, upon seven days written notice to Owner and Engineer, and provided Owner or Engineer do not remedy such suspension or failure within that time, terminate the contract and recover from Owner payment on the same terms as provided in Paragraph 16.03.
- B. In lieu of terminating the Contract and without prejudice to any other right or remedy, if Engineer has failed to act on an Application for Payment within 30 days after it is submitted, or Owner has failed for 30 days to pay Contractor any sum finally determined to be due, Contractor may, seven days after written notice to Owner and Engineer, stop the Work until payment is made of all such amounts due Contractor, including interest thereon. The provisions of this paragraph are not intended to preclude Contractor from submitting a Change Proposal for an adjustment in Contract Price or Contract Times or otherwise for

expenses or damage directly attributable to Contractor's stopping the Work as permitted by this paragraph.

## **ARTICLE 17 – FINAL RESOLUTION OF DISPUTES**

### **17.01 *Methods and Procedures***

- A. *Disputes Subject to Final Resolution:* The following disputed matters are subject to final resolution under the provisions of this Article:
  - 1. A timely appeal of an approval in part and denial in part of a Claim, or of a denial in full; and
  - 2. Disputes between Owner and Contractor concerning the Work or obligations under the Contract Documents, and arising after final payment has been made.
- B. *Final Resolution of Disputes:* For any dispute subject to resolution under this Article, Owner or Contractor may:
  - 1. elect in writing to invoke the dispute resolution process provided for in the Supplementary Conditions; or
  - 2. agree with the other party to submit the dispute to another dispute resolution process; or
  - 3. if no dispute resolution process is provided for in the Supplementary Conditions or mutually agreed to, give written notice to the other party of the intent to submit the dispute to a court of competent jurisdiction.

## **ARTICLE 18 – MISCELLANEOUS**

### **18.01 *Giving Notice***

- A. Whenever any provision of the Contract Documents requires the giving of written notice, it will be deemed to have been validly given if:
  - 1. delivered in person, by a commercial courier service or otherwise, to the individual or to a member of the firm or to an officer of the corporation for which it is intended; or
  - 2. delivered at or sent by registered or certified mail, postage prepaid, to the last business address known to the sender of the notice.

### **18.02 *Computation of Times***

- A. When any period of time is referred to in the Contract by days, it will be computed to exclude the first and include the last day of such period. If the last day of any such period falls on a Saturday or Sunday or on a day made a legal holiday by the law of the applicable jurisdiction, such day will be omitted from the computation.

### **18.03 *Cumulative Remedies***

- A. The duties and obligations imposed by these General Conditions and the rights and remedies available hereunder to the parties hereto are in addition to, and are not to be construed in any way as a limitation of, any rights and remedies available to any or all of them which are otherwise imposed or available by Laws or Regulations, by special warranty or guarantee, or by other provisions of the Contract. The provisions of this paragraph will be as effective as if repeated specifically in the Contract Documents in connection with each particular duty, obligation, right, and remedy to which they apply.

18.04 *Limitation of Damages*

- A. With respect to any and all Change Proposals, Claims, disputes subject to final resolution, and other matters at issue, neither Owner nor Engineer, nor any of their officers, directors, members, partners, employees, agents, consultants, or subcontractors, shall be liable to Contractor for any claims, costs, losses, or damages sustained by Contractor on or in connection with any other project or anticipated project.

18.05 *No Waiver*

- A. A party's non-enforcement of any provision shall not constitute a waiver of that provision, nor shall it affect the enforceability of that provision or of the remainder of this Contract.

18.06 *Survival of Obligations*

- A. All representations, indemnifications, warranties, and guarantees made in, required by, or given in accordance with the Contract, as well as all continuing obligations indicated in the Contract, will survive final payment, completion, and acceptance of the Work or termination or completion of the Contract or termination of the services of Contractor.

18.07 *Controlling Law*

- A. This Contract is to be governed by the law of the state in which the Project is located.

18.08 *Headings*

- A. Article and paragraph headings are inserted for convenience only and do not constitute parts of these General Conditions.



## Supplementary Conditions

These Supplementary Conditions amend or supplement the Standard General Conditions of the Construction Contract, EJCDC® C-700 (2013 Edition). All provisions that are not so amended or supplemented remain in full force and effect.

The terms used in these Supplementary Conditions have the meanings stated in the General Conditions. Additional terms used in these Supplementary Conditions have the meanings stated below, which are applicable to both the singular and plural thereof.

The address system used in these Supplementary Conditions is the same as the address system used in the General Conditions, with the prefix "SC" added thereto.

---

## ARTICLE 1 – DEFINITIONS AND TERMINOLOGY

### SC-1.01 *Defined Terms*

**SC 1.01.A.8** Add the following language at the end of last sentence of Paragraph 1.01A.8:

The Change Order form to be used on this Project is EJCDE C-941. Agency approval is required before Change Orders are effective.

**SC 1.01.A.48** Add the following language at the end of the last sentence of Paragraph 1.01.A.48:

A work Change Directive cannot change Contract Price or Contract Time without a subsequent Change Order.

**SC 1.01.A.49** Add the following new Paragraph after Paragraph 1.01A.48:

**Abnormal Weather** – Conditions of extreme or unusual weather for a given region, elevation, or season as determined by Engineer. Extreme or unusual weather that is typical for a given region, elevation, or season should not be considered Abnormal Weather Conditions.

**SC 1.01.A.50** Add the following new Paragraph after Paragraph 1.01.A.49

**Agency** – The Project is financed in whole or in part by USDA Rural Utilities Service pursuant to the Consolidated Farm and Rural Development Act (7 USC Section 1921 et seq.). The Rural Utilities Service programs are administered through the USDA Rural Development offices; therefore, the Agency for these documents is USDA Rural Development.

## ARTICLE 2 – PRELIMINARY MATTERS

### *SC-2.02 Copies of Documents*

**SC 2.02.A** Amend the first sentence of Paragraph 2.02.A. To read as follows:

Owner shall furnish to Contractor five copies of the Contract Documents (including one fully executed counterpart of the Agreement), and one copy in electronic portable document format (PDF).

**SC 2.06.B** Delete Paragraph 2.06.B and replace it with the term *[Deleted]*/

## ARTICLE 4 - COMMENCEMENT AND PROGRESS OF THE WORK

**SC 4.01.A** Amend the last sentence of Paragraph 4.01.A by striking out the following words:

In no event with the Contract Times commence to run later than the sixtieth day after the day of Bid opening or the thirtieth day after the Effective Date of the Contract, whichever date is earlier.

**SC 4.05.C.2** Amend Paragraph 4.05.C.2 by striking out the following text: “abnormal weather conditions;” and inserting the following text:

**Abnormal Weather Conditions;**

## ARTICLE 5 – AVAILABILITY OF LANDS; SUBSURFACE AND PHYSICAL CONDITIONS; HAZARDOUS ENVIRONMENTAL CONDITIONS

### *SC-5.03 Subsurface and Physical Conditions*

**SC 5.03** Delete Paragraphs 5.03.A and 5.03.B in their entirety and insert the following:

A. No reports of explorations or tests of subsurface conditions at or adjacent to the Site, or drawings of physical conditions relating to existing surface or subsurface structures at the Site, are known to Owner.

**SC 5.06** Delete Paragraphs 5.06.A and 5.06.B in their entirety and insert the following:

A. No reports or drawings related to Hazardous Environmental Conditions at the Site are known to Owner.

B. Not Used.

## ARTICLE 6 – BONDS AND INSURANCE

**SC-6.03** Contractor’s Liability Insurance

**SC 6.03** Add the following new paragraph immediately after Paragraph 6.03.J:

K. The limits of liability for the insurance required by Paragraph 6.03 of the General Conditions shall provide coverage for not less than the following amounts or greater where required by Laws and Regulations:

1. Workers' Compensation, and related coverages under Paragraphs 6.03.A.1 and A.2 of the General Conditions:

|  |                     |
|--|---------------------|
| State:   | <u>Statutory</u>    |
| Federal, if applicable (e.g., Longshoreman's):   | <u>Statutory</u>    |
| Jones Act coverage, if applicable:   |                     |
| Bodily injury by accident, each accident   | \$ <u>NA</u>        |
| Bodily injury by disease, aggregate  | \$ <u>NA</u>        |
| Employer's Liability:  |                     |
| Bodily injury, each accident   | \$ <u>2,000,000</u> |
| Bodily injury by disease, each employee  | \$ <u>2,000,000</u> |
| Bodily injury/disease aggregate  | \$ <u>2,000,000</u> |
| For work performed in monopolistic states, stop-gap liability coverage shall be endorsed to either the worker's compensation or commercial general liability policy with a minimum limit of: | \$ <u>NA</u>        |
| Foreign voluntary worker compensation  | <u>Statutory</u>    |

2. Contractor's Commercial General Liability under Paragraphs 6.03.B and 6.03.C of the General Conditions:

|   |                     |
|---|---------------------|
| General Aggregate                                   | \$ <u>2,000,000</u> |
| Products - Completed Operations Aggregate           | \$ <u>1,000,000</u> |
| Personal and Advertising Injury                     | \$ <u>1,000,000</u> |
| Each Occurrence (Bodily Injury and Property Damage) | \$ <u>1,000,000</u> |

3. Automobile Liability under Paragraph 6.03.D. of the General Conditions:

|                  |                     |
|------------------|---------------------|
| Bodily Injury:   |                     |
| Each person      | \$ <u>1,000,000</u> |
| Each accident    | \$ <u>1,000,000</u> |
| Property Damage: |                     |
| Each accident    | \$ <u>1,000,000</u> |

[or]

|  |   |
|--|---|
| Combined Single Limit of   | \$ <u>1,000,000</u>   |
| <br>   |   |
| 4. Excess or Umbrella Liability:   |   |
| Per Occurrence   | \$ <u>5,000,000</u>   |
| General Aggregate  | \$ <u>5,000,000</u>   |
| <br>   |   |
| 5. Contractor's Pollution Liability:   |   |
| Each Occurrence  | \$ <u>NA</u>  |
| General Aggregate  | \$ <u>NA</u>  |
| <br>   |   |
| <input checked="" type="checkbox"/>  | If box is checked, Contractor is not required to provide Contractor's Pollution Liability insurance under this Contract |
| <br>   |   |
| 6. Additional Insureds: In addition to Owner and Engineer, include as additional insureds the following:   |   |
| <br>   |   |
| 7. Contractor's Professional Liability:  |   |
| (Required when work performed by a Professional Engineer or Land Surveyor by Contractor or Sub-Contractor) |   |
| Each Claim   | \$ <u>1,000,000</u>   |
| Annual Aggregate   | \$ <u>1,000,000</u>   |

SC-6.05 *Property Insurance*

SC-6.05.A.1 Add the following new subparagraph after subparagraph 6.05.A.1:

- a. In addition to Owner, Contractor, and all Subcontractors, include as insureds the following:  
*[None.]*

**ARTICLE 7 – CONTRACTOR'S RESPONSIBILITIES**

SC-7.02 *Labor; Working Hours*

SC-7.02.B. Delete Paragraph 7.02 B. in its entirety, and insert the following:

- B. In the absence of any Laws or Regulations to the contrary, Contractor may perform the Work on holidays, during any or all hours of the day, and on any or all days of the week, at Contractor's sole discretion.

SC 7.04.A Amend the third sentence of Paragraph 7.04.A by striking out the following words:

Unless the specifications or description contains or is followed by words reading that no like, equivalent, or 'or-equal' item is permitted.

SC 7.04.A.1 Amend the last sentence of Paragraph a.3 by striking out “and;” and adding a period at the end of Paragraph a.3.

SC 7.04.A.1 Delete paragraph 7.04.A.1.a.4 in its entirety and insert the following in its place:

[Deleted]

SC 7.06.A Amend Paragraph 7.06.A by adding the following text to the end of the Paragraph:

The Contractor shall not award work valued at more than fifty percent of the Contract Price to Subcontractor(s), without prior written approval of the Owner.

SC 7.06.B Delete paragraph 7.06.B in its entirety and insert the following in its place:

[Delete}

SC 7.06.E Amend the second sentence of Paragraph 7.06.E by striking out “Owner may also require Contractor to retain specific replacements; provided, however, that”.

## ARTICLE 8 – OTHER WORK AT THE SITE

### SC-8.02 *Coordination*

SC-8.02 Delete Paragraph 8.02.A in its entirety and replace with the following:

- A. Owner intends to contract with others for the performance of other work at or adjacent to the Site.
  - 1. The MANAGER of the Western Lewis Rectorville Water & Gas District or ENGINEER shall have authority and responsibility for coordination of the various contractors and work forces at the Site;
  - 2. The following specific matters are to be covered by such authority and responsibility: coordination of AMR meter installation with water line installation;
  - 3. The extent of such authority and responsibilities is: *[here provide the extent]*

## ARTICLE 10 – ENGINEER’S STATUS DURING CONSTRUCTION

### SC-10.03 *Project Representative*

SC-10.03 Add the following new paragraphs immediately after Paragraph 10.03.A:

- B. The Resident Project Representative (RPR) will be Engineer's representative at the Site, will act as directed by and under the supervision of Engineer, and will confer with Engineer regarding RPR's actions.
  - 1. General: RPR's dealings in matters pertaining to the Work in general shall be with Engineer and Contractor. RPR's dealings with Subcontractors shall only be through or with the full knowledge and approval of Contractor. RPR shall generally communicate with Owner only with the knowledge of and under the direction of Engineer.
  - 2. Schedules: Review the progress schedule, schedule of Shop Drawing and Sample submittals, and Schedule of Values prepared by Contractor and consult with Engineer concerning acceptability.

3. **Conferences and Meetings:** Attend meetings with Contractor, such as preconstruction conferences, progress meetings, job conferences, and other Project-related meetings, and prepare and circulate copies of minutes thereof.
4. **Liaison:**
  - a. Serve as Engineer's liaison with Contractor. Working principally through Contractor's authorized representative or designee, assist in providing information regarding the provisions and intent of the Contract Documents.
  - b. Assist Engineer in serving as Owner's liaison with Contractor when Contractor's operations affect Owner's on-Site operations.
  - c. Assist in obtaining from Owner additional details or information, when required for proper execution of the Work.
5. **Interpretation of Contract Documents:** Report to Engineer when clarifications and interpretations of the Contract Documents are needed and transmit to Contractor clarifications and interpretations as issued by Engineer.
6. **Shop Drawings and Samples:**
  - a. Record date of receipt of Samples and Contractor-approved Shop Drawings.
  - b. Receive Samples which are furnished at the Site by Contractor, and notify Engineer of availability of Samples for examination.
  - c. Advise Engineer and Contractor of the commencement of any portion of the Work requiring a Shop Drawing or Sample submittal for which RPR believes that the submittal has not been approved by Engineer.
7. **Modifications:** Consider and evaluate Contractor's suggestions for modifications in Drawings or Specifications and report such suggestions, together with RPR's recommendations, if any, to Engineer. Transmit to Contractor in writing decisions as issued by Engineer.
8. **Review of Work and Rejection of Defective Work:**
  - a. Conduct on-Site observations of Contractor's work in progress to assist Engineer in determining if the Work is in general proceeding in accordance with the Contract Documents.
  - b. Report to Engineer whenever RPR believes that any part of Contractor's work in progress is defective, will not produce a completed Project that conforms generally to the Contract Documents, or will imperil the integrity of the design concept of the completed Project as a functioning whole as indicated in the Contract Documents, or has been damaged, or does not meet the requirements of any inspection, test or approval required to be made; and advise Engineer of that part of work in progress that RPR believes should be corrected or rejected or should be uncovered for observation, or requires special testing, inspection or approval.

9. **Inspections, Tests, and System Start-ups:**
  - a. **Verify that tests, equipment, and systems start-ups and operating and maintenance training are conducted in the presence of appropriate Owner's personnel, and that Contractor maintains adequate records thereof.**
  - b. **Observe, record, and report to Engineer appropriate details relative to the test procedures and systems start-ups.**
10. **Records:**
  - a. **Prepare a daily report or keep a diary or log book, recording Contractor's hours on the Site, Subcontractors present at the Site, weather conditions, data relative to questions of Change Orders, Field Orders, Work Change Directives, or changed conditions, Site visitors, deliveries of equipment or materials, daily activities, decisions, observations in general, and specific observations in more detail as in the case of observing test procedures; and send copies to Engineer.**
  - b. **Record names, addresses, fax numbers, e-mail addresses, web site locations, and telephone numbers of all Contractors, Subcontractors, and major Suppliers of materials and equipment.**
  - c. **Maintain records for use in preparing Project documentation.**
11. **Reports:**
  - a. **Furnish to Engineer periodic reports as required of progress of the Work and of Contractor's compliance with the Progress Schedule and schedule of Shop Drawing and Sample submittals.**
  - b. **Draft and recommend to Engineer proposed Change Orders, Work Change Directives, and Field Orders. Obtain backup material from Contractor.**
  - c. **Immediately notify Engineer of the occurrence of any Site accidents, emergencies, acts of God endangering the Work, force majeure or delay events, damage to property by fire or other causes, or the discovery of any Constituent of Concern or Hazardous Environmental Condition.**
12. **Payment Requests: Review applications for payment with Contractor for compliance with the established procedure for their submission and forward with recommendations to Engineer, noting particularly the relationship of the payment requested to the Schedule of Values, Work completed, and materials and equipment delivered at the Site but not incorporated in the Work.**
13. **Certificates, Operation and Maintenance Manuals: During the course of the Work, verify that materials and equipment certificates, operation and maintenance manuals and other data required by the Contract Documents to be assembled and furnished by Contractor are applicable to the items actually installed and in accordance with the Contract Documents, and have these documents delivered to Engineer for review and forwarding to Owner prior to payment for that part of the Work.**

**14. Completion:**

- a. Participate in Engineer's visits to the Site to determine Substantial Completion, assist in the determination of Substantial Completion and the preparation of a punch list of items to be completed or corrected.
- b. Participate in Engineer's final visit to the Site to determine completion of the Work, in the company of Owner and Contractor, and prepare a final punch list of items to be completed and deficiencies to be remedied.
- c. Observe whether all items on the final list have been completed or corrected and make recommendations to Engineer concerning acceptance and issuance of the notice of acceptability of the work.

**C. The RPR shall not:**

1. Authorize any deviation from the Contract Documents or substitution of materials or equipment (including "or-equal" items).
2. Exceed limitations of Engineer's authority as set forth in the Contract Documents.
3. Undertake any of the responsibilities of Contractor, Subcontractors, or Suppliers.
4. Advise on, issue directions relative to, or assume control over any aspect of the means, methods, techniques, sequences or procedures of Contractor's work.
5. Advise on, issue directions regarding, or assume control over security or safety practices, precautions, and programs in connection with the activities or operations of Owner or Contractor.
6. Participate in specialized field or laboratory tests or inspections conducted off-site by others except as specifically authorized by Engineer.
7. Accept Shop Drawing or Sample submittals from anyone other than Contractor.
8. Authorize Owner to occupy the Project in whole or in part.

**ARTICLE 11 – AMENDING THE CONTRACT DOCUMENTS: CHANGES IN THE WORK**

**SC 11.07.C Add the following new Paragraph after Paragraph 11.07.B:**

**All Contract Change Orders must be concurred in by Agency before they are effective.**



## ARTICLE 13 – COST OF THE WORK; ALLOWANCES; UNIT PRICE WORK

### SC-13.01 *Cost of the Work*

SC 13.01.B.5.c Delete Paragraph 13.01.B.5.c in its entirety and insert the following in its place:

c. **Construction Equipment and Machinery:**

- 1) Rentals of all construction equipment and machinery, and the parts thereof, in accordance with rental agreements approved by Owner with the advice of Engineer, and the costs of transportation, loading, unloading, assembly, dismantling, and removal thereof. All such costs shall be in accordance with the terms of said rental agreements. The rental of any such equipment, machinery, or parts shall cease when the use thereof is no longer necessary for the Work.
- 2) Costs for equipment and machinery owned by Contractor will be paid at a rate as determined by KYTC Current Equipment Rates found by contacting Chris Sutton @ chris.sutton2@ky.gov. An hourly rate will be computed by dividing the monthly rates by 176. These computed rates will include all operating costs. Costs will include the time the equipment or machinery is in use on the changed Work and the costs of transportation, loading, unloading, assembly, dismantling, and removal when directly attributable to the changed Work. The cost of any such equipment or machinery, or parts thereof, shall cease to accrue when the use thereof is no longer necessary for the changed Work. Equipment or machinery with a value of less than \$1,000 will be considered small tools.

### SC-13.02 *Allowances*

SC 13.02.C Delete Paragraph 13.02.C in its entirety and insert the following in its place:

[Deleted]

## ARTICLE 15 – PAYMENTS TO CONTRACTOR; SET-OFFS; COMPLETION; CORRECTION PERIOD

### SC-15.01 *Progress Payments*

SC 15.01.B Amend the second sentence of Paragraph 15.01.B.1 by striking out the following text:  
“a bill of sale, invoice, or other.”

SC 15.01.B.3 Add the following language at the end of paragraph 15.01.B.3:

No payment will be made that would deplete the retainage, place in escrow any funds that are required, or invest the retainage for the benefit of the Contractor.

SC 15.01.B.4 Add the following new Paragraph after Paragraph 15.01.B.3:

The Application for Payment form to be used on this Project is EJDCD C-620. The Agency must approve all Applications for Payment before payment is made.

SC15.01.D.1 Delete Paragraph 15.01.D.1 in its entirety and insert the following in its place:

The Application for Payment with Engineer's recommendations will be presented to the Owner and Agency for consideration. If both the Owner and Agency find the Application for Payment acceptable, the recommended amount less any reduction under the provisions of Paragraph 15.01.E will become due twenty (20) days after the Application for Payment is presented to the Owner, and the Owner will make payment to the Contractor.

SC-15.02 Contractor's Warranty of Title

SC 15.02.A Amend Paragraph 15.02.A by striking out the following text: "no later than seven days after the time of payment by Owner" and insert "no later than the time of payment by Owner."

SC-15.03 *Substantial Completion*

SC 15.03.B Add the following new subparagraph to Paragraph 15.03.B:

1. If some or all of the Work has been determined not to be at a point of Substantial Completion and will require re-inspection or re-testing by Engineer, the cost of such re-inspection or re-testing, including the cost of time, travel and living expenses, shall be paid by Contractor to Owner. If Contractor does not pay, or the parties are unable to agree as to the amount owed, then Owner may impose a reasonable set-off against payments due under Article 15.

ARTICLE 17 – FINAL RESOLUTION OF DISPUTES

SC-17.02 Add the following new paragraph immediately after Paragraph 17.01.

SC-17.02 Arbitration

- A. All matters subject to final resolution under this Article will be decided by arbitration in accordance with the rules of *[insert name of selected arbitration agency]*, subject to the conditions and limitations of this paragraph. This agreement to arbitrate and any other agreement or consent to arbitrate entered into will be specifically enforceable under the prevailing law of any court having jurisdiction.
- B. The demand for arbitration will be filed in writing with the other party to the Contract and with the selected arbitrator or arbitration provider, and a copy will be sent to Engineer for information. The demand for arbitration will be made within the specific time required in this Article, or if no specified time is applicable within a reasonable time after the matter in question has arisen, and in no event shall any such demand be made after the date when institution of legal or equitable proceedings based on such matter in question would be barred by the applicable statute of limitations. The demand for arbitration should include specific reference to Paragraph SC-17.02.D below.
- C. No arbitration arising out of or relating to the Contract shall include by consolidation, joinder, or in any other manner any other individual or entity (including Engineer, and Engineer's consultants and the officers, directors, partners, agents, employees or consultants of any of them) who is not a party to this Contract unless:

1. the inclusion of such other individual or entity is necessary if complete relief is to be afforded among those who are already parties to the arbitration; and
  2. such other individual or entity is substantially involved in a question of law or fact which is common to those who are already parties to the arbitration and which will arise in such proceedings.
- D. The award rendered by the arbitrator(s) shall be consistent with the agreement of the parties, in writing, and include a concise breakdown of the award, and a written explanation of the award specifically citing the Contract provisions deemed applicable and relied on in making the award.
  - E. The award will be final. Judgment may be entered upon it in any court having jurisdiction thereof, and it will not be subject to modification or appeal, subject to provisions of the Laws and Regulations relating to vacating or modifying an arbitral award.
  - F. The fees and expenses of the arbitrators and any arbitration service shall be shared equally by Owner and Contractor.

#### **ARTICLE 18 – MISCELLANEOUS**

**SC 18.09 Add the following new paragraph after Paragraph 18.08:**

**Tribal Sovereignty.** No provision of this Agreement will be construed by any of the signatories as abridging or debilitating any sovereign powers of the {insert name of Tribe} Tribe; affecting the trust-beneficiary relationship between the Secretary of the Interior, Tribe, and Indian landowner(s); or interfering with the government-to-government relationship between the United States and the Tribe.

#### **ARTICLE – FEDERAL REQUIREMENTS**

**SC 19.01 Add the following language as Paragraph 19.01 with the title “Agency Not a Party”:**

- A. This Contract is expected to be funded in part with funds provided by Agency. Neither Agency, nor any of its departments, entities, or employees is a part to this Contract.

**SC 19.02 Add the following sections after Article 19.01 with the title “Contract Approval”:**

- A. Owner and Contractor will furnish Owner’s attorney such evidence as required so that Owner’s attorney can complete and execute the following “Certificate of Owner’s Attorney” (Attachment GC-A) before Owner submits the executed Contract Documents to Agency for approval.
- B. Concurrence by Agency in the award of the Contract is required before the Contract is effective.

**SC 19.03 Add the following language after Article 19.02.B with the title “Conflict of Interest”:**

- A. Contractor may not knowingly contract with a supplier or manufacturer if the individual or entity who prepared the plans and specifications has a corporate or

financial affiliation with the supplier or manufacturer. Owner's officers, employees, or agents shall not engage in the award or administration of this Contract if a conflict of interest, real or apparent, would be involved. Such a conflict would arise when: (i) the employee, officer or agent; (ii) any member of their immediate family; (iii) their partner or (iv) an organization that employs, or is about to employ, any of the above, has a financial interest in Contractor. Owner's officers, employees, or agents shall neither solicit nor accept gratuities, favors, or anything of monetary value from Contractor or subcontractor.

**SC 19.04 Add the following language after Article 19.03.A with the title "Gratuities":**

- A. If Owner finds after a notice and hearing that Contractor, or any of Contractor's agents or representatives, offered or gave gratuities (in the form of entertainment, gifts or otherwise) to any official, employee, or agent of Owner or Agency in an attempt to secure this Contract or favorable treatment in awarding, amending, or making any determinations related to the performance of this Contract, Owner may, by written notice to Contractor, terminate this Contract. Owner may also pursue other rights and remedies that the law or this Contract provides. However, the existence of the facts on which Owner bases such findings shall be an issue and may be reviewed in proceedings under the dispute resolution provisions of this Contract.**
- B. In the event this Contract is terminated as provided in paragraph 19.04.A, Owner may pursue the same remedies against Contractor as it could pursue in the event of a breach of this Contract by Contractor. As a penalty, in addition to any other damages to which it may be entitled by law, Owner may pursue exemplary damages in an amount (as determined by Owner) which shall not be less than three nor more than ten times the costs Contractor incurs in providing any such gratuities to any such officer or employee.**

**SC 19.05 Add the following language after Article 19.04.B with the title "Audit and Access to Records"**

- A. Owner, Agency, the Comptroller General of the United States, or any of their duly authorized representatives, shall have access to any books, documents, papers, and records of the Contractor which are pertinent to the Agreement, for the purpose making audits, examinations, excerpts, and transcriptions. Engineer shall maintain all required records for three years after final payment is made and all other pending matters are closed.**

**SC 19.06 Add the following language after Article 19.05.A with the title "Small, Minority and Women's Business":**

- A. If Contractor intends to let any subcontractors for a portion of the work, Contractor shall take affirmative steps to assure that small, minority and women's businesses are used when possible as sources of supplies, equipment, construction, and services. Affirmative steps shall consist of : (1) including qualified small, minority and women's businesses on solicitation lists; (2) assuring that small, minority and women's businesses are solicited whenever they are potential sources; (3) dividing total requirements when economically feasible, into small tasks or quantities to permit maximum participation of small, minority and women's businesses; (4) establishing delivery schedules, where the requirements of the work permit, which will encourage participation by small, minority and**

women's businesses; (5) using the services and assistance of the Small Business Administration and the Minority Business Development Agency of the U.S. Department of Commerce; (6) requiring each party to a subcontract to take the affirmative steps of this section; and (7) Contractor is encouraged to procure goods and services from labor surplus area firms.

**SC 19.07 Add the following after Article 19.06.A with the title "Anti-Kickbacks":**

- A. Contractor shall comply with the Copeland Anti-Kickback Act (18 USC 874 and 40 USC 276e) as supplemented by Department of Labor regulations (29 CFR Part 3, "Contractors and Subcontractors on Public Buildings or Public Works Financed in Whole or in Part by Loans or Grants of the United States"). The Act provides that Contractor or subcontractor shall be prohibited from inducing, by any means, any person employed in the construction, completion, or repair of public facilities, to give up any part of the compensation to which they are otherwise entitled. Owner shall report all suspected or reported violations to Agency.

**SC 19.08 Add the following after Article 19.07.A with the title "Clean Air and Pollution Control Acts":**

- A. If this Contract exceeds \$100,000, compliance with all applicable standards, orders, or requirements issued under section 306 of the Clean Air Act (42 U.S.C. 1857(b) and 42 USC 7401et. seq.), section 508 of the Clean Water Act (33 U.S.C. 1368) and Federal Water Pollution Control Act (33 USC 1251 et seq.), Executive Order 11738, and Environmental Protection Agency regulations is required. Contractor will report violations to the Agency and the Regional Office of the EPA.

**SC 19.09 Add the following after Article 19.08 with the title "State Energy Policy";**

- A. Contractor shall comply with the Energy Policy and Conservation Act (P.L. 94-163). Mandatory standards and policies relating to energy efficiency, contained in any applicable State Energy Conservation Plan, shall be utilized.

**SC 19.10 Add the following after Article 19.09 with the title "Equal Opportunity Requirements";**

- A. If this Contract exceeds \$10,000, Contractor shall comply with Executive Order 11246, "Equal Employment Opportunity," as amended by Executive Order 11375, "Amending Executive Order 11246 Relating to Equal Employment Opportunity," and as supplemented by regulations at 41 CFR part 60, "Office of Federal Contract Compliance Programs, Equal Employment Opportunity, Department of Labor."
- B. Contractor's compliance with Executive Order 11246 shall be based on its implementation of the Equal Opportunity Clause, specific affirmative active obligations required by the Standard Federal Equal Employment Opportunity Construction Contract Specifications, as set forth in 41 CFR Part 60-4 and its efforts to meet the goals established for the geographical area where the Contract is to be performed. The hours of minority and female employment and training must be substantially uniform throughout the length of the Contract, and in each trade, and Contractor shall make a good faith effort to employ minorities and women evenly on each of its projects. The transfer of minority or female employees or trainees from Contractor to Contractor or from project to project for the sole purpose of meeting Contractor's goals shall be a violation of the Contract, the Executive Order, and the regulations in 41 CFR part 60-4. Compliance with the goals will be measured against the total work hours performed.

- C. Contractor shall provide written notification to the Director of the Office of Federal Contract Compliance Programs within 10 working days of award of any construction subcontract in excess of \$10,000 at any tier for construction work under the Contract resulting from this solicitation. The notification shall list the name, address, and telephone number of the subcontractor; employer identification number; estimated dollar amount of subcontractor; estimated starting and completion dates of the subcontract; and the geographical area in which the Contract is to be performed.

**SC 19.11 Add the following after Article 19.10.C with the title “Restrictions on Lobbying”;**

- A. Contractor and each subcontractor shall comply with Restrictions on Lobbying (Public Law 101-121, Section 319) as supplemented by applicable Agency regulations. This Law applies to the recipients of contracts and subcontracts that exceed \$100,000 at any tier under Federal loan that exceeds \$150,000 or a Federal grant that exceeds \$100,000. If applicable, Contractor must complete a certification form on lobbying activities related to a specific Federal loan or grant that is a funding source for this Contract. Each tier certifies to the tier above that it will not and has not used Federal appropriated funds to pay any person or organization for influencing or attempting to influence an officer or employee of any agency, a member of Congress, or an employee of a member of Congress in connection with obtaining any Federal contract, grant, or any other award covered by 31 U.S.C.1352. Each tier shall disclose any lobbying with non-Federal funds that takes place in connection with obtaining any Federal award. Certifications and disclosures are forwarded from tier to tier up to the Owner. Necessary certification and disclosure forms shall be provided by Owner.

**SC 19.12 Add the following after Article 19.11.A with the title “Environmental Requirements”;**

When constructing a Project involving trenching and/or other related earth excavations, Contractor shall comply with the following environmental conditions;

- A. Wetlands – When disposing of excess, spoil, or other construction materials on public or private property, Contractor shall not fill in or otherwise convert wetlands.
- B. Floodplains – When disposing of excess, spoil, or other construction materials on public or private property, Contractor shall not fill in or otherwise convert 100-year floodplain area (Standard Flood Hazard Area) delineated on the latest Federal Emergency Management Agency Floodplain Maps, or other appropriate maps, e.g., alluvial soils on NRCS Soil Survey Maps.
- C. Historic Preservation – Any excavation by Contractor that uncovers an historical or archaeological artifact or human remains shall be immediately reported to Owner and a representative of Agency. Construction shall be temporarily halted pending the notification process and further directions issued by Agency after consultation with the State Historical Preservation Officer (SHPO).
- D. Endangered Species – Contractor shall comply with the Endangered Species Act, which provides for the protection of endangered and/or threatened species and critical habitat. Should any evidence of the presence of endangered and/or threatened species or their critical habitat be brought to the attention of Contractor, Contractor will immediately report this evidence to Owner and a

representative of Agency. Construction shall be temporarily halted pending the notification process and further directions issued by Agency after consultation with the U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service.





Date of Issuance: \_\_\_\_\_ Effective Date: \_\_\_\_\_  
 Owner: Western Lewis-Rectorville Water & Gas District Owner's Contract No.: \_\_\_\_\_  
 Contractor: \_\_\_\_\_ Contractor's Project No.: \_\_\_\_\_  
 Engineer: HMB Professional Engineers, Inc. Engineer's Project No.: 4220.00  
 Project: Phase V – Water System Improvements Contract Name: AMR System

The Contract is modified as follows upon execution of this Change Order:

Description:

Attachments: *[List documents supporting change]*

| CHANGE IN CONTRACT PRICE   | CHANGE IN CONTRACT TIMES<br><i>[note changes in Milestones if applicable]</i>   |
|--|---|
| Original Contract Price:<br>\$ _____   | Original Contract Times:<br>Substantial Completion: _____<br>Ready for Final Payment: _____<br>days or dates  |
| [Increase] [Decrease] from previously approved Change Orders No. ___ to No. ___:<br>\$ _____ | [Increase] [Decrease] from previously approved Change Orders No. ___ to No. ___:<br>Substantial Completion: _____<br>Ready for Final Payment: _____<br>days |
| Contract Price prior to this Change Order:<br>\$ _____                                       | Contract Times prior to this Change Order:<br>Substantial Completion: _____<br>Ready for Final Payment: _____<br>days or dates                              |
| [Increase] [Decrease] of this Change Order:<br>\$ _____                                      | [Increase] [Decrease] of this Change Order:<br>Substantial Completion: _____<br>Ready for Final Payment: _____<br>days or dates                             |
| Contract Price incorporating this Change Order:<br>\$ _____                                  | Contract Times with all approved Change Orders:<br>Substantial Completion: _____<br>Ready for Final Payment: _____<br>days or dates                         |

|                                     |   |  |
|-------------------------------------|---|--|
| RECOMMENDED:                        | ACCEPTED:                                 | ACCEPTED:                                      |
| By: _____<br>Engineer (if required) | By: _____<br>Owner (Authorized Signature) | By: _____<br>Contractor (Authorized Signature) |
| Title: _____                        | Title: _____                              | Title: _____                                   |
| Date: _____                         | Date: _____                               | Date: _____                                    |

Approved by Funding Agency (if applicable)

By: \_\_\_\_\_ Date: \_\_\_\_\_  
 Title: \_\_\_\_\_



**SUPPLEMENTAL GENERAL CONDITIONS**  
**FOR**  
**CLEAN WATER STATE REVOLVING FUND**  
**DRINKING WATER STATE REVOLVING FUND**  
**(Drinking Water and Wastewater)**

**Project Name: Phase V Water System Improvements**

**Project Number: F15-005**

The attached instructions and regulations as listed below shall be incorporated into the Specifications and comprise Special Conditions.

|  | <u>Attachment No.</u> |
|--|-----------------------|
| <b>SRF Special Provisions</b>  | <b>1</b>              |
| <b>Buy American Memo</b>   | <b>2</b>              |
| <b>KRS Chapter 45A-Kentucky Model Procurement Code</b>                                     | <b>3</b>              |
| <b>Equal Employment Opportunity (EEO) Documents:</b>                                       |                       |
| <b>Notice of Requirement for Affirmative Action</b>  | <b>4</b>              |
| <b>Contract Specifications (Executive Order 11246)</b>                                     | <b>5</b>              |
| <b>EEO Goals for Region 4 Economic Areas</b>   | <b>6</b>              |
| <b>Special Notice #1 - Check List of EEO Documentation</b>                                 | <b>7</b>              |
| <b>Employer Information Report EEO-1 (SF 100)</b>  | <b>8</b>              |
| <b>Labor Standards Provisions for Federally Assisted Construction,<br/>EPA Form 5720-4</b> | <b>9</b>              |
| <b>Certifications</b>  |                       |
| <b>Debarment, Suspension and Other Responsibility Matters</b>                              | <b>10</b>             |
| <b>Anti-lobbying</b>   | <b>11</b>             |
| <b>Region 4 Disadvantaged Business Enterprise (DBE)</b>                                    | <b>12</b>             |
| <b>Bonds and Insurance</b>   | <b>13</b>             |
| <b>Storm Water General Permit</b>  | <b>14</b>             |
| <b>Davis-Bacon Wage Rate Requirements under<br/>FY 2013 Continuing Resolution</b>          | <b>15</b>             |

## SRF SPECIAL PROVISIONS

- (a) Line crossings of all roads and streets shall be done in accordance with the Kentucky Transportation Cabinet requirements as may be set forth in the Special Conditions.
- (b) Construction is to be carried out so as to prevent by-passing of flows during construction unless a schedule has been approved by the State or EPA, whichever is applicable. Siltation and soil erosion must be minimized during construction. All construction projects with surface disturbance of more than 1 acre during the period of construction must have a KPDES Storm Water General Permit. The permit can be found at the following web address: <https://dep.gateway.ky.gov/eForms/default.aspx?FormID=7>.

If you have any questions regarding the completion of this form call the Surface Water Permits Branch at (502) 564-3410.

- (c) Restore disturbed areas to original or better condition.
- (d) **Use of Chemicals:** All chemicals used during project construction or furnished for project operation, whether herbicide, pesticide, disinfectant, polymer, reactant or of other classification, must show approval of either DOW or EPA. Use of all such chemicals and disposal of residues shall be in conformance with instructions on the manufacturer's label.
- (e) The construction of the project, including the letting of contracts in connection therewith, shall conform to the applicable requirements of state, territorial, and local laws and ordinances to the extent that such requirements do not conflict with Federal laws and this subchapter.
- (f) The owner shall provide and maintain competent and adequate supervision and inspection.
- (g) The Kentucky Infrastructure Authority and Kentucky Division of Water shall have access to the site and the project work at all times.
- (h) In the event Archaeological materials (arrowheads, stone tools, stone axes, prehistoric and historic pottery, bottles, foundations, Civil War artifacts, and other types of artifacts) are uncovered during the construction of this project, work is to immediately cease at the location and the Kentucky Heritage Council shall be contacted. The telephone number is (502) 564-7005. Construction shall commence at this location until a written release is received from the Kentucky Heritage Council. Failure to report a find could result in legal action.
- (i) This procurement will be subject to DOW Procurement Guidance including the Davis-Bacon Act.
- (j) Reasonable care shall be taken during construction to avoid damage to vegetation. Ornamental shrubbery and tree branches shall be temporarily tied back, where appropriate, to minimize damage. Trees which receive damage to branches shall be trimmed of those branches to improve the appearance of the tree. Tree trunks receiving damage from equipment shall be treated with a tree dressing.
- (k) No wastewater bypassing will occur during construction unless a schedule has been approved by the Kentucky Division of Water.
- (l) **Change orders to the construction contract (if required) must be negotiated pursuant to DOW/KIA Procurement Guidance for Construction and Equipment Contracts.**




UNITED STATES ENVIRONMENTAL PROTECTION AGENCY  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20460

JAN 24 2014

OFFICE OF WATER

**MEMORANDUM**

**SUBJECT:** Application of Buy American Requirements to Fiscal Year 2014 Clean Water State Revolving Fund and Drinking Water State Revolving Fund Assistance Agreements

**FROM:** Nancy K. Stoner   
Acting Assistant Administrator

**TO:** Water Management Division Directors  
Regions I- X

On January 17, 2014, H.R. 3547, "Consolidated Appropriations Act, 2014," (Appropriations Act) was enacted. This law provides appropriations for both the Clean Water State Revolving Fund (CWSRF) and the Drinking Water State Revolving Fund (DWSRF) for Fiscal Year 2014, while adding a Buy American requirement to these already existing programs. Application of this new requirement is the focus of this memorandum.

H.R. 3547 includes the following language in Division G, Title IV, under the heading, "Use of American Iron and Steel,"

Sec. 436. (a)(1) None of the funds made available by a State water pollution control revolving fund as authorized by title VI of the Federal Water Pollution Control Act (33 U.S.C. 1381 et seq.) or made available by a drinking water treatment revolving loan fund as authorized by section 1452 of the Safe Drinking Water Act (42 U.S.C. 300j-12) shall be used for a project for the construction, alteration, maintenance, or repair of a public water system or treatment works unless all of the iron and steel products used in the project are produced in the United States.

(2) In this section, the term "iron and steel products" means the following products made primarily of iron or steel: lined or unlined pipes and fittings, manhole covers and other municipal castings, hydrants, tanks, flanges, pipe clamps and restraints, valves, structural steel, reinforced precast concrete, and construction materials.

(b) Subsection (a) shall not apply in any case or category of cases in which the Administrator of the Environmental Protection Agency (in this section referred to as the "Administrator") finds that—

- (1) applying subsection (a) would be inconsistent with the public interest;
- (2) iron and steel products are not produced in the United States in sufficient and reasonably available quantities and of a satisfactory quality; or

(3) inclusion of iron and steel products produced in the United States will increase the cost of the overall project by more than 25 percent.

(c) If the Administrator receives a request for a waiver under this section, the Administrator shall make available to the public on an informal basis a copy of the request and information available to the Administrator concerning the request, and shall allow for informal public input on the request for at least 15 days prior to making a finding based on the request. The Administrator shall make the request and accompanying information available by electronic means, including on the official public Internet Web site of the Environmental Protection Agency.

(d) This section shall be applied in a manner consistent with United States obligations under international agreements.

(e) The Administrator may retain up to 0.25 percent of the funds appropriated in this Act for the Clean and Drinking Water State Revolving Funds for carrying out the provisions described in subsection (a)(1) for management and oversight of the requirements of this section.

(f) This section does not apply with respect to a project if a State agency approves the engineering plans and specifications for the project, in that agency's capacity to approve such plans and specifications prior to a project requesting bids, prior to the date of the enactment of this Act.

In order to comply with this provision, States must include in all assistance agreements, whether in the form of a loan, bond purchase, grant, or any other vehicle to provide financing for a project, executed on or after January 17, 2014 (date of enactment of H.R. 3547), and prior to October 1, 2014, for the construction, alteration, maintenance, or repair of treatment works under the CWSRF or for construction, alteration, maintenance, or repair of a public water system under the DWSRF, a provision requiring the application of Buy American requirements for the entirety of the construction activities financed by the assistance agreement through completion of construction, no matter when construction commences. The one exception to this requirement is if a project has approved engineering plans and specifications, by a State agency, prior to enactment of the Appropriations Act.

Application of the Buy American requirements extend not only to assistance agreements funded with Fiscal Year 2014 appropriations, but to all assistance agreements executed on or after January 17, 2014 and prior to October 1, 2014, whether the source of the funding is prior year's appropriations, state match, bond proceeds, interest earnings, principal repayments, or any other source of funding so long as the project is financed by an SRF assistance agreement. If a project began construction prior to January 17, 2014, but is financed or refinanced through an assistance agreement executed on or after January 17, 2014 and prior to October 1, 2014, Buy American requirements will apply to all construction that occurs on or after January 17, 2014, through completion of construction, unless, as is likely, engineering plans and specifications were approved by a State agency prior to enactment of the Appropriations Act.

Notably, there is no application of the Buy American requirements where such a refinancing occurs for a project that has completed construction prior to January 17, 2014. This provision does not apply to any project for which an assistance agreement was executed prior to January 17, 2014, no matter when construction occurs.

Further information will be provided in the form of guidance as soon as possible.

We understand the complexity of this provision and the challenges involved in its application. If you have any questions, please contact Peter Grevatt or Andrew Sawyers, or have your staff contact Jordan Dorfman, Attorney-Advisor, State Revolving Fund Branch, Municipal Support Division, at [dorfman.jordan@epa.gov](mailto:dorfman.jordan@epa.gov) or (202) 564-0614 and Kiri Anderer, Environmental Engineer, Infrastructure Branch, Drinking Water Protection Division, at [anderer.kirsten@epa.gov](mailto:anderer.kirsten@epa.gov) or (202) 564-3134



**KRS Chapter 45A**  
**Kentucky Model Procurement Code**

**45A.075 Methods of awarding state contracts.**

Except as otherwise authorized by law, all state contracts shall be awarded by:

- (1) Competitive sealed bidding, pursuant to KRS 45A.080; or
- (2) Competitive negotiation, pursuant to KRS 45A.085 and 45A.090 or 45A.180; or
- (3) Noncompetitive negotiation, pursuant to KRS 45A.095; or
- (4) Small purchase procedures, pursuant to KRS 45A.100.

**Effective:** June 24, 2003

**History:** Amended 2003 Ky. Acts ch. 98, sec. 4, effective June 24, 2003. -- Created 1978 Ky. Acts ch. 110, sec. 16, effective January 1, 1979.

**45A.080 Competitive sealed bidding.**

(1) Contracts exceeding the amount provided by KRS 45A.100 shall be awarded by competitive sealed bidding, which may include the use of a reverse auction, unless it is determined in writing that this method is not practicable. Factors to be considered in determining whether competitive sealed bidding is not practicable shall include:

- (a) Whether specifications can be prepared that permit award on the basis of best value; and
- (b) The available sources, the time and place of performance, and other relevant circumstances as are appropriate for the use of competitive sealed bidding.

(2) The invitation for bids shall state that awards shall be made on the basis of best value. In any contract which is awarded under an invitation to bid which requires delivery by a specified date and imposes a penalty for late delivery, if the delivery is late, the contractor shall be given the opportunity to present evidence that the cause of the delay was beyond his control. If it is the opinion of the purchasing officer that there is sufficient justification for delayed delivery, the purchasing officer may adjust or waive any penalty that is provided for in the contract.

(3) Adequate public notice of the invitation for bids and any reverse auction shall be given a sufficient time prior to the date set forth for the opening of bids or beginning of the reverse auction. The notice may include posting on the Internet or publication in a newspaper or newspapers of general circulation in the state as determined by the secretary of the Finance and Administration Cabinet not less than seven (7) days before the date set for the opening of the bids and any reverse auction. The provisions of this subsection shall also apply to price contracts and purchase contracts of state institutions of higher education.

(4) Bids shall be opened publicly or entered through a reverse auction at the time and place designated in the invitation for bids. At the time the bids are opened, or the reverse auction has ended, the purchasing agency shall announce the agency's engineer's estimate, if applicable, and make it a part of the agency records pertaining to the letting of any contract for which bids were received. Each written or reverse auction bid, together with the name of the bidder and the agency's engineer's estimate, shall be recorded and be open to public inspection. Electronic bid opening and posting of the required information for public viewing shall satisfy the requirements of this subsection.

(5) The contract shall be awarded by written notice to the responsive and responsible bidder whose bid offers the best value.

(6) Correction or withdrawal of written or reverse auction bids shall be allowed only to the extent permitted by regulations issued by the secretary.

**Effective:** July 15, 2010

**History:** Amended 2010 Ky. Acts ch. 63, sec. 3, effective July 15, 2010. -- Amended 2000 Ky. Acts ch. 509, sec. 1, effective July 14, 2000. -- Amended 1998 Ky. Acts ch. 120, sec. 10, effective July 15, 1998. -- Amended 1997 (1st Extra. Sess.) Ky. Acts ch. 4, sec. 27, effective May 30, 1997. -- Amended 1996 Ky. Acts ch. 60, sec. 2, effective July 15, 1996. -- Amended 1994 Ky. Acts ch. 278, sec. 1, effective July 15, 1994. -- Amended 1982 Ky. Acts ch. 282, sec. 1, effective July 15, 1982. -- Amended 1979 (1st Extra. Sess.) Ky. Acts ch. 9, sec. 1, effective February 10, 1979. -- Created 1978 Ky. Acts ch. 110, sec. 17, effective January 1, 1979.

#### **45A.085 Competitive negotiation.**

(1) When, under administrative regulations promulgated by the secretary or under KRS 45A.180, the purchasing officer determines in writing that the use of competitive sealed bidding is not practicable, and except as provided in KRS 45A.095 and 45A.100, a contract may be awarded by competitive negotiation, which may include the use of a reverse auction.

(2) Adequate public notice of the request for proposals and any reverse auction shall be given in the same manner and circumstances as provided in KRS 45A.080(3).

(3) Contracts other than contracts for projects utilizing an alternative project delivery method under KRS 45A.180 may be competitively negotiated when it is determined in writing by the purchasing officer that the bids received by competitive sealed bidding either are unreasonable as to all or part of the requirements, or were not independently reached in open competition, and for which each competitive bidder has been notified of the intention to negotiate and is given reasonable opportunity to negotiate.

(4) Contracts for projects utilizing an alternative project delivery method shall be processed in accordance with KRS 45A.180.

(5) The request for proposals shall indicate the relative importance of price and other evaluation factors, and any reverse auction procedures.

(6) Award shall be made to the responsible and responsive offeror whose proposal is determined in writing to be the most advantageous to the Commonwealth, taking into consideration price and the evaluation factors set forth in the request for proposals and the reciprocal preference for resident bidders required under KRS 45A.494.

(7) Written or oral discussions shall be conducted with all responsible offerors who submit proposals determined in writing to be reasonably susceptible of being selected for award. Discussions shall not disclose any information derived from proposals submitted by competing offerors. Discussions need not be conducted:

(a) With respect to prices, where the prices are fixed by law, reverse auction, or administrative regulation, except that consideration shall be given to competitive terms and conditions;

(b) Where time of delivery or performance will not permit discussions; or

(c) Where it can be clearly demonstrated and documented from the existence of adequate competition or prior experience with the particular supply, service, or construction item, that acceptance of an initial offer without discussion would result in fair and reasonable best value procurement, and the request for proposals notifies all offerors of the possibility that award may be made on the basis of the initial offers.

**Effective:** July 15, 2010

**History:** Amended 2010 Ky. Acts ch. 63, sec. 4, effective July 15, 2010; and ch. 162, sec. 8, effective July 15, 2010. -- Amended 2003 Ky. Acts ch. 98, sec. 5, effective June 24, 2003. -- Amended 1997 (1st Extra. Sess.) Ky. Acts ch. 4, sec. 28, effective May 30, 1997. -- Amended 1979 (1st Extra. Sess.) Ky. Acts ch. 9, sec. 2, effective February 10, 1979. -- Created 1978 Ky. Acts ch. 110, sec. 18, effective January 1, 1979.

**45A.090 Negotiation after competitive sealed bidding when all bids exceed available funds.**

(1) In the event that all bids submitted pursuant to competitive sealed bidding under KRS 45A.080 result in bid prices in excess of the funds available for the purchase, and the chief purchasing officer determines in writing:

- (a) That there are no additional funds available from any source so as to permit an award to the responsive and responsible bidder whose bid offers the best value; and
- (b) The best interest of the state will not permit the delay attendant to a resolicitation under revised specifications, or for revised quantities, under competitive sealed bidding as provided in KRS 45A.080, then a negotiated award may be made as set forth in subsections (2) or (3) of this section.

(2) Where there is more than one (1) bidder, competitive negotiations pursuant to KRS 45A.085(3) shall be conducted with the three (3) (two (2) if there are only two (2)) bidders determined in writing to be the most responsive and responsible bidders, based on criteria contained in the bid invitation and the reciprocal preference for resident bidders under KRS 45A.494. Such competitive negotiations shall be conducted under the following restrictions:

- (a) If discussions pertaining to the revision of the specifications or quantities are held with any potential offeror, all other potential offerors shall be afforded an opportunity to take part in such discussions; and
- (b) A request for proposals, based upon revised specifications or quantities, shall be issued as promptly as possible, shall provide for an expeditious response to the revised requirements, and shall be awarded upon the basis of best value.

(3) Where, after competitive sealed bidding, it is determined in writing that there is only one (1) responsive and responsible bidder, a noncompetitive negotiated award may be made with such bidder in accordance with KRS 45A.095.

**Effective:** July 15, 2010

**History:** Amended 2010 Ky. Acts ch. 162, sec. 9, effective July 15, 2010. -- Amended 2003 Ky. Acts ch. 98, sec. 6, effective June 24, 2003. -- Amended 1997 (1st Extra. Sess.) Ky. Acts ch. 4, sec. 29, effective May 30, 1997. -- Created 1978 Ky. Acts ch. 110, sec. 19, effective January 1, 1979.

**45A.095 Noncompetitive negotiation.**

(1) A contract may be made by noncompetitive negotiation only for sole source purchases, or when competition is not feasible, as determined by the purchasing officer in writing prior to award, under administrative regulations promulgated by the secretary of the Finance and Administration Cabinet or the governing boards of universities operating under KRS Chapter 164A, or when emergency conditions exist. Sole source is a situation in which there is only one (1) known capable supplier of a commodity or service, occasioned by the unique nature of the requirement, the supplier, or market conditions. Insofar as it is practical, no less than three (3) suppliers shall be solicited to submit written or oral quotations whenever it is determined that competitive sealed bidding is not feasible. Award shall be made to the supplier offering the best value. The names of the suppliers submitting quotations and the date and amount of each quotation shall be placed in the procurement file and maintained as a public record. Competitive bids may not be required:

- (a) For contractual services where no competition exists, such as telephone service, electrical energy, and other public utility services;
- (b) Where rates are fixed by law or ordinance;
- (c) For library books;
- (d) For commercial items that are purchased for resale;
- (e) For interests in real property;

- (f) For visiting speakers, professors, expert witnesses, and performing artists;
  - (g) For personal service contracts executed pursuant to KRS 45A.690 to 45A.725; and
  - (h) For agricultural products in accordance with KRS 45A.645.
- (2) The chief procurement officer, the head of a using agency, or a person authorized in writing as the designee of either officer may make or authorize others to make emergency procurements when an emergency condition exists.
- (3) An emergency condition is a situation which creates a threat or impending threat to public health, welfare, or safety such as may arise by reason of fires, floods, tornadoes, other natural or man-caused disasters, epidemics, riots, enemy attack, sabotage, explosion, power failure, energy shortages, transportation emergencies, equipment failures, state or federal legislative mandates, or similar events. The existence of the emergency condition creates an immediate and serious need for services, construction, or items of tangible personal property that cannot be met through normal procurement methods and the lack of which would seriously threaten the functioning of government, the preservation or protection of property, or the health or safety of any person.
- (4) The Finance and Administration Cabinet may negotiate directly for the purchase of contractual services, supplies, materials, or equipment in bona fide emergencies regardless of estimated costs. The existence of the emergency shall be fully explained, in writing, by the head of the agency for which the purchase is to be made. The explanation shall be approved by the secretary of the Finance and Administration Cabinet and shall include the name of the vendor receiving the contract along with any other price quotations and a written determination for selection of the vendor receiving the contract. This information shall be filed with the record of all such purchases and made available to the public. Where practical, standard specifications shall be followed in making emergency purchases. In any event, every effort should be made to effect a competitively established price for purchases made by the state.

**Effective:** July 15, 2002

**History:** Amended 2002 Ky. Acts ch. 344, sec. 9, effective July 15, 2002. -- Amended 1997 (1st Extra. Sess.) Ky. Acts ch. 4, sec. 30, effective May 30, 1997. -- Amended 1990 Ky. Acts ch. 496, sec. 4, effective July 13, 1990. -- Created 1978 Ky. Acts ch. 110, sec. 20, effective January 1, 1979

#### **45A.100 Small purchases by state governmental bodies.**

- (1) Procurements may be made in accordance with small purchase administrative regulations promulgated by the secretary of the Finance and Administration Cabinet, pursuant to KRS Chapter 13A, as follows:
- (a) Up to ten thousand dollars (\$10,000) per project for construction and one thousand dollars (\$1,000) for purchases by any state governmental body, except for those state administrative bodies specified in paragraph (b) of this subsection; and
  - (b) Up to forty thousand dollars (\$40,000) per project for construction or purchases by the Finance and Administration Cabinet, state institutions of higher education, and the legislative branch of government.
- (2) Procurement requirements shall not be artificially divided so as to constitute a small purchase under this section. Reverse auctions may be used for small purchase procurements. At least every two (2) years, the secretary shall review the prevailing costs of labor and materials and may make recommendations to the next regular session of the General Assembly for the revision of the then current maximum small purchase amount as justified by intervening changes in the cost of labor and materials.
- (3) The secretary of the Finance and Administration Cabinet may grant to any state agency with a justifiable need a delegation of small purchasing authority which exceeds the agency's small purchase limit provided in subsection (1) of this section. Delegations of small purchasing authority shall be granted or revoked by the secretary of the Finance and Administration Cabinet,

in accordance with administrative regulations promulgated by the cabinet pursuant to KRS Chapter 13A. These administrative regulations shall establish, at a minimum, the criteria for granting and revoking delegations of small purchasing authority, including the requesting agency's past compliance with purchasing regulations, the level of training of the agency's purchasing staff, and the extent to which the agency utilizes the Kentucky Automated Purchasing System. The administrative regulations may permit the secretary of the Finance and Administration Cabinet to delegate small purchase procurements up to the maximum amount specified in subsection (1)(b) of this section.

**Effective:** July 15, 2010

**History:** Amended 2010 Ky. Acts ch. 63, sec. 5, effective July 15, 2010. -- Amended 2002 Ky. Acts ch. 320, sec. 2, effective July 15, 2002. -- Amended 2000 Ky. Acts ch. 225, sec. 1, effective July 14, 2000. -- Amended 1996 Ky. Acts ch. 60, sec. 1, effective July 15, 1996. -- Amended 1994 Ky. Acts ch. 323, sec. 1, effective July 15, 1994. -- Amended 1990 Ky. Acts ch. 496, sec. 5, effective July 13, 1990. -- Amended 1986 Ky. Acts ch. 384, sec. 1, effective July 15, 1986. -- Amended 1984 Ky. Acts ch. 384, sec. 1, effective July 13, 1984. -- Amended 1982 Ky. Acts ch. 282, sec. 2, effective July 15, 1982. -- Amended 1980 Ky. Acts ch. 242, sec. 1, effective July 15, 1980; and ch. 250, sec. 19, effective April 9, 1980. -- Created 1978 Ky. Acts ch. 110, sec. 21, effective January 1, 1979.

**NOTICE OF REQUIREMENT FOR AFFIRMATIVE ACTION TO ENSURE  
EQUAL EMPLOYMENT OPPORTUNITY (EXECUTIVE ORDER 11246)**

The following excerpts are from 45 FR 65984 (October 3, 1980):

The minority and female goals apply to Federal and federally assisted construction contractors and subcontractors which have covered contracts. The goals are expressed as a percentage of the total hours worked by such a covered or subcontractor's entire onsite construction workforce, which is working on any construction site within a relevant area. The goal applies to each construction craft and trade in the contractor's entire workforce in the relevant area including those employees working on private non-federally involved projects.

Until further notice, the following goals for minority utilization in each construction craft and trade shall be included in all Federal or federally assisted construction contracts and subcontracts in excess of \$10,000 to be performed in the respective geographic area. The goals are applicable to each nonexempt contractor's total onsite construction workforce, regardless of whether or not part of that workforce is performing work on a Federal, federally assisted or non-federally related project, contract or subcontract.

Construction contractors which are participating in an approved Hometown Plan (see 41 CFR 60-4.5) are required to comply with the goals of the Hometown Plan with regard to construction work they perform in the area covered by the Hometown Plan. With regard to all their other covered construction work, such contractors are required to comply as follows:

- Goals for female participation in each trade.....6.9%
- Goals for minority participation in each trade.....Insert goals for each year  
(see Attachment Number 6)

These goals are applicable to all the Contractor's construction work (whether or not it is Federal or Federally assisted) performed in the covered area.

The following excerpts are from 45 FR 65977 (October 3, 1980):

The Contractor's compliance with the Executive Order and the regulations in 41 CFR Part 60-4 shall be based on its implementation of the Equal Opportunity Clause, specific affirmative action obligations required by the specifications set forth in 41 CFR 60-4.3(a), and its efforts to meet the goals established for the geographical area where the contract resulting from this solicitation is to be performed. The hours of minority and female employment and training must be substantially uniform throughout the length of the contract, and in each trade, and the contractor shall make a good faith effort to employ minorities and women evenly on each of its projects. The transfer of minority or female employees or trainees from Contractor to Contractor or from project to project for the sole purpose of meeting the Contractor's goals shall be a violation of the contract, the Executive Order and the regulations in 41 CFR Part 60-4. Compliance with the goals will be measured against the total work hours performed.

3. The Contractor shall provide written notification to the Director of the Office of Federal Contract Compliance Programs within 10 working days of award of any construction subcontract in excess of \$10,000 at any tier for construction work under the contract resulting from this solicitation. The notification shall list the name, address and telephone number of the subcontractor; employer identification number; estimated dollar amount of the subcontract; estimated starting and completion dates of the subcontract; and the geographical area in which the contract is to be performed.

4. As used in this Notice, and in the contract resulting from this solicitation, the covered area is (insert description of the geographical areas where the contract is to be performed giving the state, country, and city, if any).

**STANDARD FEDERAL EQUAL EMPLOYMENT OPPORTUNITY CONSTRUCTION  
CONTRACT SPECIFICATIONS (EXECUTIVE ORDER 11246)**

EEO Specifications

Following is the standard language, which must be incorporated into all solicitations for offers and bids on all Federal and Federally assisted construction contracts or subcontracts in excess of \$10,000 to be performed in designated geographical areas:

1. As used in these specifications:
  - (a) Covered Area means the geographical area described in the solicitation from which this contract resulted.
  - (b) Director means Director, Office of Federal Contract Compliance Program, United States Department of Labor, or any person to whom the Director delegates authority;
  - (c) Employer identification number means the Federal Social Security number used on the Employer's Quarterly Federal Tax Return, U.S. Treasury Department Form 941.
  - (d) Minority includes:
    - (i) Black (all persons having origins in any of the Black African racial groups not of Hispanic origin);
    - (ii) Hispanic (all persons of Mexican, Puerto Rican, Cuban, Central or South American or other Spanish Culture or origin, regardless of race);
    - (iii) Asian and Pacific Islander (all persons having origins in any of the original peoples of the Far East, Southeast Asia, the Indian Subcontinent, or the Pacific Islands); and
    - (iv) American Indian or Alaskan Native (all persons having origins in any of the original peoples of North America and maintaining identifiable tribal affiliations through membership and participation or community identification).
2. Whenever the Contractor or any Subcontractor at any tier, subcontracts a portion of the work involving any construction trade, it shall physically include in each subcontract in excess of \$10,000 the provisions of these specifications and the Notice which contains the applicable goals for minority and female participation and which is set forth in the solicitations from which this contract resulted.
3. If the Contractor is participating (pursuant to 41 CFR 60-4.5) in a Hometown Plan approved by the U.S. Department of Labor in the covered area either individually or through an association, its affirmative action obligations on all work in the Plan area (including goals and timetables) shall be in accordance with that Plan for those trades which have unions participating in the Plan. Contractors must be able to demonstrate their participation in and compliance with the provisions of any such Hometown Plan. Each Contractor or Subcontractor participating in an approved Plan is individually required to comply with its obligations under the EEO clause, and to make a good faith effort to achieve each goal under the Plan in each trade in which it has employees. The overall good faith performance by other Contractors or Subcontractors toward a goal in an approved Plan does not excuse any covered Contractor's or Subcontractor's failure to take a good faith efforts to achieve the Plan goals and timetables.

4. The Contractor shall implement the specific affirmative action standards provided in paragraphs 7-a through p of these specifications. The goals set forth in the solicitation from which this contract resulted are expressed as percentages of the total hours of employment and training of minority and female utilization the Contractor should reasonably be able to achieve in each construction trade in which it has employees in the covered area. The Contractor is expected to make substantially uniform progress toward its goals in each craft during the period specified.

5. Neither the provisions of any collective bargaining agreement, nor the failure by a union with whom the Contractor has a collective bargaining agreement, to refer either minorities or women shall excuse the Contractor's obligations under these specifications, Executive Order 11246, or the regulations promulgated pursuant thereto.

6. In order for the non-working training hours of apprentices and trainees to be counted in meeting the goals, such apprentices and trainees must be employed by the contractor during the training period, and the Contractor must have made a commitment to employ the apprentices and trainees at the completion of their training, subject to the availability of employment opportunities. Trainees must be trained pursuant to training programs approved by the U.S. Department of Labor.

7. The Contractor shall take specific affirmative action to ensure equal employment opportunity. The evaluation of the Contractor's compliance with these specifications shall be based upon its effort to achieve maximum results from its actions. The Contractor shall document these efforts fully, and shall implement affirmative actions steps at least as extensively as the following:

a. Ensure and maintain a working environment free of harassment, intimidation, and coercion at all sites, and in all facilities at which the contractor's employees are assigned to work. The Contractor, where possible, will assign two or more women to each construction project. The Contractor shall specifically ensure that all foremen, superintendents, and other on-site supervisory personnel are aware of and carry out the Contractor's obligation to maintain such a working environment, with specific attention to minority or female individuals working at such sites or in such facilities.

b. Establish and maintain a current list of minority and female recruitment sources, provide written notification to minority and female recruitment sources and to community organizations when the contractor or its unions have employment opportunities available, and maintain a record of the organizations responses.

c. Maintain a current file of the names, addresses and telephone numbers of each minority and female off-the-street applicant and minority or female referral from a union, a recruitment source or community organization and of what action was taken with respect to each such individual. If such individual was sent to the union hiring hall for referral and was not referred back to the Contractor by the union or, if referred, not employed by the contractor, this shall be documented in the file with the reason therefore, along with whatever additional actions the contractor may have taken.

d. Provide immediate written notification to the Director when the union or unions with which the Contractor has a collective bargaining agreement has not referred to the Contractor a minority person or woman sent by the Contractor, or when the Contractor has other information that the union referral process has impeded the Contractor's efforts to meet its obligation.

e. Develop on-the-job training opportunities and/or participate in training programs for the area which expressly include minorities and women, including upgrading programs and apprenticeship and trainee programs relevant to the Contractor's employment needs, especially those programs funded or approved by the Department of Labor. The Contractor shall provide notice of these programs to the sources complied under 7-b above.



- f. Disseminate the Contractor's EEO policy by providing notice of the policy to unions and training programs and requesting their cooperation in assisting the Contractor in meeting its EEO obligations; by including it in any policy manual and collective bargaining agreement; by publicizing it in the company newspaper, annual report, etc.; by specific review of the policy with all management personnel and with all minority and female employees at least once a year; and by posting the company EEO policy on bulletin boards accessible to all employees at each location where construction work is performed.
- g. Review, at least annually, the company's EEO policy and affirmative action obligations under these specifications with all employees having any responsibility for hiring, assignment, lay-off, termination or other employment decisions including specific review of these items with on-site supervisory personnel such as Superintendents, General Foreman, etc., prior to the initiation of construction work at any job site. A written record shall be made and maintained identifying the time and place of these meetings, persons attending, subject matter discussed, and disposition of the subject matter.
- h. Disseminate the Contractor's EEO policy externally by including it in any advertising in the news media, specifically including minority and female news media, and providing written notification to and discussing the Contractor's EEO policy with other Contractors and Subcontractors with whom the Contractor does or anticipates doing business.
- i. Direct its recruitment efforts, both oral and written, to minority, female and community organizations, to schools with minority and female students and to minority and female recruitment and training organizations serving the Contractor's recruitment area and employment needs. Not later than one month prior to the date for the acceptance of applications for apprenticeship or other training by any recruitment source, the contractor shall send written notification to organizations such as the above, describing the openings, screening procedures, and tests to be used in the selection process.
- j. Encourage present minority and female employees to recruit other minority persons and women and, where reasonable, provide after school, summer and vacation employment to minority and female youth both on the site and in other areas of a Contractor's workforce.
- k. Validate all tests and other selection requirements where there is an obligation to do so under 41 CFR Part 60-3.
- l. Conduct, at least annually, an inventory and evaluation of all minority and female personnel for promotional opportunities and encourage these employees to seek or to prepare for, through appropriate training, etc., such opportunities.
- m. Ensure that seniority practices, job classifications, work assignments and other personnel practices, do not have a discriminatory effect by continually monitoring all personnel and employment related activities to ensure that EEO policy and the Contractor's obligations under these specifications are being carried out.
- n. Ensure that all facilities and company activities are nonsegregated except that separate or single-user toilet and necessary changing facilities shall be provided to assure privacy between the sexes.
- o. Document and maintain a record of all solicitations of offers for subcontracts from minority and female construction contractors and suppliers, including circulation of solicitations to minority and female contractor associations and other business associations.

p. Conduct a review, at least annually, of all supervisor's adherence to and performance under the Contractor's EEO policies and affirmative action obligations.

8. Contractors are encouraged to participate in voluntary associations, which assist in fulfilling one or more of their affirmative actions obligations (7 a through p). The efforts of a contractor association, joint contractor-union, contractor-community, or other similar group of which the contractor is a member and participant may be asserted as fulfilling any one or more of its obligations under 7 a through p of these specifications provided that the contractor actively participates in the group, makes every effort to assure that the group has a positive impact on the employment of minorities and women in the industry, ensures that the concrete benefits of the program are reflected in the Contractor's minority and female workforce participation, makes a good faith effort to meet its individual goals and timetables, and can provide access to documentation which demonstrates the effectiveness of actions taken on behalf of the Contractor. The obligation to comply, however, is the Contractor's and failure of such a group to fulfill an obligation shall not be defense for the Contractor's noncompliance.

9. A single goal for minorities and a separate single goal for women have been established. The contractor, however, is required to provide equal employment opportunity and to take affirmative action for all minority groups, both male and female, and all women, both minority and non-minority. Consequently, the Contractor may be in violation of the Executive Order if a particular group is employed in a substantially disparate manner (for example: even though the Contractor has achieved its goal for women generally, the Contractor may be in violation of the Executive Order if a specific minority group of women is underutilized).

10. The Contractor shall not use the goals and timetables for affirmative action standards to discriminate against any person because of race, color, religion, sex or national origin.

11. The Contractor shall not enter into any Subcontract with any person or firm debarred from Government contracts pursuant to Executive Order 11246.

12. The Contractor shall carry out such sanctions and penalties for violation of these specifications and of the Equal Opportunity Clause, including suspension, termination and cancellation of existing subcontracts as may be imposed or ordered pursuant to Executive Order 11246, as amended, and its implementing regulations, by the Office of Federal Contract Compliance Programs. Any Contractor who fails to carry out such sanctions and penalties shall be in violation of these specifications and executive Order 11246, as amended.

13. The Contractor, in fulfilling its obligations under these specifications, shall implement specific affirmative action steps, at least as extensive as those standards prescribed in paragraph 7 of these specifications, so as to achieve maximum results from its efforts to ensure equal employment opportunity. If the Contractor fails to comply with the requirements of the Executive Order, the implementing regulations, or these specifications, the Director shall proceed in accordance with 41 CFR 60-4.8.

14. The Contractor shall designate a responsible official to monitor all employment related activity to ensure that the company EEO policy is being carried out, to submit reports relating to the provisions hereof as may be required by the Government and to keep records. Records shall at least include for each employee the name, address, telephone numbers, construction trade, union affiliation, if any, employee identification number when assigned, social security number, race, sex, status (e.g., mechanic, apprentice, trainee, helper or laborer), dates of changes in status, hours worked per week in the indicated trade, rate of pay, and locations at which the work was performed. Records shall be maintained in an easily understandable and retrievable form; however, to the degree that existing records satisfy this requirement, contractors shall not be required to maintain separate records.

15. Nothing herein provided shall be construed as a limitation upon the application of other laws which establish different standards of compliance or upon the application of requirements for the hiring of local

or other area residents (e.g., those under the Public Works Employment Act of 1977 and the Community Development Block Grant Program).

**EEO Goals for Economic Areas in Region 4**

Source: Appendix B-80 in 45 FR 65984 (October 3, 1980)

**Kentucky:**

053 Knoxville, TN  
 SMSA Counties:  
 3840 Knoxville, TN .....6.6  
 TN Anderson; TN Blount; TN Knox; TN Union.  
 Non-SMSA Counties .....4.5  
 KY Bell; KY Harlan; KY Knox; KY Laurel; KY McCreary; KY Wayne; KY Whitley; TN  
 Campbell; TN Claiborne; TN Cocke; TN Cumberland; TN Fentress; TN Grainger, TN Hamblen;  
 TN Jefferson; TN Loudon; TN Morgan; TN Roane; TN Scott;  
 TN Sevier.

054 Nashville, TN:  
 SMSA Counties:  
 1660 Clarksville - Hopkinsville, TN - KY .....18.2  
 KY Christian; TN Montgomery.  
 5360 Nashville - Davidson, TN .....15.8  
 TN Cheatham, TN Davidson; TN Dickson; TN Robertson; TN Rutherford; TN Sumner; TN  
 Williamson; TN Wilson.  
 Non-SMSA Counties .....12.0  
 KY Allen; KY Barren; KY Butler; KY Clinton; KY Cumberland; KY Edmonson; KY Logan; KY  
 Metcalfe; KY Monroe; KY Simpson; KY Todd; KY Trigg; KY Warren; TN Bedford; TN Cannon;  
 TN Clay; TN Coffee; TN DeKalb; TN Franklin; TN Giles; TN Hickman; TN Houston; TN  
 Humphreys; TN Jackson; TN Lawrence; TN Lewis; TN Macon; TN Marshall; TN Maury; TN  
 Moore; TN Overton; TN Perry; TN Pickett; TN Putnam; TN Smith; TN Stewart; TN Trousdale;  
 TN Van Buren; TN Warren; TN Wayne; TN White.

056 Paducah, KY:  
 Non-SMSA Counties .....5.2  
 IL Hardin; IL Massac; IL Pope; KY Ballard; KY Caldwell; KY Calloway. KY Carlisle; KY  
 Crittenden; KY Fulton; KY Graves; KY Hickman; KY Livingston; KY Lyon. KY McCracken; KY  
 Marshall.

057 Louisville, KY:  
 SMSA Counties:  
 4520 Louisville, KY-IN .....11.2  
 IN Clark; IN Floyd; KY Bullitt; KY Jefferson; KY Oldham.  
 Non-SMSA Counties .....9.6  
 IN Crawford; IN Harrison; IN Jefferson; IN Orange; IN Scott; IN Washington; KY Breckinridge;  
 KY Grayson; KY Hardin; KY Hart; KY Henry; KY Larue; KY Marion;  
 KY Meade; KY Nelson; KY Shelby; KY Spencer; KY Trimble; KY Washington.

058 Lexington, KY  
 SMSA Counties  
 4280 Lexington-Fayette, KY .....10.8  
 KY Bourbon; KY Clark; KY Fayette; KY Jessamine; KY Scott; KY Woodford.  
 Non-SMSA Counties .....7.0  
 KY Adair KY Anderson; KY Bath; KY Boyle; KY Breathitt; KY Casey; KY Clay; KY Estill; KY  
 Franklin; KY Garrard; KY Green; KY Harrison; KY Jackson; KY Knott; KY Lee; KY Leslie; KY  
 Letcher; KY Lincoln; KY Madison; KY Magoffin; KY Menifee; KY Mercer; KY Montgomery;  
 KY Morgan. KY Nicholas; KY Owsley; KY Perry; KY Powell; KY Pulaski; KY Rockcastle; KY  
 Russell; KY Taylor; KY Wolfe.

059 Huntington, WV:  
 SMSA Counties:  
 3400 Huntington – Ashland, WV-KY-OH .....2.9  
 KY Boyd; KY Greenup; OH Lawrence; WV Cabell; WV Wayne.  
 Non-SMSA Counties .....2.5  
 KY Carter; KY Elliott; KY Floyd; KY Johnson; KY Lawrence; KY Martin; KY Pike; KY Rowan;  
 OH Gallia; WV Lincoln; WV Logan; WV Mason; WV Mingo.

067 Cincinnati, OH:  
 SMSA Counties:  
 1640 Cincinnati, OH-KY-IN .....11.0  
 IN Dearborn; KY Boone; KY Campbell; KY Kenton; OH Clermont;  
 OH Hamilton; OH Warren.

|  |     |
|--|-----|
| 3200 Hamilton-Middletown, OH .....   | 5.0 |
| OH Butler.   |     |
| Non-SMSA Counties .....  | 9.2 |
| IN Franklin; IN Ohio; IN Ripley; IN Switzerland; KY Bracken; KY Carroll; KY Fleming; KY Gallatin; KY Grant; KY Lewis; KY Mason; KY Owen; KY Pendleton; KY Robertson; OH Adams; OH Brown; OH Clinton; OH Highland.      |     |
| 080 Evansville, IN:  |     |
| SMSA Counties  |     |
| 2440 Evansville, IN-KY .....   | 4.8 |
| IN Gibson; IN Posey; IN Vanderburgh; IN Warrick; KY Henderson.   |     |
| 5990 Owensboro, KY .....   | 4.7 |
| KY Daviess.  |     |
| Non-SMSA Counties .....  | 3.5 |
| IL Edwards; IL Gallatin; IL Hamilton; IL Lawrence; IL Saline; IL Wabash; IL White; IN Dubois; IN Knox; IN Perry; IN Pike; IN Spencer; KY Hancock; KY Hopkins; KY McLean; KY Muhlenberg; KY Ohio; KY Union; KY Webster. |     |

**CHECK LIST OF EEO DOCUMENTATION FOR BIDDERS  
ON GRANT/LOAN CONSTRUCTION  
(Required by Executive Order 11246 as amended)**

The low, responsive responsible bidder must forward the following items, in duplicate, to the owner no later than ten (10) days after bid opening. The owner shall have one (1) copy available for inspection by the Office of Federal Contracts Compliance within 14 days after the bid opening. The web site for the OFCC is <http://www.dol.gov/esa/ofcp.org.htm>.

1. Project Number. Project Location. Type of Construction.
2. Proof of registration with the Joint Reporting Commission. (See Attachment Number 8.)
3. Copy of Affirmative Action Plan of contractor. Indicate company official responsible for EEO.
4. List of current construction contracts, with dollar amount. List contracting Federal Agency, if applicable.
5. Statistics concerning company percent workforce, permanent and temporary, by sex, race, trade, handicapped, and age. 40 CFR Part 7.
6. List of employment sources for project in question. If union sources are utilized, indicate percentage of minority membership within the union crafts.
7. Anticipated employment needs for this project, by sex, race and trade, with estimate of minority participation in specific trades.
8. List of subcontractors (name, address and telephone) with dollar amount and duration of subcontract. Subcontractor contracts over \$10,000 must submit items 1- 8. The following information must be provided for all supplier contracts regardless of contract size: name of company, contact person, address, telephone number, dollar value of the contract, and a list of the materials to be supplied to the prime contractor.
9. List of any subcontract work yet to be committed with estimate of dollar amount and duration of contract.
10. Contract Price. Duration of prime contract.
11. DBE Documents - See special instructions regarding use of Minority, and Women Owned, and Small Businesses.

## Employer Information Report EEO-1

Under the direction of the US Equal Employment Opportunity Commission, the Joint Reporting Committee is responsible for the full-length, multi-phase processing of employment statistics collected on the Employer Information Report EEO-1. This report, also termed Standard Form 100, details the sex and race/ethnic composition of an employer's work force by job category.

The Employer Information EEO-1 survey is conducted annually under the authority of Public Law 88-352, Title VII of the Civil Rights Act of 1964, as amended by the Equal Employment Opportunity Act of 1972. All employers with 15 or more employees are covered by Public Law 88-352 and are required to keep employment records as specified by Commission regulations. Based on the number of employees and federal contract activities, certain large employers are required to file an EEO-1 Report on an annual basis.

The EEO-1 Report must be filed by:

(A) All private employers who are: (1) subject to Title VII of the Civil Rights Act of 1964 (as amended by the Equal Employment Opportunity Act of 1972) with 100 or more employees EXCLUDING State and local governments, primary and secondary school systems, institutions of higher education, Indian tribes and tax-exempt private memberships clubs other than labor organizations; OR (2) subject to Title VII who have fewer than 100 employees if the company is owned or affiliated with another company, or there is centralized ownership, control or management (such as central control of personnel policies and labor relations) so that the group legally constitutes a single enterprise and the entire enterprise employs a total of 100 or more employees.

(B) All federal contractors (private employers), who: (1) are not exempt as provided for by 41 CFR 60-1.5, (2) have 50 or more employees, and (a) are prime contractors or first-tier subcontractors, and have a contract, subcontract, or purchase order amounting to \$50,000 or more; or (b) serve as depository of Government funds in any amount, or (c) is a financial institution which is an issuing or paying agent for U.S. Savings Bonds and Notes.

Only those establishments located in the District of Columbia and the 50 states are required to submit the EEO-1 Report. No Reports should be filed for establishments in Puerto Rico, the Virgin Islands or other American Protectorates.

When filing for the EEO-1 Report for the first time, go to the web site at: <http://www.mimdms.com/jrc.html> and select "Filing for the first time" from the box labeled INFORMATION. File out the electronic questionnaire to enter your company into Joint Reporting Committee (JRC) system. Once you have completed the registration process, you will be contacted on how to proceed with the EEO-1 Report. If you have previously registered with the JRC, follow their instructions to update your information.

**Labor Standards Provisions for Federally Assisted Construction**

Labor standards provisions applicable to contracts covering federally financed and assisted construction (29 CFR 5.5, Contract Provisions and Related Matters) that apply to EPA Special Appropriations Projects grants are:

(a)(4)(iii) Equal employment opportunity. The utilization of apprentices, trainees and journeymen under this part shall be in conformity with the equal employment opportunity requirements of Executive Order 11246, as amended, and 29 CFR Part 30.

(a)(5) Compliance with Copeland Act requirements. The contractor shall comply with the requirements of 29 CFR Part 3, which are incorporated by reference in this contract.

(a)(6) Subcontracts. The contractor or subcontractor shall insert in any subcontracts the clauses contained in 29 CFR 5.5 (a) (1) through (10) and such other clauses as the U.S. Environmental Protection Agency may by appropriate instructions require, and also a clause requiring the subcontractors to include these clauses in any lower tier subcontracts. The prime contractor shall be responsible for the compliance by any subcontractor or lower tier subcontractor with all the contract clauses in 29 CFR 5.5.

(a)(7) Contract termination: debarment. A breach of the contract clauses in 29 CFR 5.5 may be grounds for termination of the contract, and debarment as a contractor and a subcontractor as provided in 29 CFR 5.12.

(b) Contractor Work Hours and Safety Standards Act. The Administrator, EPA shall cause or require the contracting officer to insert the following clauses set forth in paragraph (b)(1),(2),(3), and (4) of this section in full in any contract subject to the overtime provisions of the Contract Work Hours and Safety Standards Act. These clauses shall be inserted in addition to the clauses required by \*Section 5.5(a) of this title. As used in this paragraph, the terms laborers and mechanics include watchmen and guards.

(1) Overtime requirements. No contractor or subcontractor contracting for any part of the contract work which may require or involve the employment of laborers or mechanics shall require or permit any such laborer or mechanic in any work week in which he or she is employed on such work to in excess of forty hours in such workweek unless such laborer or mechanic receives compensation at a rate not less than one and one-half times the basic rate of pay for all hours worked in excess of forty hours in such workweek.

(2) Violation; liability for unpaid wages; liquidated damages. In the event of any violation of the clause set forth in paragraph (b) (1) of this section the contractor and any subcontractor responsible therefore shall be liable for the unpaid wages. In addition, such contractor and subcontractor shall be liable to the United States (in the case of work done under contract for the District of Columbia or a territory, to such District or to such territory), for unliquidated damages. Such liquidated damages shall be computed with respect to each individual laborer or mechanic, including watchmen and guards, employed in violation of the clause set forth in paragraph (b)(1) of this section, in the sum of \$10 for each calendar day on which such individual was required or permitted to work in excess of the standard workweek of forty hours without payment of the overtime wages required by the clause set forth in paragraph (b)(1) of this section.

(3) Withholding for unpaid wages and liquidated damages. The U.S. Environmental Protection Agency shall upon its own action or upon written request of an authorized representative of the Department of Labor withhold or cause to be withheld, from any moneys payable on account of work performed by the contractor or subcontractor under any such contract or any other Federal contract with the same prime contractor, or any other Federally- assisted contract subject to the Contract Work Hours and Safety Standards Act, which is held by the same prime contractor, such liabilities of such contractor or



subcontractor for unpaid wages and liquidated damages as provided in the clause set forth in paragraph (b) (2) of this section.

(4) Subcontracts. The contractor or subcontractor shall insert in any subcontracts the clauses set forth in paragraph (b)(1) through (4) of this section and also a clause requiring the subcontractors to include these clauses in any lower tier subcontracts. The prime contractor shall be responsible for compliance by any subcontractor or lower tier subcontractor with the clauses set forth in paragraphs (b)(1) through (4) of this section.

(c) In addition to the clauses contained in paragraph (b), in any contract subject only to the Contract Work Hours and Safety Standards Act and not to any of the other statutes cited in section 5.1, the Administrator of EPA shall cause or require the contracting officer to insert a clause requiring that the contractor or subcontractor shall maintain payrolls and basic payroll records during the course of the work and shall preserve them for a period of three years from the completion of the contract for all laborers and mechanics, including guards and watchmen, working on the contract. Such records shall contain the name and address of each such employee, social security number, correct classifications, hourly worked, deductions made, and actual wages paid. Further, the Administrator of EPA shall cause or require the contracting officer to insert in any such contract a clause providing that the records to be maintained under this paragraph shall be made available by the contractor or subcontractor for inspection, copying, or transcription by authorized representatives of the U.S. Environmental Protection Agency and the Department of Labor, and the contractor or subcontractor will permit such representatives to interview employees during working hours on the job. (Approved by the Office of Management and Budget under OMB control numbers 1215-0140 and 1215-0017.)

## **CERTIFICATIONS**

### **Debarred Firms**

All prime Construction Contractors shall certify that Subcontractors have not and will not be awarded to any firm that is currently on the EPA Master List of Debarred, Suspended and Voluntarily Excluded Persons in accordance with the provisions of 40 CFR 32.500(c). Debarment action is taken against a firm for noncompliance with Federal Law.

All bidders shall complete the attached certification (Attachment Number 10) and submit to the owner with the bid proposal.

### **Anti-lobbying Certification**

All prime Construction Contractors must certify (Attachment Number 11) that no appropriated funds were or will be expended for the purpose of lobbying the Executive or Legislative Branches of the Federal Government or Federal Agency concerning this contract (contract in excess of \$100,000). If the Contractor has made or agreed to make payment to influence any member of Congress in regard to award of this contract, a Disclosure Form must be completed and submitted to the owner with the bid proposal.

All prime Contractors must require all Subcontractors to submit the certification, which must also be submitted to the owner.

**CERTIFICATION REGARDING DEBARMENT,  
SUSPENSION AND OTHER RESPONSIBILITY MATTERS**

The prospective participant certifies to the best of its knowledge and belief that it and its principals:

- (a) Are not presently debarred, suspended, proposed for debarment, declared ineligible, or voluntarily excluded from covered transactions by any Federal department or agency;
- (b) Have not within a three year period preceding this proposal been convicted of or had a civil judgment rendered against them for commission of fraud or a criminal offense in connection with obtaining, attempting to obtain, or performing a public (Federal, State, or local) transaction or contract under a public transaction; violation of Federal or State antitrust statutes or commission of embezzlement, theft, forgery, bribery, falsification or destruction of records, making false statements, or receiving stolen property;
- (c) Are not presently indicted for or otherwise criminally or civilly charged by a government entity (Federal, State, or Local) with commission of any of the offenses enumerated in paragraph (1)(b) of this certification; and
- (d) Have not within a three-year period preceding this application/proposal had one or more public transactions (Federal, State, or local) terminated for cause or default.

I understand that a false statement on this certification may be grounds for rejection of this proposal or termination of the award. In addition, under 18 USC Sec. 1001, a false statement may result in a fine of up to \$10,000 or imprisonment for up to 5 years, or both.

\_\_\_\_\_  
Typed Name & Title of Authorized Representative

\_\_\_\_\_  
Signature of Authorized Representative

\_\_\_\_\_  
Date

\_\_\_\_\_ I am unable to certify to the above statements. My explanation is attached.

**CERTIFICATION REGARDING LOBBYING**  
**Certification for Contracts, Grants,**  
**Loans, and Cooperative Agreements**

The undersigned certifies, to the best of his or her knowledge and belief, that:

(1) No Federal appropriated funds have been paid or will be paid, by or on behalf of the undersigned, to any person for influencing or attempting to influence an officer or employee of an agency, a Member of Congress, an officer or employee of Congress, or an employee of a Member of Congress in connection with the awarding of any Federal contract, the making of any Federal grant, the making of any Federal loan, the entering into of any cooperative agreement, and the extension, continuation, renewal, amendment, or modification of any Federal contract, grant, loan, or cooperative agreement.

(2) If any funds other than Federal appropriated funds have been paid or will be paid to any person for influencing or attempting to influence an officer or employee of any agency, a Member of Congress, an officer or employee of Congress, or an employee of a Member of Congress in connection with this Federal contract, grant, loan, or cooperative agreement, the undersigned shall complete and submit Standard Form-LLL, "Disclosure Form to Report Lobbying," in accordance with its instructions.

(3) The undersigned shall require that the language of this certification be included in the award documents for all sub-awards at all tiers (including subcontracts, sub-grants, and contracts under grants, loans, and cooperative agreements) and that all sub-recipients shall certify and disclose accordingly.

This certification is a material representation of fact upon which reliance was placed when this transaction was made or entered into. Submission of this certification is a prerequisite for making or entering into this transaction imposed by section 1352, title 31, U.S. Code. Any person who fails to file the required certification shall be subject to a civil penalty of not less than \$10,000 and not more than \$100,000 for each such failure.

\_\_\_\_\_  
Typed Name & Title of Authorized Representative

\_\_\_\_\_  
Signature of Authorized Representative

\_\_\_\_\_  
Date

\_\_\_\_\_ I am unable to certify to the above statements. My explanation is attached.

## EPA DISADVANTAGED BUSINESS ENTERPRISE PROGRAM

EPA's Disadvantaged Business Enterprise Program rule applies to contract procurement actions funded in part by EPA assistance agreements awarded after May 27, 2008. The rule is found at Federal regulation Title 40, Part 33. Specific responsibilities are highlighted below.

### Grant recipient responsibilities:

- Conduct an Availability Analysis and negotiate fair share objectives with EPA (§33.411), or adopt the fair share objectives of the oversight state agency revolving loan fund for comparable infrastructure. (§33.405(b)(3)).
- Include the Appendix A term and condition in each contract with a primary contractor (§3.106). The term and condition is included in the EPA Region 4 contract specifications insert *FEDERAL REQUIREMENTS AND CONTRACT PROVISIONS FOR SPECIAL APPROPRIATION ACT PROJECTS US ENVIRONMENTAL PROTECTION AGENCY, Region III, June 2008*.
- Employ the six Good Faith Efforts during prime contractor procurement (§33.301).
- Require prime contractor to comply with the following prime contractor requirements of Title 40 Part 33:
  - To employ the six Good Faith Efforts steps in paragraphs (a) through (e) of §33.301 if the prime contractor awards subcontracts (§33.301(f)).
  - To provide EPA form 6100-2 – *DBE Subcontractor Participation Form* to all DBE subcontractors (§33.302(e)).
  - To submit EPA forms 6100-3 – *DBE Program Subcontractor Performance Form* and 6100-4 – *DBE Program Subcontractor Utilization Form* with bid package or proposal. (§33.302 (f) and (g)).
  - To pay its subcontractor for satisfactory performance no more than 30 days from the prime contractor's receipt of payment from the recipient (§33.302(a)).
  - To notify recipient in writing by its prime contractor prior to any termination of a DBE subcontractor for convenience by the prime contractor (§33.302(b)).
  - To employ the six good faith efforts described in §33.301 if soliciting a replacement subcontractor after a DBE subcontractor fails to complete work under the subcontract for any reason. (§33.302(c)).
  - To employ the six good faith efforts described in §33.301 even if the prime contractor has achieved its fair share objectives under subpart D of Part 33. (§33.302(d)).

- Semiannually complete and submit to Charles Hayes, EPA Region 4 DBE Coordinator EPA form 5700-52A summarizing DBE participation achieved during the previous six months (§33.502).
- Maintain records documenting its compliance with the requirements of Title 40 Part 33, including documentation of its, and its prime contractors', good faith efforts (§33.501(a)).

**Prime Contractor Responsibilities:**

- Employ the six Good Faith Efforts steps in paragraphs (a) through (e) of §33.301 if the prime contractor awards subcontracts (§33.301(f)).
- Provide EPA form number 6100-2 – *DBE Program Subcontractor Participation Form* and form number 6100-3 – *DBE Program Subcontractor Performance Form* to each DBE subcontractor prior to opening of the contractor's bid or proposal (§33.302(e) and (f)).
- Complete EPA form number 6100-4 – *DBE Program Subcontractor Utilization Form* (§33.302(g)).
- Submit to recipient with its bid package or proposal the completed EPA form number 6100-4, plus an EPA form number 6100-3 for each DBE subcontractor used in the contractor's bid or proposal (§33.302(f) and (g)).
- Pay subcontractors for satisfactory performance no more than 30 days from the prime contractor's receipt of payment from the recipient (§33.302(a)).
- Notify the recipient in writing prior to prime contractor termination of a DBE subcontractor for convenience (§33.302(b)).
- Employ the six good faith efforts described in §33.301 if soliciting a replacement subcontractor after a DBE subcontractor fails to complete work under the subcontract for any reason. (§33.302(c)).
- Employ the six good faith efforts described in §33.301 even if the prime contractor has achieved its fair share objectives under subpart D of Part 33. (§33.302(d)).
- Semiannually inform recipient of DBE participation achieved (§33.502).
- Maintain records documenting its compliance with the requirements of Title 40 Part 33, including documentation of its, and its prime contractors', good faith efforts (§33.501(a)).

**Subcontractor Responsibilities:**

- May submit EPA form 6100-2 – *DBE Subcontractor Participation Form* to Charles Hayes, EPA Region 4 DBE Coordinator (§33.302(e)).
- Must complete EPA form 6100-3 – *DBE Program Subcontractor Performance Form*, and submit it to the prime contractor soliciting services from the subcontractor prior to the opening of bids for the prime contract.

**SPAP Requirements:**

| Form            | Requirement  | Provided By:      | Completed By:      | Submitted To:   |
|-----------------|--|-------------------|--------------------|---|
| EPA Form 6100-2 | Grant Recipients required to have prime contractors provide form to Subcontractors | Prime Contractors | DBE Subcontractors | EPA Region 4 DBE Coordinator Charles Hayes            |
| EPA Form 6100-3 | Grant Recipients required to have prime contractors provide form to Subcontractors | Prime Contractors | DBE Subcontractors | Grant Recipients as part of a bid or proposal package |
| EPA Form 6100-4 | Grant Recipients required to have prime contractors complete the form              | Grant Recipients  | Prime Contractors  | Grant Recipients as part of a bid or proposal package |

**SRF Requirements:**

| Form            | Requirement  | Provided By:      | Completed By:      | Submitted To:                           |
|-----------------|--|-------------------|--------------------|---|
| EPA Form 6100-2 | Recipients required to have prime contractors provide form to Subcontractors | Prime Contractors | DBE Subcontractors | DOW Project Administrator               |
| EPA Form 6100-3 | Recipients required to have prime contractors provide form to Subcontractors | Prime Contractors | DBE Subcontractors | Dow Project Administrator w/ATA Package |

|                      |   |            |                   |  |
|----------------------|---|------------|-------------------|--|
| EPA Form 6100-4      | Recipients required to have prime contractors complete the form | Recipients | Prime Contractors | DOW Project Administrator w/ATA Package  |
| Pay Request DBE Form | Recipients required to have prime contractors complete the form | Recipients | Prime Contractors | DOW Project Administrator w/EACH PAYMENT |



## DISADVANTAGED BUSINESS ENTERPRISE PARTICIPATION POLICY

**PROJECT NAME:** \_\_\_\_\_

**BID DATE:** \_\_\_\_\_

**1. Name, address and telephone number of contact person on all DBE matters:**

Prime Contractor's Name: \_\_\_\_\_

Contact Person: \_\_\_\_\_

Address: \_\_\_\_\_

Phone: \_\_\_\_\_

Cell Phone: \_\_\_\_\_

Email: \_\_\_\_\_

Total Contract Amount: \_\_\_\_\_

**2. Total dollar amount/percent of contract of MBE participation:** \_\_\_\_\_

**3. Total dollar amount/percent of contract of WBE participation:** \_\_\_\_\_

**4. Are certifications\* for each MBE/WBE/DBE subcontractor enclosed; if no, please explain:**  Yes  No  
\_\_\_\_\_

**5. Are MBE/WBE/DBE subcontracts or letters of intent signed by both parties enclosed; if no, please explain:**  Yes  No  
\_\_\_\_\_

**6. List of MBE Subcontractors:**

Name: \_\_\_\_\_

Contact Person: \_\_\_\_\_

Address: \_\_\_\_\_

Phone: \_\_\_\_\_

Cell Phone: \_\_\_\_\_

Email: \_\_\_\_\_

Type of Contract: \_\_\_\_\_

Work to be Done: \_\_\_\_\_

Amount: \_\_\_\_\_

**7. List of WBE Subcontractors:**

Name: \_\_\_\_\_

Contact Person: \_\_\_\_\_

Address: \_\_\_\_\_

Phone: \_\_\_\_\_

Cell Phone: \_\_\_\_\_

Email: \_\_\_\_\_

Type of Contract: \_\_\_\_\_

Work to be Done: \_\_\_\_\_

Amount: \_\_\_\_\_

Attach Additional Sheets, If Necessary

\*Self-certification: Self certification of MBE/WBE/DBE firms will NOT be accepted as a valid form of certification of MBE/WBE/DBE status.

8. **Information and documentation concerning efforts taken to comply with EPA’s “six good faith efforts”**

(i). Ensure DBE construction firms or material suppliers are made aware of contracting opportunities to the fullest extent practicable through outreach and recruitment activities; including placing DBEs on solicitation lists and soliciting them whenever they are potential sources. A good source for a list of DBEs is the Kentucky Transportation’s website: <http://transportation.ky.gov/Civil-Rights-and-Small-Business-Development/Pages/Certified-DBE-Directory.aspx>.

The prime contractor certifies that a bidders list (see example sheet below) of qualified vendors, including DBEs, was developed for current and future solicitations and that the list will be maintained. *Submit a copy of the list as documentation.*

(ii). Make information on forthcoming opportunities available to DBEs and arrange time frames for contracts and establish delivery schedules, where the requirements permit, in a way that encourages and facilitates participation by DBEs in the competitive process; including, whenever possible, posting solicitation for bids or proposals for a sufficient amount of time as to receive a competitive bid or proposal pool.

The prime contractor certifies that every opportunity was provided to a number of DBEs to encourage their participation in the competitive process and that an adequate amount of time was provided for response.

a. List each DBE construction firm or material supplier to which a solicitation was attempted. *Submit copies of letters, emails, faxes, telecommunication logs, certified mail receipts, returned envelopes, certified mail return receipts, etc. as documentation.*

Company name and phone number: \_\_\_\_\_

Area of work expertise: \_\_\_\_\_

Date of any follow-ups and person spoke to: \_\_\_\_\_

b. Advertisements, if applicable: List each publication in which an announcement or notification was placed. *Submit a tear sheet of each announcement from each publication as documentation.*

Name of publication: \_\_\_\_\_

Date(s) of advertisement: \_\_\_\_\_

Specific subcontract areas announced: \_\_\_\_\_

c. Other, if applicable: List each notification method in which an announcement or outreach was used; list serve, public meeting, etc. *Submit applicable information to document effort.*

Method of notification: \_\_\_\_\_

Date(s) of notification: \_\_\_\_\_

(iii). Consider in the contracting process whether firms competing for large contracts could subcontract with DBEs; including dividing total requirements, when economically feasible, into smaller tasks or quantities to permit maximum participation by DBEs in the competitive process.

The prime contractor certifies that the project was broken into its basic elements (i.e., dirt hauling, landscaping, painting, pipe installation, material supplies, etc.) and that a determination was made whether it’s economically feasible to bid the elements separately and that the analysis of this effort was documented with a short memo to the project file.

- (iv). Establishing delivery schedules, where the requirement permits, which encourage participation by small and minority business, and women’s business enterprises.
  - The prime contractor certifies that they established delivery schedules which would allow DBEs to participate in the projects.
- (v). Use the services and assistance of the Small Business Administration (SBA) and the Minority Business Development Agency (MBDA) of the U.S. Department of Commerce. The easiest way to utilize the services of SBA and MBDA is to visit their websites: [www.sba.gov](http://www.sba.gov) and [www.mbda.gov](http://www.mbda.gov) and use the electronic tools available there or you may send the nearest SBA and MBDA office a certified letter that generally describes the solicitation, the dates it will be open, the types of vendors you are seeking and applicable SIC or NAIC codes if known. You may also use the services and assistance of the Kentucky Procurement Assistance Program (KPAP). The easiest way to utilize the services of KPAP is to send an email: [ced.kpap@ky.gov](mailto:ced.kpap@ky.gov) and provide information on forthcoming opportunities available to DBEs.
  - The prime contractor certifies that the assistance of the SBA, MBDA, and/or KPAP was utilized. *Submit pages printed off the SBA and MBDA websites which evidence efforts to register a solicitation on those sites or submit copies of the letter sent and certified mail receipt as documentation; submit copies of emails with KPAP as documentation.*
- (vi). If a subcontractor awards any subcontracts, require the subcontractor to take the steps in numbers (i) through (v) above.
  - The prime contractor certifies that subcontractors used for this project will be required to follow the steps of the “six good faith efforts” as listed above.

**9. Signature and date:**

To the best of my knowledge and belief, all “six good faith efforts” have been met and the information contained in this document is true and correct; the document has been duly authorized by the legal representative.

\_\_\_\_\_  
Signature

\_\_\_\_\_  
Print name and title

\_\_\_\_\_  
Date







**BONDS AND INSURANCE**

The minimum requirements shall be as follows:

Bonding requirements for contracts of \$100,000 or less are contained in 40 CFR 31.36(h).

Bond requirements for contracts in excess of \$100,000 are:

- Bid guarantee equivalent to five percent of the bid price. The bid guarantee shall consist of a firm commitment such as a certified check or bid bond submitted with the bid;
- Performance bond equal to 100 percent of the contract price, and
- Payment bond equal to 100 percent of the contract price. Bonds must be obtained from companies holding Certificates of Authority as acceptable sureties, issued by the U.S. Treasury.

Insurance requirements are contained in the General Conditions of the contract. In addition to the other required insurance, the owner or the contractor, as appropriate, must acquire any flood insurance made available by the Federal Emergency Management Agency as required by 44 CFR Parts 59-79, if construction will take place in a flood hazard area identified by the Federal Emergency Management Agency. The owner's requirements on Flood Insurance are contained in the Special Conditions Section of the Contracts Documents.

**NOTICE OF INTENT**

All construction projects with surface disturbance of more than 1 acre during the period of construction must have a KPDES Storm Water General Permit. The permit can be found at the following web address:

<https://dep.gateway.ky.gov/eForms/default.aspx?FormID=7>.

If you have any questions regarding the completion of this form call the Surface Water Permits Branch, at (502) 564-3410.



### **Davis-Bacon Wage Rate Requirements**

CWSRF: The recipient agrees to include in all agreements to provide assistance for the construction of treatment works carried out in whole or in part with such assistance made available by a State water pollution control revolving fund as authorized by title VI of the Federal Water Pollution Control Act (33 U.S.C. 1381 et seq.), or with such assistance made available under section 205(m) of that Act (33 U.S.C. 1285(m)), or both, a term and condition requiring compliance with the requirements of section 513 of that Act (33 U.S.C. 1372) in all procurement contracts and sub-grants, and require that loan recipients, procurement contractors and sub-grantees include such a term and condition in subcontracts and other lower tiered transactions. All contracts and subcontracts for the construction of treatment works carried out in whole or in part with assistance made available as stated herein shall insert in full in any contract in excess of \$2,000 the contract clauses as set forth below titled “Wage Rate Requirements Under The Consolidated and Further Continuing Appropriations Act, 2013 (P.L. 113-6)”. This term and condition applies to all agreements to provide assistance under the authorities referenced herein, whether in the form of a loan, bond purchase, grant, or any other vehicle to provide financing for a project, where such agreements are executed on or after October 30, 2009.

DWSRF: The recipient agrees to include in all agreements to provide assistance for any construction project carried out in whole or in part with such assistance made available by a drinking water treatment revolving loan fund as authorized by section 1452 of the Safe Drinking Water Act (42 U.S.C. 300j-12), a term and condition requiring compliance with the requirements of section 1450(e) of the Safe Drinking Water Act (42 U.S.C.300j-9(e)) in all procurement contracts and sub-grants, and require that loan recipients, procurement contractors and sub-grantees include such a term and condition in subcontracts and other lower tiered transactions All contracts and subcontracts for any construction project carried out in whole or in part with assistance made available as stated herein shall insert in full in any contract in excess of \$2,000 the contract clauses as set forth below entitled “Wage Rate Requirements Under The Consolidated and Further Continuing Appropriations Act, 2013 (P.L. 113-6)”. This term and condition applies to all agreements to provide assistance under the authorities referenced herein, whether in the form of a loan, bond purchase, grant, or any other vehicle to provide financing for a project, where such agreements are executed on or after October 30, 2009.

### **Wage Rate Requirements Under The Consolidated and Further Continuing Appropriations Act, 2013 (P.L. 113-6)**

#### **Preamble**

With respect to the Clean Water and Safe Drinking Water State Revolving Funds, EPA provides capitalization grants to each State which in turn provides subgrants or loans to eligible entities within the State. Typically, the subrecipients are municipal or other local governmental entities that manage the funds. For these types of recipients, the provisions set forth under Roman Numeral I, below, shall apply. Although EPA and the State remain responsible for ensuring subrecipients’ compliance with the wage rate requirements set forth herein, those subrecipients shall have the primary responsibility to maintain payroll records as described in Section 3(ii)(A), below and for compliance as described in Section I-5.

Occasionally, the subrecipient may be a private for profit or not for profit entity. For these types of recipients, the provisions set forth in Roman Numeral II, below, shall apply. Although EPA and the State remain responsible for ensuring subrecipients' compliance with the wage rate requirements set forth herein, those subrecipients shall have the primary responsibility to maintain payroll records as described in Section II-3(ii)(A), below and for compliance as described in Section II-5.

**I. Requirements Under The Consolidated and Further Continuing Appropriations Act, 2013 (P.L. 113-6) For Subrecipients That Are Governmental Entities:**

The following terms and conditions specify how recipients will assist EPA in meeting its Davis-Bacon (DB) responsibilities when DB applies to EPA awards of financial assistance under the FY 2013 Continuing Resolution with respect to State recipients and subrecipients that are governmental entities. If a subrecipient has questions regarding when DB applies, obtaining the correct DB wage determinations, DB provisions, or compliance monitoring, it may contact the State recipient. The recipient or subrecipient may also obtain additional guidance from DOL's website at <http://www.dol.gov/whd/>

**1. Applicability of the Davis- Bacon (DB) prevailing wage requirements.**

Under the FY 2013 Continuing Resolution, DB prevailing wage requirements apply to the construction, alteration, and repair of treatment works carried out in whole or in part with assistance made available by a State water pollution control revolving fund and to any construction project carried out in whole or in part by assistance made available by a drinking water treatment revolving loan fund. If a subrecipient encounters a unique situation at a site that presents uncertainties regarding DB applicability, the subrecipient must discuss the situation with the recipient State before authorizing work on that site.

**2. Obtaining Wage Determinations.**

(a) Subrecipients shall obtain the wage determination for the locality in which a covered activity subject to DB will take place prior to issuing requests for bids, proposals, quotes or other methods for soliciting contracts (solicitation) for activities subject to DB. These wage determinations shall be incorporated into solicitations and any subsequent contracts. Prime contracts must contain a provision requiring that subcontractors follow the wage determination incorporated into the prime contract.

(i) While the solicitation remains open, the subrecipient shall monitor [www.wdol.gov](http://www.wdol.gov) weekly to ensure that the wage determination contained in the solicitation remains current. The subrecipients shall amend the solicitation if DOL issues a modification more than 10 days prior to the closing date (i.e. bid opening) for the solicitation. If DOL modifies or supersedes the applicable wage determination less than 10 days prior to the closing date, the subrecipients may request a finding from the State recipient that there is not a reasonable time to notify interested contractors of the modification of the wage determination. The State recipient will provide a report of its findings to the subrecipient.

(ii) If the subrecipient does not award the contract within 90 days of the closure of the solicitation, any modifications or supersedes DOL makes to the wage determination contained in the solicitation shall be effective unless the State recipient, at the request of the subrecipient, obtains an extension of the 90 day period from DOL pursuant to 29 CFR 1.6(c)(3)(iv). The subrecipient shall monitor [www.wdol.gov](http://www.wdol.gov) on a weekly basis if it does not award the contract within 90 days of closure of the solicitation to ensure that wage determinations contained in the solicitation remain current.

(b) If the subrecipient carries out activity subject to DB by issuing a task order, work assignment or similar instrument to an existing contractor (ordering instrument) rather than by publishing a solicitation, the subrecipient shall insert the appropriate DOL wage determination from [www.wdol.gov](http://www.wdol.gov) into the ordering instrument.

(c) Subrecipients shall review all subcontracts subject to DB entered into by prime contractors to verify that the prime contractor has required its subcontractors to include the applicable wage determinations.

(d) As provided in 29 CFR 1.6(f), DOL may issue a revised wage determination applicable to a subrecipient's contract after the award of a contract or the issuance of an ordering instrument if DOL determines that the subrecipient has failed to incorporate a wage determination or has used a wage determination that clearly does not apply to the contract or ordering instrument. If this occurs, the subrecipient shall either terminate the contract or ordering instrument and issue a revised solicitation or ordering instrument or incorporate DOL's wage determination retroactive to the beginning of the contract or ordering instrument by change order. The subrecipient's contractor must be compensated for any increases in wages resulting from the use of DOL's revised wage determination.

### **3. Contract and Subcontract provisions.**

(a) The Recipient shall insure that the subrecipient(s) shall insert in full in any contract in excess of \$2,000 which is entered into for the actual construction, alteration and/or repair, including painting and decorating, of a treatment work under the CWSRF or a construction project under the DWSRF financed in whole or in part from Federal funds or in accordance with guarantees of a Federal agency or financed from funds obtained by pledge of any contract of a Federal agency to make a loan, grant or annual contribution (except where a different meaning is expressly indicated), and which is subject to the labor standards provisions of any of the acts listed in § 5.1 or the FY 2013 Continuing Resolution, the following clauses:

(1) Minimum wages.

(i) All laborers and mechanics employed or working upon the site of the work will be paid unconditionally and not less often than once a week, and without subsequent deduction or rebate on any account (except such payroll deductions as are permitted by regulations issued by the Secretary of Labor under the Copeland Act (29 CFR part 3)), the full amount of wages and bona fide fringe benefits (or cash equivalents thereof) due at time of payment computed at rates not less than those contained in the wage determination of the Secretary of Labor which is attached hereto and made a part hereof, regardless of any contractual relationship which may be alleged to exist between the contractor and such laborers and mechanics.

Contributions made or costs reasonably anticipated for bona fide fringe benefits under section 1(b)(2) of the Davis-Bacon Act on behalf of laborers or mechanics are considered wages paid to such laborers or mechanics, subject to the provisions of paragraph (a)(1)(iv) of this section; also, regular contributions made or costs incurred for more than a weekly period (but not less often than quarterly) under plans, funds, or programs which cover the particular weekly period, are deemed to be constructively made or incurred during such weekly period. Such laborers and mechanics shall be paid the appropriate wage rate and fringe benefits on the wage determination for the classification of work actually performed, without regard to skill, except as provided in § 5.5(a)(4). Laborers or mechanics performing work in more than one classification may be compensated at the rate specified for each classification for the time actually worked therein: Provided, that the employer's payroll records accurately set forth the time spent in each classification in which work is performed. The wage determination (including any additional classification and wage rates conformed under paragraph (a)(1)(ii) of this section) and the Davis-Bacon poster (WH-1321) shall be posted at all times by the contractor and its subcontractors at the site of the work in a prominent and accessible place where it can be easily seen by the workers.

Subrecipients may obtain wage determinations from the U.S. Department of Labor's website, [www.dol.gov](http://www.dol.gov).

(ii)(A) The subrecipient(s), on behalf of EPA, shall require that any class of laborers or mechanics, including helpers, which is not listed in the wage determination and which is to be employed under the contract shall be classified in conformance with the wage determination. The State award official shall approve a request for an additional classification and wage rate and fringe benefits therefore only when the following criteria have been met:

- (1) The work to be performed by the classification requested is not performed by a classification in the wage determination; and
- (2) The classification is utilized in the area by the construction industry; and
- (3) The proposed wage rate, including any bona fide fringe benefits, bears a reasonable relationship to the wage rates contained in the wage determination.

(B) If the contractor and the laborers and mechanics to be employed in the classification (if known), or their representatives, and the subrecipient(s) agree on the classification and wage rate (including the amount designated for fringe benefits where appropriate), documentation of the action taken and the request, including the local wage determination shall be sent by the subrecipient (s) to the State award official. The State award official will transmit the request, to the Administrator of the Wage and Hour Division, Employment Standards Administration, U.S. Department of Labor, Washington, DC 20210 and to the EPA DB Regional Coordinator concurrently. The Administrator, or an authorized representative, will approve, modify, or disapprove every additional classification request within 30 days of receipt and so advise the State award official or will notify the State award official within the 30-day period that additional time is necessary.

(C) In the event the contractor, the laborers or mechanics to be employed in the classification or their representatives, and the subrecipient(s) do not agree on the proposed classification and wage rate (including the amount designated for fringe benefits, where appropriate), the award official shall refer the request and the local wage determination, including the views of all

interested parties and the recommendation of the State award official, to the Administrator for determination. The request shall be sent to the EPA DB Regional Coordinator concurrently. The Administrator, or an authorized representative, will issue a determination within 30 days of receipt of the request and so advise the contracting officer or will notify the contracting officer within the 30-day period that additional time is necessary.

(D) The wage rate (including fringe benefits where appropriate) determined pursuant to paragraphs (a)(1)(ii)(B) or (C) of this section, shall be paid to all workers performing work in the classification under this contract from the first day on which work is performed in the classification.

(iii) Whenever the minimum wage rate prescribed in the contract for a class of laborers or mechanics includes a fringe benefit which is not expressed as an hourly rate, the contractor shall either pay the benefit as stated in the wage determination or shall pay another bona fide fringe benefit or an hourly cash equivalent thereof.

(iv) If the contractor does not make payments to a trustee or other third person, the contractor may consider as part of the wages of any laborer or mechanic the amount of any costs reasonably anticipated in providing bona fide fringe benefits under a plan or program, Provided, That the Secretary of Labor has found, upon the written request of the contractor, that the applicable standards of the Davis-Bacon Act have been met. The Secretary of Labor may require the contractor to set aside in a separate account assets for the meeting of obligations under the plan or program.

(2) Withholding. The subrecipient(s), shall upon written request of the EPA Award Official or an authorized representative of the Department of Labor, withhold or cause to be withheld from the contractor under this contract or any other Federal contract with the same prime contractor, or any other federally-assisted contract subject to Davis-Bacon prevailing wage requirements, which is held by the same prime contractor, so much of the accrued payments or advances as may be considered necessary to pay laborers and mechanics, including apprentices, trainees, and helpers, employed by the contractor or any subcontractor the full amount of wages required by the contract. In the event of failure to pay any laborer or mechanic, including any apprentice, trainee, or helper, employed or working on the site of the work, all or part of the wages required by the contract, the (Agency) may, after written notice to the contractor, sponsor, applicant, or owner, take such action as may be necessary to cause the suspension of any further payment, advance, or guarantee of funds until such violations have ceased.

(3) Payrolls and basic records.

(i) Payrolls and basic records relating thereto shall be maintained by the contractor during the course of the work and preserved for a period of three years thereafter for all laborers and mechanics working at the site of the work. Such records shall contain the name, address, and social security number of each such worker, his or her correct classification, hourly rates of wages paid (including rates of contributions or costs anticipated for bona fide fringe benefits or cash equivalents thereof of the types described in section 1(b)(2)(B) of the Davis-Bacon Act), daily and weekly number of hours worked, deductions made and actual wages paid. Whenever the Secretary of Labor has found under 29 CFR 5.5(a)(1)(iv) that the wages of any laborer or mechanic include the amount of any costs reasonably anticipated in providing benefits under a plan or program described in section 1(b)(2)(B) of the Davis-Bacon Act, the contractor shall maintain records which show that the commitment to provide such benefits is enforceable, that

the plan or program is financially responsible, and that the plan or program has been communicated in writing to the laborers or mechanics affected, and records which show the costs anticipated or the actual cost incurred in providing such benefits. Contractors employing apprentices or trainees under approved programs shall maintain written evidence of the registration of apprenticeship programs and certification of trainee programs, the registration of the apprentices and trainees, and the ratios and wage rates prescribed in the applicable programs.

(ii)(A) The contractor shall submit weekly, for each week in which any contract work is performed, a copy of all payrolls to the subrecipient, that is, the entity that receives the sub-grant or loan from the State capitalization grant recipient. Such documentation shall be available on request of the State recipient or EPA. As to each payroll copy received, the subrecipient shall provide written confirmation in a form satisfactory to the State indicating whether or not the project is in compliance with the requirements of 29 CFR 5.5(a)(1) based on the most recent payroll copies for the specified week. The payrolls shall set out accurately and completely all of the information required to be maintained under 29 CFR 5.5(a)(3)(i), except that full social security numbers and home addresses shall not be included on the weekly payrolls. Instead the payrolls shall only need to include an individually identifying number for each employee (e.g., the last four digits of the employee's social security number). The required weekly payroll information may be submitted in any form desired. Optional Form WH-347 is available for this purpose from the Wage and Hour Division Web site at <http://www.dol.gov/whd/forms/wh347instr.htm> or its successor site. The prime contractor is responsible for the submission of copies of payrolls by all subcontractors. Contractors and subcontractors shall maintain the full social security number and current address of each covered worker, and shall provide them upon request to the subrecipient(s) for transmission to the State or EPA if requested by EPA, the State, the contractor, or the Wage and Hour Division of the Department of Labor for purposes of an investigation or audit of compliance with prevailing wage requirements. It is not a violation of this section for a prime contractor to require a subcontractor to provide addresses and social security numbers to the prime contractor for its own records, without weekly submission to the subrecipient(s).

(B) Each payroll submitted shall be accompanied by a "Statement of Compliance," signed by the contractor or subcontractor or his or her agent who pays or supervises the payment of the persons employed under the contract and shall certify the following:

(1) That the payroll for the payroll period contains the information required to be provided under §5.5 (a)(3)(ii) of Regulations, 29 CFR part 5, the appropriate information is being maintained under §5.5 (a)(3)(i) of Regulations, 29 CFR part 5, and that such information is correct and complete;

(2) That each laborer or mechanic (including each helper, apprentice, and trainee) employed on the contract during the payroll period has been paid the full weekly wages earned, without rebate, either directly or indirectly, and that no deductions have been made either directly or indirectly from the full wages earned, other than permissible deductions as set forth in Regulations, 29 CFR part 3;

(3) That each laborer or mechanic has been paid not less than the applicable wage rates and fringe benefits or cash equivalents for the classification of work performed, as specified in the applicable wage determination incorporated into the contract.

(C) The weekly submission of a properly executed certification set forth on the reverse side of Optional Form WH-347 shall satisfy the requirement for submission of the “Statement of Compliance” required by paragraph (a)(3)(ii)(B) of this section.

(D) The falsification of any of the above certifications may subject the contractor or subcontractor to civil or criminal prosecution under section 1001 of title 18 and section 231 of title 31 of the United States Code.

(iii) The contractor or subcontractor shall make the records required under paragraph (a)(3)(i) of this section available for inspection, copying, or transcription by authorized representatives of the State, EPA or the Department of Labor, and shall permit such representatives to interview employees during working hours on the job. If the contractor or subcontractor fails to submit the required records or to make them available, the Federal agency or State may, after written notice to the contractor, sponsor, applicant, or owner, take such action as may be necessary to cause the suspension of any further payment, advance, or guarantee of funds. Furthermore, failure to submit the required records upon request or to make such records available may be grounds for debarment action pursuant to 29 CFR 5.12.

(4) Apprentices and trainees.

(i) Apprentices. Apprentices will be permitted to work at less than the predetermined rate for the work they performed when they are employed pursuant to and individually registered in a bona fide apprenticeship program registered with the U.S. Department of Labor, Employment and Training Administration, Office of Apprenticeship Training, Employer and Labor Services, or with a State Apprenticeship Agency recognized by the Office, or if a person is employed in his or her first 90 days of probationary employment as an apprentice in such an apprenticeship program, who is not individually registered in the program, but who has been certified by the Office of Apprenticeship Training, Employer and Labor Services or a State Apprenticeship Agency (where appropriate) to be eligible for probationary employment as an apprentice. The allowable ratio of apprentices to journeymen on the job site in any craft classification shall not be greater than the ratio permitted to the contractor as to the entire work force under the registered program. Any worker listed on a payroll at an apprentice wage rate, who is not registered or otherwise employed as stated above, shall be paid not less than the applicable wage rate on the wage determination for the classification of work actually performed. In addition, any apprentice performing work on the job site in excess of the ratio permitted under the registered program shall be paid not less than the applicable wage rate on the wage determination for the work actually performed. Where a contractor is performing construction on a project in a locality other than that in which its program is registered, the ratios and wage rates (expressed in percentages of the journeyman's hourly rate) specified in the contractor's or subcontractor's registered program shall be observed. Every apprentice must be paid at not less than the rate specified in the registered program for the apprentice's level of progress, expressed as a percentage of the journeymen hourly rate specified in the applicable wage determination. Apprentices shall be paid fringe benefits in accordance with the provisions of the apprenticeship program. If the apprenticeship program does not specify fringe benefits, apprentices must be paid the full amount of fringe benefits listed on the wage determination for the applicable classification. If the Administrator determines that a different practice prevails for the applicable apprentice classification, fringes shall be paid in accordance with that determination. In the event the Office of Apprenticeship Training, Employer and Labor Services, or a State Apprenticeship Agency recognized by the Office, withdraws approval of an apprenticeship program, the contractor will

no longer be permitted to utilize apprentices at less than the applicable predetermined rate for the work performed until an acceptable program is approved.

(ii) Trainees. Except as provided in 29 CFR 5.16, trainees will not be permitted to work at less than the predetermined rate for the work performed unless they are employed pursuant to and individually registered in a program which has received prior approval, evidenced by formal certification by the U.S. Department of Labor, Employment and Training Administration. The ratio of trainees to journeymen on the job site shall not be greater than permitted under the plan approved by the Employment and Training Administration. Every trainee must be paid at not less than the rate specified in the approved program for the trainee's level of progress, expressed as a percentage of the journeyman hourly rate specified in the applicable wage determination. Trainees shall be paid fringe benefits in accordance with the provisions of the trainee program. If the trainee program does not mention fringe benefits, trainees shall be paid the full amount of fringe benefits listed on the wage determination unless the Administrator of the Wage and Hour Division determines that there is an apprenticeship program associated with the corresponding journeyman wage rate on the wage determination which provides for less than full fringe benefits for apprentices. Any employee listed on the payroll at a trainee rate who is not registered and participating in a training plan approved by the Employment and Training Administration shall be paid not less than the applicable wage rate on the wage determination for the classification of work actually performed. In addition, any trainee performing work on the job site in excess of the ratio permitted under the registered program shall be paid not less than the applicable wage rate on the wage determination for the work actually performed. In the event the Employment and Training Administration withdraws approval of a training program, the contractor will no longer be permitted to utilize trainees at less than the applicable predetermined rate for the work performed until an acceptable program is approved.

(iii) Equal employment opportunity. The utilization of apprentices, trainees and journeymen under this part shall be in conformity with the equal employment opportunity requirements of Executive Order 11246, as amended, and 29 CFR part 30.

(5) Compliance with Copeland Act requirements. The contractor shall comply with the requirements of 29 CFR part 3, which are incorporated by reference in this contract.

(6) Subcontracts. The contractor or subcontractor shall insert in any subcontracts the clauses contained in 29 CFR 5.5(a)(1) through (10) and such other clauses as the EPA determines may be appropriate, and also a clause requiring the subcontractors to include these clauses in any lower tier subcontracts. The prime contractor shall be responsible for the compliance by any subcontractor or lower tier subcontractor with all the contract clauses in 29 CFR 5.5.

(7) Contract termination; debarment. A breach of the contract clauses in 29 CFR 5.5 may be grounds for termination of the contract, and for debarment as a contractor and a subcontractor as provided in 29 CFR 5.12.

(8) Compliance with Davis-Bacon and Related Act requirements. All rulings and interpretations of the Davis-Bacon and Related Acts contained in 29 CFR parts 1, 3, and 5 are herein incorporated by reference in this contract.

(9) Disputes concerning labor standards. Disputes arising out of the labor standards provisions of this contract shall not be subject to the general disputes clause of this contract. Such disputes shall be resolved in accordance with the procedures of the Department of Labor set forth in 29 DOW– February 2014



CFR parts 5, 6, and 7. Disputes within the meaning of this clause include disputes between the contractor (or any of its subcontractors) and Subrecipient(s), State, EPA, the U.S. Department of Labor, or the employees or their representatives.

(10) Certification of eligibility.

(i) By entering into this contract, the contractor certifies that neither it (nor he or she) nor any person or firm who has an interest in the contractor's firm is a person or firm ineligible to be awarded Government contracts by virtue of section 3(a) of the Davis-Bacon Act or 29 CFR 5.12(a)(1).

(ii) No part of this contract shall be subcontracted to any person or firm ineligible for award of a Government contract by virtue of section 3(a) of the Davis-Bacon Act or 29 CFR 5.12(a)(1).

(iii) The penalty for making false statements is prescribed in the U.S. Criminal Code, 18 U.S.C. 1001.

#### **4. Contract Provision for Contracts in Excess of \$100,000.**

(a) Contract Work Hours and Safety Standards Act. The subrecipient shall insert the following clauses set forth in paragraphs (a)(1), (2), (3), and (4) of this section in full in any contract in an amount in excess of \$100,000 and subject to the overtime provisions of the Contract Work Hours and Safety Standards Act. These clauses shall be inserted in addition to the clauses required by Item 3, above or 29 CFR 4.6. As used in this paragraph, the terms laborers and mechanics include watchmen and guards.

(1) Overtime requirements. No contractor or subcontractor contracting for any part of the contract work which may require or involve the employment of laborers or mechanics shall require or permit any such laborer or mechanic in any workweek in which he or she is employed on such work to work in excess of forty hours in such workweek unless such laborer or mechanic receives compensation at a rate not less than one and one-half times the basic rate of pay for all hours worked in excess of forty hours in such workweek.

(2) Violation; liability for unpaid wages; liquidated damages. In the event of any violation of the clause set forth in paragraph (a)(1) of this section the contractor and any subcontractor responsible therefore shall be liable for the unpaid wages. In addition, such contractor and subcontractor shall be liable to the United States (in the case of work done under contract for the District of Columbia or a territory, to such District or to such territory), for liquidated damages. Such liquidated damages shall be computed with respect to each individual laborer or mechanic, including watchmen and guards, employed in violation of the clause set forth in paragraph (a)(1) of this section, in the sum of \$10 for each calendar day on which such individual was required or permitted to work in excess of the standard workweek of forty hours without payment of the overtime wages required by the clause set forth in paragraph (a)(1) of this section.

(3) Withholding for unpaid wages and liquidated damages. The subrecipient, upon written request of the EPA Award Official or an authorized representative of the Department of Labor, shall withhold or cause to be withheld, from any moneys payable on account of work performed by the contractor or subcontractor under any such contract or any other Federal contract with the same prime contractor, or any other federally-assisted contract subject to the Contract Work Hours and Safety Standards Act, which is held by the same prime contractor, such sums as may

DOW– February 2014

be determined to be necessary to satisfy any liabilities of such contractor or subcontractor for unpaid wages and liquidated damages as provided in the clause set forth in paragraph (b)(2) of this section.

(4) Subcontracts. The contractor or subcontractor shall insert in any subcontracts the clauses set forth in paragraph (a)(1) through (4) of this section and also a clause requiring the subcontractors to include these clauses in any lower tier subcontracts. The prime contractor shall be responsible for compliance by any subcontractor or lower tier subcontractor with the clauses set forth in paragraphs (a)(1) through (4) of this section.

(b) In addition to the clauses contained in Item 3, above, in any contract subject only to the Contract Work Hours and Safety Standards Act and not to any of the other statutes cited in 29 CFR 5.1, the Subrecipient shall insert a clause requiring that the contractor or subcontractor shall maintain payrolls and basic payroll records during the course of the work and shall preserve them for a period of three years from the completion of the contract for all laborers and mechanics, including guards and watchmen, working on the contract. Such records shall contain the name and address of each such employee, social security number, correct classifications, hourly rates of wages paid, daily and weekly number of hours worked, deductions made, and actual wages paid. Further, the Subrecipient shall insert in any such contract a clause providing that the records to be maintained under this paragraph shall be made available by the contractor or subcontractor for inspection, copying, or transcription by authorized representatives of the (write the name of agency) and the Department of Labor, and the contractor or subcontractor will permit such representatives to interview employees during working hours on the job.

## **5. Compliance Verification.**

(a) The subrecipient shall periodically interview a sufficient number of employees entitled to DB prevailing wages (covered employees) to verify that contractors or subcontractors are paying the appropriate wage rates. As provided in 29 CFR 5.6(a)(6), all interviews must be conducted in confidence. The subrecipient must use Standard Form 1445 (SF 1445) or equivalent documentation to memorialize the interviews. Copies of the SF 1445 are available from EPA on request.

(b) The subrecipient shall establish and follow an interview schedule based on its assessment of the risks of noncompliance with DB posed by contractors or subcontractors and the duration of the contract or subcontract. Subrecipients must conduct more frequent interviews if the initial interviews or other information indicates that there is a risk that the contractor or subcontractor is not complying with DB. Subrecipients shall immediately conduct necessary interviews in response to an alleged violation of the prevailing wage requirements. All interviews shall be conducted in confidence.

(c) The subrecipient shall periodically conduct spot checks of a representative sample of weekly payroll data to verify that contractors or subcontractors are paying the appropriate wage rates. The subrecipient shall establish and follow a spot check schedule based on its assessment of the risks of noncompliance with DB posed by contractors or subcontractors and the duration of the contract or subcontract. At a minimum, if practicable, the subrecipient should spot check payroll data within two weeks of each contractor or subcontractor's submission of its initial payroll data and two weeks prior to the completion date the contract or subcontract. Subrecipients must conduct more frequent spot checks if the initial spot check or other information indicates that there is a risk that the contractor or subcontractor is not complying with DB. In addition, during DOW– February 2014

the examinations the subrecipient shall verify evidence of fringe benefit plans and payments thereunder by contractors and subcontractors who claim credit for fringe benefit contributions.

(d) The subrecipient shall periodically review contractors and subcontractor's use of apprentices and trainees to verify registration and certification with respect to apprenticeship and training programs approved by either the U.S Department of Labor or a state, as appropriate, and that contractors and subcontractors are not using disproportionate numbers of, laborers, trainees and apprentices. These reviews shall be conducted in accordance with the schedules for spot checks and interviews described in Item 5(b) and (c) above.

(e) Subrecipients must immediately report potential violations of the DB prevailing wage requirements to the EPA DB contact listed above and to the appropriate DOL Wage and Hour District Office listed at <http://www.dol.gov/contacts/whd/america2.htm>.

## **II. Requirements Under The Consolidated and further Continuing Appropriations Act, 2013 (P.L. 113-6) For Subrecipients That Are Not Governmental Agencies**

The following terms and conditions specify how recipients will assist EPA in meeting its DB responsibilities when DB applies to EPA awards of financial assistance under the FY2013 Continuing Resolution with respect to subrecipients that are not governmental entities. If a subrecipient has questions regarding when DB applies, obtaining the correct DB wage determinations, DB provisions, or compliance monitoring, it may contact the State recipient for guidance. The recipient or subrecipient may also obtain additional guidance from DOL's web site at <http://www.dol.gov/whd/>.

**Under these terms and conditions, the subrecipient must submit its proposed DB wage determinations to the State recipient for approval prior to including the wage determination in any solicitation, contract task orders, work assignments, or similar instruments to existing contractors.**

### **1. Applicability of the Davis- Bacon (DB) prevailing wage requirements.**

Under the FY 2013 Continuing Resolution, Davis-Bacon prevailing wage requirements apply to the construction, alteration, and repair of treatment works carried out in whole or in part with assistance made available by a State water pollution control revolving fund and to any construction project carried out in whole or in part by assistance made available by a drinking water treatment revolving loan fund. If a subrecipient encounters a unique situation at a site that presents uncertainties regarding DB applicability, the subrecipient must discuss the situation with the recipient State before authorizing work on that site.

### **2. Obtaining Wage Determinations.**

(a) Subrecipients must obtain proposed wage determinations for specific localities at [www.wdol.gov](http://www.wdol.gov). After the Subrecipient obtains its proposed wage determination, it must submit the wage determination to (insert contact information for State recipient DB point of contact for wage determination) for approval prior to inserting the wage determination into a solicitation, contract or issuing task orders, work assignments or similar instruments to existing contractors

(ordering instruments unless subsequently directed otherwise by the State recipient Award Official).

(b) Subrecipients shall obtain the wage determination for the locality in which a covered activity subject to DB will take place prior to issuing requests for bids, proposals, quotes or other methods for soliciting contracts (solicitation) for activities subject to DB. These wage determinations shall be incorporated into solicitations and any subsequent contracts. Prime contracts must contain a provision requiring that subcontractors follow the wage determination incorporated into the prime contract.

(i) While the solicitation remains open, the subrecipient shall monitor [www.wdol.gov](http://www.wdol.gov) on a weekly basis to ensure that the wage determination contained in the solicitation remains current. The subrecipients shall amend the solicitation if DOL issues a modification more than 10 days prior to the closing date (i.e. bid opening) for the solicitation. If DOL modifies or supersedes the applicable wage determination less than 10 days prior to the closing date, the subrecipients may request a finding from the State recipient that there is not a reasonable time to notify interested contractors of the modification of the wage determination. The State recipient will provide a report of its findings to the subrecipient.

(ii) If the subrecipient does not award the contract within 90 days of the closure of the solicitation, any modifications or supersedes DOL makes to the wage determination contained in the solicitation shall be effective unless the State recipient, at the request of the subrecipient, obtains an extension of the 90 day period from DOL pursuant to 29 CFR 1.6(c)(3)(iv). The subrecipient shall monitor [www.wdol.gov](http://www.wdol.gov) on a weekly basis if it does not award the contract within 90 days of closure of the solicitation to ensure that wage determinations contained in the solicitation remain current.

(c) If the subrecipient carries out activity subject to DB by issuing a task order, work assignment or similar instrument to an existing contractor (ordering instrument) rather than by publishing a solicitation, the subrecipient shall insert the appropriate DOL wage determination from [www.wdol.gov](http://www.wdol.gov) into the ordering instrument.

(c) Subrecipients shall review all subcontracts subject to DB entered into by prime contractors to verify that the prime contractor has required its subcontractors to include the applicable wage determinations.

(d) As provided in 29 CFR 1.6(f), DOL may issue a revised wage determination applicable to a subrecipient's contract after the award of a contract or the issuance of an ordering instrument if DOL determines that the subrecipient has failed to incorporate a wage determination or has used a wage determination that clearly does not apply to the contract or ordering instrument. If this occurs, the subrecipient shall either terminate the contract or ordering instrument and issue a revised solicitation or ordering instrument or incorporate DOL's wage determination retroactive to the beginning of the contract or ordering instrument by change order. The subrecipient's contractor must be compensated for any increases in wages resulting from the use of DOL's revised wage determination.

### 3. Contract and Subcontract provisions.

(a) The Recipient shall insure that the subrecipient(s) shall insert in full in any contract in excess of \$2,000 which is entered into for the actual construction, alteration and/or repair, including  
DOW– February 2014

painting and decorating, of a treatment work under the CWSRF or a construction project under the DWSRF financed in whole or in part from Federal funds or in accordance with guarantees of a Federal agency or financed from funds obtained by pledge of any contract of a Federal agency to make a loan, grant or annual contribution (except where a different meaning is expressly indicated), and which is subject to the labor standards provisions of any of the acts listed in § 5.1 or the FY 2013 Continuing Resolution, the following clauses:

(1) Minimum wages.

(i) All laborers and mechanics employed or working upon the site of the work, will be paid unconditionally and not less often than once a week, and without subsequent deduction or rebate on any account (except such payroll deductions as are permitted by regulations issued by the Secretary of Labor under the Copeland Act (29 CFR part 3) ), the full amount of wages and bona fide fringe benefits (or cash equivalents thereof) due at time of payment computed at rates not less than those contained in the wage determination of the Secretary of Labor which is attached hereto and made a part hereof, regardless of any contractual relationship which may be alleged to exist between the contractor and such laborers and mechanics.

Contributions made or costs reasonably anticipated for bona fide fringe benefits under section 1(b)(2) of the Davis-Bacon Act on behalf of laborers or mechanics are considered wages paid to such laborers or mechanics, subject to the provisions of paragraph (a)(1)(iv) of this section; also, regular contributions made or costs incurred for more than a weekly period (but not less often than quarterly) under plans, funds, or programs which cover the particular weekly period, are deemed to be constructively made or incurred during such weekly period. Such laborers and mechanics shall be paid the appropriate wage rate and fringe benefits on the wage determination for the classification of work actually performed, without regard to skill, except as provided in § 5.5(a)(4). Laborers or mechanics performing work in more than one classification may be compensated at the rate specified for each classification for the time actually worked therein: Provided, that the employer's payroll records accurately set forth the time spent in each classification in which work is performed. The wage determination (including any additional classification and wage rates conformed under paragraph (a)(1)(ii) of this section) and the Davis-Bacon poster (WH-1321) shall be posted at all times by the contractor and its subcontractors at the site of the work in a prominent and accessible place where it can be easily seen by the workers.

Subrecipients may obtain wage determinations from the U.S. Department of Labor's web site, [www.dol.gov](http://www.dol.gov).

(ii)(A) The subrecipient(s), on behalf of EPA, shall require that any class of laborers or mechanics, including helpers, which is not listed in the wage determination and which is to be employed under the contract shall be classified in conformance with the wage determination. The State award official shall approve a request for an additional classification and wage rate and fringe benefits therefore only when the following criteria have been met:

(1) The work to be performed by the classification requested is not performed by a classification in the wage determination; and

(2) The classification is utilized in the area by the construction industry; and

(3) The proposed wage rate, including any bona fide fringe benefits, bears a reasonable relationship to the wage rates contained in the wage determination.

(B) If the contractor and the laborers and mechanics to be employed in the classification (if known), or their representatives, and the subrecipient(s) agree on the classification and wage rate (including the amount designated for fringe benefits where appropriate), documentation of the action taken and the request, including the local wage determination shall be sent by the subrecipient(s) to the State award official. The State award official will transmit the report, to the Administrator of the Wage and Hour Division, Employment Standards Administration, U.S. Department of Labor, Washington, DC 20210 and to the EPA DB Regional Coordinator concurrently. The Administrator, or an authorized representative, will approve, modify, or disapprove every additional classification request within 30 days of receipt and so advise the State award official or will notify the State award official within the 30-day period that additional time is necessary.

(C) In the event the contractor, the laborers or mechanics to be employed in the classification or their representatives, and the and the subrecipient(s) do not agree on the proposed classification and wage rate (including the amount designated for fringe benefits, where appropriate), the award official shall refer the request, and the local wage determination, including the views of all interested parties and the recommendation of the State award official, to the Administrator for determination. The request shall be sent to the EPA Regional Coordinator concurrently. The Administrator, or an authorized representative, will issue a determination within 30 days of receipt of the request and so advise the contracting officer or will notify the contracting officer within the 30-day period that additional time is necessary.

(D) The wage rate (including fringe benefits where appropriate) determined pursuant to paragraphs (a)(1)(ii)(B) or (C) of this section, shall be paid to all workers performing work in the classification under this contract from the first day on which work is performed in the classification.

(iii) Whenever the minimum wage rate prescribed in the contract for a class of laborers or mechanics includes a fringe benefit which is not expressed as an hourly rate, the contractor shall either pay the benefit as stated in the wage determination or shall pay another bona fide fringe benefit or an hourly cash equivalent thereof.

(iv) If the contractor does not make payments to a trustee or other third person, the contractor may consider as part of the wages of any laborer or mechanic the amount of any costs reasonably anticipated in providing bona fide fringe benefits under a plan or program, Provided, That the Secretary of Labor has found, upon the written request of the contractor, that the applicable standards of the Davis-Bacon Act have been met. The Secretary of Labor may require the contractor to set aside in a separate account assets for the meeting of obligations under the plan or program.

(2) Withholding. The subrecipient(s) shall upon written request of the EPA Award Official or an authorized representative of the Department of Labor, withhold or cause to be withheld from the contractor under this contract or any other Federal contract with the same prime contractor, or any other federally-assisted contract subject to Davis-Bacon prevailing wage requirements, which is held by the same prime contractor, so much of the accrued payments or advances as may be considered necessary to pay laborers and mechanics, including apprentices, trainees, and helpers, employed by the contractor or any subcontractor the full amount of wages required by  
DOW– February 2014

the contract. In the event of failure to pay any laborer or mechanic, including any apprentice, trainee, or helper, employed or working on the site of the work, all or part of the wages required by the contract, the (Agency) may, after written notice to the contractor, sponsor, applicant, or owner, take such action as may be necessary to cause the suspension of any further payment, advance, or guarantee of funds until such violations have ceased.

### **(3) Payrolls and basic records.**

(i) Payrolls and basic records relating thereto shall be maintained by the contractor during the course of the work and preserved for a period of three years thereafter for all laborers and mechanics working at the site of the work. Such records shall contain the name, address, and social security number of each such worker, his or her correct classification, hourly rates of wages paid (including rates of contributions or costs anticipated for bona fide fringe benefits or cash equivalents thereof of the types described in section 1(b)(2)(B) of the Davis-Bacon Act), daily and weekly number of hours worked, deductions made and actual wages paid. Whenever the Secretary of Labor has found under 29 CFR 5.5(a)(1)(iv) that the wages of any laborer or mechanic include the amount of any costs reasonably anticipated in providing benefits under a plan or program described in section 1(b)(2)(B) of the Davis-Bacon Act, the contractor shall maintain records which show that the commitment to provide such benefits is enforceable, that the plan or program is financially responsible, and that the plan or program has been communicated in writing to the laborers or mechanics affected, and records which show the costs anticipated or the actual cost incurred in providing such benefits. Contractors employing apprentices or trainees under approved programs shall maintain written evidence of the registration of apprenticeship programs and certification of trainee programs, the registration of the apprentices and trainees, and the ratios and wage rates prescribed in the applicable programs.

(ii)(A) The contractor shall submit weekly, for each week in which any contract work is performed, a copy of all payrolls to the subrecipient, that is, the entity that receives the sub-grant or loan from the State capitalization grant recipient. Such documentation shall be available on request of the State recipient or EPA. As to each payroll copy received, the subrecipient shall provide written confirmation in a form satisfactory to the State indicating whether or not the project is in compliance with the requirements of 29 CFR 5.5(a)(1) based on the most recent payroll copies for the specified week. The payrolls shall set out accurately and completely all of the information required to be maintained under 29 CFR 5.5(a)(3)(i), except that full social security numbers and home addresses shall not be included on the weekly payrolls. Instead the payrolls shall only need to include an individually identifying number for each employee (e.g., the last four digits of the employee's social security number). The required weekly payroll information may be submitted in any form desired. Optional Form WH-347 is available for this purpose from the Wage and Hour Division Web site at <http://www.dol.gov/whd/forms/wh347instr.htm> or its successor site. The prime contractor is responsible for the submission of copies of payrolls by all subcontractors. Contractors and subcontractors shall maintain the full social security number and current address of each covered worker, and shall provide them upon request to the subrecipient(s) for transmission to the State or EPA if requested by EPA, the State, the contractor, or the Wage and Hour Division of the Department of Labor for purposes of an investigation or audit of compliance with prevailing wage requirements. It is not a violation of this section for a prime contractor to require a subcontractor to provide addresses and social security numbers to the prime contractor for its own records, without weekly submission to the subrecipient(s).

(B) Each payroll submitted shall be accompanied by a “Statement of Compliance,” signed by the contractor or subcontractor or his or her agent who pays or supervises the payment of the persons employed under the contract and shall certify the following:

(1) That the payroll for the payroll period contains the information required to be provided under § 5.5 (a)(3)(ii) of Regulations, 29 CFR part 5, the appropriate information is being maintained under § 5.5 (a)(3)(i) of Regulations, 29 CFR part 5, and that such information is correct and complete;

(2) That each laborer or mechanic (including each helper, apprentice, and trainee) employed on the contract during the payroll period has been paid the full weekly wages earned, without rebate, either directly or indirectly, and that no deductions have been made either directly or indirectly from the full wages earned, other than permissible deductions as set forth in Regulations, 29 CFR part 3;

(3) That each laborer or mechanic has been paid not less than the applicable wage rates and fringe benefits or cash equivalents for the classification of work performed, as specified in the applicable wage determination incorporated into the contract.

(C) The weekly submission of a properly executed certification set forth on the reverse side of Optional Form WH-347 shall satisfy the requirement for submission of the “Statement of Compliance” required by paragraph (a)(3)(ii)(B) of this section.

(D) The falsification of any of the above certifications may subject the contractor or subcontractor to civil or criminal prosecution under section 1001 of title 18 and section 231 of title 31 of the United States Code.

(iii) The contractor or subcontractor shall make the records required under paragraph (a)(3)(i) of this section available for inspection, copying, or transcription by authorized representatives of the State, EPA or the Department of Labor, and shall permit such representatives to interview employees during working hours on the job. If the contractor or subcontractor fails to submit the required records or to make them available, the Federal agency or State may, after written notice to the contractor, sponsor, applicant, or owner, take such action as may be necessary to cause the suspension of any further payment, advance, or guarantee of funds. Furthermore, failure to submit the required records upon request or to make such records available may be grounds for debarment action pursuant to 29 CFR 5.12.

(4) Apprentices and trainees.

(i) Apprentices. Apprentices will be permitted to work at less than the predetermined rate for the work they performed when they are employed pursuant to and individually registered in a bona fide apprenticeship program registered with the U.S. Department of Labor, Employment and Training Administration, Office of Apprenticeship Training, Employer and Labor Services, or with a State Apprenticeship Agency recognized by the Office, or if a person is employed in his or her first 90 days of probationary employment as an apprentice in such an apprenticeship program, who is not individually registered in the program, but who has been certified by the Office of Apprenticeship Training, Employer and Labor Services or a State Apprenticeship Agency (where appropriate) to be eligible for probationary employment as an apprentice. The allowable ratio of apprentices to journeymen on the job site in any craft classification shall not be greater than the ratio permitted to the contractor as to the entire work force under the registered DOW– February 2014



program. Any worker listed on a payroll at an apprentice wage rate, who is not registered or otherwise employed as stated above, shall be paid not less than the applicable wage rate on the wage determination for the classification of work actually performed. In addition, any apprentice performing work on the job site in excess of the ratio permitted under the registered program shall be paid not less than the applicable wage rate on the wage determination for the work actually performed. Where a contractor is performing construction on a project in a locality other than that in which its program is registered, the ratios and wage rates (expressed in percentages of the journeyman's hourly rate) specified in the contractor's or subcontractor's registered program shall be observed. Every apprentice must be paid at not less than the rate specified in the registered program for the apprentice's level of progress, expressed as a percentage of the journeymen hourly rate specified in the applicable wage determination. Apprentices shall be paid fringe benefits in accordance with the provisions of the apprenticeship program. If the apprenticeship program does not specify fringe benefits, apprentices must be paid the full amount of fringe benefits listed on the wage determination for the applicable classification. If the Administrator determines that a different practice prevails for the applicable apprentice classification, fringes shall be paid in accordance with that determination. In the event the Office of Apprenticeship Training, Employer and Labor Services, or a State Apprenticeship Agency recognized by the Office, withdraws approval of an apprenticeship program, the contractor will no longer be permitted to utilize apprentices at less than the applicable predetermined rate for the work performed until an acceptable program is approved.

(ii) Trainees. Except as provided in 29 CFR 5.16, trainees will not be permitted to work at less than the predetermined rate for the work performed unless they are employed pursuant to and individually registered in a program which has received prior approval, evidenced by formal certification by the U.S. Department of Labor, Employment and Training Administration. The ratio of trainees to journeymen on the job site shall not be greater than permitted under the plan approved by the Employment and Training Administration. Every trainee must be paid at not less than the rate specified in the approved program for the trainee's level of progress, expressed as a percentage of the journeyman hourly rate specified in the applicable wage determination. Trainees shall be paid fringe benefits in accordance with the provisions of the trainee program. If the trainee program does not mention fringe benefits, trainees shall be paid the full amount of fringe benefits listed on the wage determination unless the Administrator of the Wage and Hour Division determines that there is an apprenticeship program associated with the corresponding journeyman wage rate on the wage determination which provides for less than full fringe benefits for apprentices. Any employee listed on the payroll at a trainee rate who is not registered and participating in a training plan approved by the Employment and Training Administration shall be paid not less than the applicable wage rate on the wage determination for the classification of work actually performed. In addition, any trainee performing work on the job site in excess of the ratio permitted under the registered program shall be paid not less than the applicable wage rate on the wage determination for the work actually performed. In the event the Employment and Training Administration withdraws approval of a training program, the contractor will no longer be permitted to utilize trainees at less than the applicable predetermined rate for the work performed until an acceptable program is approved.

(iii) Equal employment opportunity. The utilization of apprentices, trainees and journeymen under this part shall be in conformity with the equal employment opportunity requirements of Executive Order 11246, as amended, and 29 CFR part 30.

(5) Compliance with Copeland Act requirements. The contractor shall comply with the requirements of 29 CFR part 3, which are incorporated by reference in this contract.

(6) Subcontracts. The contractor or subcontractor shall insert in any subcontracts the clauses contained in 29 CFR 5.5(a)(1) through (10) and such other clauses as the EPA determines may be appropriate, and also a clause requiring the subcontractors to include these clauses in any lower tier subcontracts. The prime contractor shall be responsible for the compliance by any subcontractor or lower tier subcontractor with all the contract clauses in 29 CFR 5.5.

(7) Contract termination: debarment. A breach of the contract clauses in 29 CFR 5.5 may be grounds for termination of the contract, and for debarment as a contractor and a subcontractor as provided in 29 CFR 5.12.

(8) Compliance with Davis-Bacon and Related Act requirements. All rulings and interpretations of the Davis-Bacon and Related Acts contained in 29 CFR parts 1, 3, and 5 are herein incorporated by reference in this contract.

(9) Disputes concerning labor standards. Disputes arising out of the labor standards provisions of this contract shall not be subject to the general disputes clause of this contract. Such disputes shall be resolved in accordance with the procedures of the Department of Labor set forth in 29 CFR parts 5, 6, and 7. Disputes within the meaning of this clause include disputes between the contractor (or any of its subcontractors) and Subrecipient(s), State, EPA, the U.S. Department of Labor, or the employees or their representatives.

(10) Certification of eligibility.

(i) By entering into this contract, the contractor certifies that neither it (nor he or she) nor any person or firm who has an interest in the contractor's firm is a person or firm ineligible to be awarded Government contracts by virtue of section 3(a) of the Davis-Bacon Act or 29 CFR 5.12(a)(1).

(ii) No part of this contract shall be subcontracted to any person or firm ineligible for award of a Government contract by virtue of section 3(a) of the Davis-Bacon Act or 29 CFR 5.12(a)(1).

(iii) The penalty for making false statements is prescribed in the U.S. Criminal Code, 18 U.S.C. 1001.

#### **4. Contract Provision for Contracts in Excess of \$100,000.**

(a) Contract Work Hours and Safety Standards Act. The subrecipient shall insert the following clauses set forth in paragraphs (a)(1), (2), (3), and (4) of this section in full in any contract in an amount in excess of \$100,000 and subject to the overtime provisions of the Contract Work Hours and Safety Standards Act. These clauses shall be inserted in addition to the clauses required by Item 3, above or 29 CFR 4.6. As used in this paragraph, the terms laborers and mechanics include watchmen and guards.

(1) Overtime requirements. No contractor or subcontractor contracting for any part of the contract work which may require or involve the employment of laborers or mechanics shall require or permit any such laborer or mechanic in any workweek in which he or she is employed on such work to work in excess of forty hours in such workweek unless such laborer or mechanic receives compensation at a rate not less than one and one-half times the basic rate of pay for all hours worked in excess of forty hours in such workweek.

(2) Violation; liability for unpaid wages; liquidated damages. In the event of any violation of the clause set forth in paragraph (b)(1) of this section the contractor and any subcontractor responsible therefore shall be liable for the unpaid wages. In addition, such contractor and subcontractor shall be liable to the United States (in the case of work done under contract for the District of Columbia or a territory, to such District or to such territory), for liquidated damages. Such liquidated damages shall be computed with respect to each individual laborer or mechanic, including watchmen and guards, employed in violation of the clause set forth in paragraph (b)(1) of this section, in the sum of \$10 for each calendar day on which such individual was required or permitted to work in excess of the standard workweek of forty hours without payment of the overtime wages required by the clause set forth in paragraph (b)(1) of this section.

(3) Withholding for unpaid wages and liquidated damages. The subrecipient shall upon the request of the EPA Award Official or an authorized representative of the Department of Labor, withhold or cause to be withheld, from any moneys payable on account of work performed by the contractor or subcontractor under any such contract or any other Federal contract with the same prime contractor, or any other federally-assisted contract subject to the Contract Work Hours and Safety Standards Act, which is held by the same prime contractor, such sums as may be determined to be necessary to satisfy any liabilities of such contractor or subcontractor for unpaid wages and liquidated damages as provided in the clause set forth in paragraph (a)(2) of this section.

(4) Subcontracts. The contractor or subcontractor shall insert in any subcontracts the clauses set forth in paragraph (b)(1) through (4) of this section and also a clause requiring the subcontractors to include these clauses in any lower tier subcontracts. The prime contractor shall be responsible for compliance by any subcontractor or lower tier subcontractor with the clauses set forth in paragraphs (b)(1) through (4) of this section.

(c) In addition to the clauses contained in Item 3, above, in any contract subject only to the Contract Work Hours and Safety Standards Act and not to any of the other statutes cited in 29 CFR 5.1, the Subrecipient shall insert a clause requiring that the contractor or subcontractor shall maintain payrolls and basic payroll records during the course of the work and shall preserve them for a period of three years from the completion of the contract for all laborers and mechanics, including guards and watchmen, working on the contract. Such records shall contain the name and address of each such employee, social security number, correct classifications, hourly rates of wages paid, daily and weekly number of hours worked, deductions made, and actual wages paid. Further, the Subrecipient shall insert in any such contract a clause providing that the records to be maintained under this paragraph shall be made available by the contractor or subcontractor for inspection, copying, or transcription by authorized representatives of the (write the name of agency) and the Department of Labor, and the contractor or subcontractor will permit such representatives to interview employees during working hours on the job.

## **5. Compliance Verification.**

(a) The subrecipient shall periodically interview a sufficient number of employees entitled to DB prevailing wages (covered employees) to verify that contractors or subcontractors are paying the appropriate wage rates. As provided in 29 CFR 5.6(a)(6), all interviews must be conducted in confidence. The subrecipient must use Standard Form 1445 (SF 1445) or equivalent documentation to memorialize the interviews. Copies of the SF 1445 are available from EPA on request.

(b) The subrecipient shall establish and follow an interview schedule based on its assessment of the risks of noncompliance with DB posed by contractors or subcontractors and the duration of the contract or subcontract. Subrecipients must conduct more frequent interviews if the initial interviews or other information indicates that there is a risk that the contractor or subcontractor is not complying with DB. Subrecipients shall immediately conduct necessary interviews in response to an alleged violation of the prevailing wage requirements. All interviews shall be conducted in confidence.

(c) The subrecipient shall periodically conduct spot checks of a representative sample of weekly payroll data to verify that contractors or subcontractors are paying the appropriate wage rates. The subrecipient shall establish and follow a spot check schedule based on its assessment of the risks of noncompliance with DB posed by contractors or subcontractors and the duration of the contract or subcontract. At a minimum, if practicable the subrecipient should spot check payroll data within two weeks of each contractor or subcontractor's submission of its initial payroll data and two weeks prior to the completion date the contract or subcontract. Subrecipients must conduct more frequent spot checks if the initial spot check or other information indicates that there is a risk that the contractor or subcontractor is not complying with DB . In addition, during the examinations the subrecipient shall verify evidence of fringe benefit plans and payments thereunder by contractors and subcontractors who claim credit for fringe benefit contributions.

(d) The subrecipient shall periodically review contractors and subcontractors use of apprentices and trainees to verify registration and certification with respect to apprenticeship and training programs approved by either the U.S Department of Labor or a state, as appropriate, and that contractors and subcontractors are not using disproportionate numbers of, laborers, trainees and apprentices. These reviews shall be conducted in accordance with the schedules for spot checks and interviews described in Item 5(b) and (c) above.

(e) Subrecipients must immediately report potential violations of the DB prevailing wage requirements to the EPA DB contact listed above and to the appropriate DOL Wage and Hour District Office listed at <http://www.dol.gov/whd/america2.htm> or its successor site.



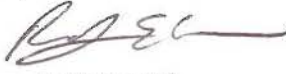
UNITED STATES ENVIRONMENTAL PROTECTION AGENCY  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20460

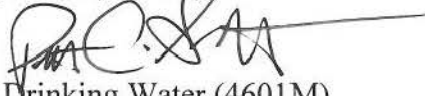
MAR 20 2014

OFFICE OF WATER

**MEMORANDUM**

SUBJECT: Implementation of American Iron and Steel provisions of P.L. 113-76,  
Consolidated Appropriations Act, 2014

FROM: For Andrew D. Sawyers, Director   
Office of Wastewater Management (4201M)

Peter C. Grevatt, Director   
Office of Ground Water and Drinking Water (4601M)

TO: Water Management Division Directors  
Regions I - X

P.L. 113-76, Consolidated Appropriations Act, 2014 (Act), includes an “American Iron and Steel (AIS)” requirement in section 436 that requires Clean Water State Revolving Loan Fund (CWSRF) and Drinking Water State Revolving Loan Fund (DWSRF) assistance recipients to use iron and steel products that are produced in the United States for projects for the construction, alteration, maintenance, or repair of a public water system or treatment works if the project is funded through an assistance agreement executed beginning January 17, 2014 (enactment of the Act), through the end of Federal Fiscal Year 2014.

Section 436 also sets forth certain circumstances under which EPA may waive the AIS requirement. Furthermore, the Act specifically exempts projects where engineering plans and specifications were approved by a State agency prior to January 17, 2014.

The approach described below explains how EPA will implement the AIS requirement. The first section is in the form of questions and answers that address the types of projects that must comply with the AIS requirement, the types of products covered by the AIS requirement, and compliance. The second section is a step-by-step process for requesting waivers and the circumstances under which waivers may be granted.

AIS-1

## Implementation

The Act states:

Sec. 436. (a)(1) None of the funds made available by a State water pollution control revolving fund as authorized by title VI of the Federal Water Pollution Control Act (33 U.S.C. 1381 et seq.) or made available by a drinking water treatment revolving loan fund as authorized by section 1452 of the Safe Drinking Water Act (42 U.S.C. 300j-12) shall be used for a project for the construction, alteration, maintenance, or repair of a public water system or treatment works unless all of the iron and steel products used in the project are produced in the United States.

(2) In this section, the term “iron and steel products” means the following products made primarily of iron or steel: lined or unlined pipes and fittings, manhole covers and other municipal castings, hydrants, tanks, flanges, pipe clamps and restraints, valves, structural steel, reinforced precast concrete, and construction materials.

(b) Subsection (a) shall not apply in any case or category of cases in which the Administrator of the Environmental Protection Agency (in this section referred to as the “Administrator”) finds that—

(1) applying subsection (a) would be inconsistent with the public interest;

(2) iron and steel products are not produced in the United States in sufficient and reasonably available quantities and of a satisfactory quality; or

(3) inclusion of iron and steel products produced in the United States will increase the cost of the overall project by more than 25 percent.

(c) If the Administrator receives a request for a waiver under this section, the Administrator shall make available to the public on an informal basis a copy of the request and information available to the Administrator concerning the request, and shall allow for informal public input on the request for at least 15 days prior to making a finding based on the request. The Administrator shall make the request and accompanying information available by electronic means, including on the official public Internet Web site of the Environmental Protection Agency.

(d) This section shall be applied in a manner consistent with United States obligations under international agreements.

(e) The Administrator may retain up to 0.25 percent of the funds appropriated in this Act for the Clean and Drinking Water State Revolving Funds for carrying out

the provisions described in subsection (a)(1) for management and oversight of the requirements of this section.

(f) This section does not apply with respect to a project if a State agency approves the engineering plans and specifications for the project, in that agency's capacity to approve such plans and specifications prior to a project requesting bids, prior to the date of the enactment of this Act.

The following questions and answers provide guidance for implementing and complying with the AIS requirements:

### **Project Coverage**

#### **1) What classes of projects are covered by the AIS requirement?**

All treatment works projects funded by a CWSRF assistance agreement, and all public water system projects funded by a DWSRF assistance agreement, from the date of enactment through the end of Federal Fiscal Year 2014, are covered. The AIS requirements apply to the entirety of the project, no matter when construction begins or ends. Additionally, the AIS requirements apply to all parts of the project, no matter the source of funding.

#### **2) Does the AIS requirement apply to nonpoint source projects or national estuary projects?**

No. Congress did not include an AIS requirement for nonpoint source and national estuary projects unless the project can also be classified as a 'treatment works' as defined by section 212 of the Clean Water Act.

#### **3) Are any projects for the construction, alteration, maintenance, or repair of a public water system or treatment works excluded from the AIS requirement?**

Any project, whether a treatment works project or a public water system project, for which engineering plans and specifications were approved by the responsible state agency prior to January 17, 2014, is excluded from the AIS requirements.

#### **4) What if the project does not have approved engineering plans and specifications but has signed an assistance agreement with a CWSRF or DWSRF program prior to January 17, 2014?**

The AIS requirements do not apply to any project for which an assistance agreement was signed prior to January 17, 2014.

**5) What if the project does not have approved engineering plans and specifications, but bids were advertised prior to January 17, 2014 and an assistance agreement was signed after January 17, 2014?**

If the project does not require approved engineering plans and specifications, the bid advertisement date will count in lieu of the approval date for purposes of the exemption in section 436(f).

**6) What if the assistance agreement that was signed prior to January 17, 2014, only funded a part of the overall project, where the remainder of the project will be funded later with another SRF loan?**

If the original assistance agreement funded any construction of the project, the date of the original assistance agreement counts for purposes of the exemption. If the original assistance agreement was only for planning and design, the date of that assistance agreement will count for purposes of the exemption only if there is a written commitment or expectation on the part of the assistance recipient to fund the remainder of the project with SRF funds.

**7) What if the assistance agreement that was signed prior to January 17, 2014, funded the first phase of a multi-phase project, where the remaining phases will be funded by SRF assistance in the future?**

In such a case, the phases of the project will be considered a single project if all construction necessary to complete the building or work, regardless of the number of contracts or assistance agreements involved, are closely related in purpose, time and place. However, there are many situations in which major construction activities are clearly undertaken in phases that are distinct in purpose, time, or place. In the case of distinct phases, projects with engineering plans and specifications approval or assistance agreements signed prior to January 17, 2014 would be excluded from AIS requirements while those approved/signed on January 17, 2014, or later would be covered by the AIS requirements.

**8) What if a project has split funding from a non-SRF source?**

Many States intend to fund projects with “split” funding, from the SRF program and from State or other programs. Based on the Act language in section 436, which requires that American iron and steel products be used in any project for the construction, alteration, maintenance, or repair of a public water system or treatment works receiving SRF funding between and including January 17, 2014 and September 30, 2014, any project that is funded in whole or in part with such funds must comply with the AIS requirement. A “project” consists of all construction necessary to complete the building or work regardless of the number of contracts or assistance agreements involved so long as all contracts and assistance agreements awarded are closely related in purpose, time and place. This precludes the intentional splitting of SRF projects into separate and smaller contracts or assistance agreements to avoid AIS coverage on some portion of a larger



project, particularly where the activities are integrally and proximately related to the whole. However, there are many situations in which major construction activities are clearly undertaken in separate phases that are distinct in purpose, time, or place, in which case, separate contracts or assistance agreement for SRF and State or other funding would carry separate requirements.

**9) What about refinancing?**

If a project began construction, financed from a non-SRF source, prior to January 17, 2014, but is refinanced through an SRF assistance agreement executed on or after January 17, 2014 and prior to October 1, 2014, AIS requirements will apply to all construction that occurs on or after January 17, 2014, through completion of construction, unless, as is likely, engineering plans and specifications were approved by a responsible state agency prior to January 17, 2014. There is no retroactive application of the AIS requirements where a refinancing occurs for a project that has completed construction prior to January 17, 2014.

**10) Do the AIS requirements apply to any other EPA programs, besides the SRF program, such as the Tribal Set-aside grants or grants to the Territories and DC?**

No, the AIS requirement only applies to funds made available by a State water pollution control revolving fund as authorized by title VI of the Federal Water Pollution Control Act (33 U.S.C. 1381 et seq.) or made available by a drinking water treatment revolving loan fund as authorized by section 1452 of the Safe Drinking Water Act (42 U.S.C. 300j-12)

**Covered Iron and Steel Products**

**11) What is an iron or steel product?**

For purposes of the CWSRF and DWSRF projects that must comply with the AIS requirement, an iron or steel product is one of the following made primarily of iron or steel that is permanently incorporated into the public water system or treatment works:

- Lined or unlined pipes or fittings;
- Manhole Covers;
- Municipal Castings (defined in more detail below);
- Hydrants;
- Tanks;
- Flanges;
- Pipe clamps and restraints;
- Valves;
- Structural steel (defined in more detail below);
- Reinforced precast concrete; and
- Construction materials (defined in more detail below).

**12) What does the term ‘primarily iron or steel’ mean?**

‘Primarily iron or steel’ places constraints on the list of products above. For one of the listed products to be considered subject to the AIS requirements, it must be made of greater than 50% iron or steel, measured by cost. The cost should be based on the material costs.

**13) Can you provide an example of how to perform a cost determination?**

For example, the iron portion of a fire hydrant would likely be the bonnet, body and shoe, and the cost then would include the pouring and casting to create those components. The other material costs would include non-iron and steel internal workings of the fire hydrant (i.e., stem, coupling, valve, seals, etc). However, the assembly of the internal workings into the hydrant body would not be included in this cost calculation. If one of the listed products is not made primarily of iron or steel, United States (US) provenance is not required. An exception to this definition is reinforced precast concrete, which is addressed in a later question.

**14) If a product is composed of more than 50% iron or steel, but is not listed in the above list of items, must the item be produced in the US? Alternatively, must the iron or steel in such a product be produced in the US?**

The answer to both question is no. Only items on the above list must be produced in the US. Additionally, the iron or steel in a non-listed item can be sourced from outside the US.

**15) What is the definition of steel?**

Steel means an alloy that includes at least 50 percent iron, between .02 and 2 percent carbon, and may include other elements. Metallic elements such as chromium, nickel, molybdenum, manganese, and silicon may be added during the melting of steel for the purpose of enhancing properties such as corrosion resistance, hardness, or strength. The definition of steel covers carbon steel, alloy steel, stainless steel, tool steel and other specialty steels.

**16) What does ‘produced in the United States’ mean?**

Production in the United States of the iron or steel products used in the project requires that all manufacturing processes, including application of coatings, must take place in the United States, with the exception of metallurgical processes involving refinement of steel additives. All manufacturing processes includes processes such as melting, refining, forming, rolling, drawing, finishing, fabricating and coating. Further, if a domestic iron and steel product is taken out of the US for any part of the manufacturing process, it becomes foreign source material. However, raw materials such as iron ore, limestone and iron and steel scrap are not covered by the AIS requirement, and the

material(s), if any, being applied as a coating are similarly not covered. Non-iron or steel components of an iron and steel product may come from non-US sources. For example, for products such as valves and hydrants, the individual non-iron and steel components do not have to be of domestic origin.

**17) Are the raw materials used in the production of iron or steel required to come from US sources?**

No. Raw materials, such as iron ore, limestone, scrap iron, and scrap steel, can come from non-US sources.

**18) If an above listed item is primarily made of iron or steel, but is only at the construction site temporarily, must such an item be produced in the US?**

No. Only the above listed products made primarily of iron or steel, permanently incorporated into the project must be produced in the US. For example trench boxes, scaffolding or equipment, which are removed from the project site upon completion of the project, are not required to be made of U.S. Iron or Steel.

**19) What is the definition of ‘municipal castings’?**

Municipal castings are cast iron or steel infrastructure products that are melted and cast. They typically provide access, protection, or housing for components incorporated into utility owned drinking water, storm water, wastewater, and surface infrastructure. They are typically made of grey or ductile iron, or steel. Examples of municipal castings are:

- Access Hatches;
- Ballast Screen;
- Benches (Iron or Steel);
- Bollards;
- Cast Bases;
- Cast Iron Hinged Hatches, Square and Rectangular;
- Cast Iron Riser Rings;
- Catch Basin Inlet;
- Cleanout/Monument Boxes;
- Construction Covers and Frames;
- Curb and Corner Guards;
- Curb Openings;
- Detectable Warning Plates;
- Downspout Shoes (Boot, Inlet);
- Drainage Grates, Frames and Curb Inlets;
- Inlets;
- Junction Boxes;
- Lampposts;
- Manhole Covers, Rings and Frames, Risers;

Meter Boxes;  
Service Boxes;  
Steel Hinged Hatches, Square and Rectangular;  
Steel Riser Rings;  
Trash receptacles;  
Tree Grates;  
Tree Guards;  
Trench Grates; and  
Valve Boxes, Covers and Risers.

## **20) What is ‘structural steel’?**

Structural steel is rolled flanged shapes, having at least one dimension of their cross-section three inches or greater, which are used in the construction of bridges, buildings, ships, railroad rolling stock, and for numerous other constructional purposes. Such shapes are designated as wide-flange shapes, standard I-beams, channels, angles, tees and zees. Other shapes include H-piles, sheet piling, tie plates, cross ties, and those for other special purposes.

## **21) What is a ‘construction material’ for purposes of the AIS requirement?**

Construction materials are those articles, materials, or supplies made primarily of iron and steel, that are permanently incorporated into the project, not including mechanical and/or electrical components, equipment and systems. Some of these products may overlap with what is also considered “structural steel”. This includes, but is not limited to, the following products: wire rod, bar, angles, concrete reinforcing bar, wire, wire cloth, wire rope and cables, tubing, framing, joists, trusses, fasteners (i.e., nuts and bolts), welding rods, decking, grating, railings, stairs, access ramps, fire escapes, ladders, wall panels, dome structures, roofing, ductwork, surface drains, cable hanging systems, manhole steps, fencing and fence tubing, guardrails, doors, and stationary screens.

## **22) What is not considered a ‘construction material’ for purposes of the AIS requirement?**

Mechanical and electrical components, equipment and systems are not considered construction materials. Mechanical equipment is typically that which has motorized parts and/or is powered by a motor. Electrical equipment is typically any machine powered by electricity and includes components that are part of the electrical distribution system.

The following examples (including their appurtenances necessary for their intended use and operation) are NOT considered construction materials: pumps, motors, gear reducers, drives (including variable frequency drives (VFDs)), electric/pneumatic/manual accessories used to operate valves (such as electric valve actuators), mixers, gates, motorized screens (such as traveling screens), blowers/aeration equipment, compressors, meters, sensors, controls and switches, supervisory control and

data acquisition (SCADA), membrane bioreactor systems, membrane filtration systems, filters, clarifiers and clarifier mechanisms, rakes, grinders, disinfection systems, presses (including belt presses), conveyors, cranes, HVAC (excluding ductwork), water heaters, heat exchangers, generators, cabinetry and housings (such as electrical boxes/enclosures), lighting fixtures, electrical conduit, emergency life systems, metal office furniture, shelving, laboratory equipment, analytical instrumentation, and dewatering equipment.

**23) If the iron or steel is produced in the US, may other steps in the manufacturing process take place outside of the US, such as assembly?**

No. Production in the US of the iron or steel used in a listed product requires that all manufacturing processes must take place in the United States, except metallurgical processes involving refinement of steel additives.

**24) What processes must occur in the US to be compliant with the AIS requirement for reinforced precast concrete?**

While reinforced precast concrete may not be at least 50% iron or steel, in this particular case, the reinforcing bar and wire must be produced in the US and meet the same standards as for any other iron or steel product. Additionally, the casting of the concrete product must take place in the US. The cement and other raw materials used in concrete production are not required to be of domestic origin.

If the reinforced concrete is cast at the construction site, the reinforcing bar and wire are considered to be a construction material and must be produced in the US.

**Compliance**

**25) How should an assistance recipient document compliance with the AIS requirement?**

In order to ensure compliance with the AIS requirement, specific AIS contract language must be included in each contract, starting with the assistance agreement, all the way down to the purchase agreements. Sample language for assistance agreements and contracts can be found in Appendix 3 and 4.

EPA recommends the use of a step certification process, similar to one used by the Federal Highway Administration. The step certification process is a method to ensure that producers adhere to the AIS requirement and assistance recipients can verify that products comply with the AIS requirement. The process also establishes accountability and better enables States to take enforcement actions against violators.

Step certification creates a paper trail which documents the location of the manufacturing process involved with the production of steel and iron materials. A step certification is a process under which each handler (supplier, fabricator, manufacturer,

processor, etc) of the iron and steel products certifies that their step in the process was domestically performed. Each time a step in the manufacturing process takes place, the manufacturer delivers its work along with a certification of its origin. A certification can be quite simple. Typically, it includes the name of the manufacturer, the location of the manufacturing facility where the product or process took place (not its headquarters), a description of the product or item being delivered, and a signature by a manufacturer's responsible party. Attached, as Appendix 5, are sample certifications. These certifications should be collected and maintained by assistance recipients.

Alternatively, the final manufacturer that delivers the iron or steel product to the worksite, vendor, or contractor, may provide a certification asserting that all manufacturing processes occurred in the US. While this type of certification may be acceptable, it may not provide the same degree of assurance. Additional documentation may be needed if the certification is lacking important information. Step certification is the best practice.

**26) How should a State ensure assistance recipients are complying with the AIS requirement?**

In order to ensure compliance with the AIS requirement, States SRF programs must include specific AIS contract language in the assistance agreement. Sample language for assistance agreements can be found in Appendix 3.

States should also, as a best practice, conduct site visits of projects during construction and review documentation demonstrating proof of compliance which the assistance recipient has gathered.

**27) What happens if a State or EPA finds a non-compliant iron and/or steel product permanently incorporated in the project?**

If a potentially non-compliant product is identified, the State should notify the assistance recipient of the apparent unauthorized use of the non-domestic component, including a proposed corrective action, and should be given the opportunity to reply. If unauthorized use is confirmed, the State can take one or more of the following actions: request a waiver where appropriate; require the removal of the non-domestic item; or withhold payment for all or part of the project. Only EPA can issue waivers to authorize the use of a non-domestic item. EPA may use remedies available to it under the Clean Water Act, the Safe Drinking Water Act, and 40 CFR part 31 grant regulations, in the event of a violation of a grant term and condition.

It is recommended that the State work collaboratively with EPA to determine the appropriate corrective action, especially in cases where the State is the one who identifies the item in noncompliance or there is a disagreement with the assistance recipient.

If fraud, waste, abuse, or any violation of the law is suspected, the Office of Inspector General (OIG) should be contacted immediately. The OIG can be reached at 1-

888-546-8740 or [OIG\\_Hotline@epa.gov](mailto:OIG_Hotline@epa.gov). More information can be found at this website: <http://www.epa.gov/oig/hotline.htm>.

## **28) How do international trade agreements affect the implementation of the AIS requirements?**

The AIS provision applies in a manner consistent with United States obligations under international agreements. Typically, these obligations only apply to direct procurement by the entities that are signatories to such agreements. In general, SRF assistance recipients are not signatories to such agreements, so these agreements have no impact on this AIS provision. In the few instances where such an agreement applies to a municipality, that municipality is under the obligation to determine its applicability and requirements and document the actions taken to comply for the State.

### **Waiver Process**

The statute permits EPA to issue waivers for a case or category of cases where EPA finds (1) that applying these requirements would be inconsistent with the public interest; (2) iron and steel products are not produced in the US in sufficient and reasonably available quantities and of a satisfactory quality; or (3) inclusion of iron and steel products produced in the US will increase the cost of the overall project by more than 25 percent.

In order to implement the AIS requirements, EPA has developed an approach to allow for effective and efficient implementation of the waiver process to allow projects to proceed in a timely manner. The framework described below will allow States, on behalf of the assistance recipients, to apply for waivers of the AIS requirement directly to EPA Headquarters. Only waiver requests received from states will be considered. Pursuant to the Act, EPA has the responsibility to make findings as to the issuance of waivers to the AIS requirements.

### **Definitions**

The following terms are critical to the interpretation and implementation of the AIS requirements and apply to the process described in this memorandum:

Reasonably Available Quantity: The quantity of iron or steel products is available or will be available at the time needed and place needed, and in the proper form or specification as specified in the project plans and design.

Satisfactory Quality: The quality of iron or steel products, as specified in the project plans and designs.

Assistance Recipient: A borrower or grantee that receives funding from a State CWSRF or DWSRF program.

## Step-By-Step Waiver Process

### Application by Assistance Recipient

Each local entity that receives SRF water infrastructure financial assistance is required by section 436 of the Act to use American made iron and steel products in the construction of its project. However, the recipient may request a waiver. Until a waiver is granted by EPA, the AIS requirement stands, except as noted above with respect to municipalities covered by international agreements.

The waiver process begins with the SRF assistance recipient. In order to fulfill the AIS requirement, the assistance recipient must in good faith design the project (where applicable) and solicit bids for construction with American made iron and steel products. It is essential that the assistance recipient include the AIS terms in any request for proposals or solicitations for bids, and in all contracts (see Appendix 3 for sample construction contract language). The assistance recipient may receive a waiver at any point before, during, or after the bid process, if one or more of three conditions is met:

1. Applying the American Iron and Steel requirements of the Act would be inconsistent with the public interest;
2. Iron and steel products are not produced in the United States in sufficient and reasonably available quantities and of a satisfactory quality; or
3. Inclusion of iron and steel products produced in the United States will increase the cost of the overall project by more than 25 percent.

Proper and sufficient documentation must be provided by the assistance recipient. A checklist detailing the types of information required for a waiver to be processed is attached as Appendix 1.

Additionally, it is strongly encouraged that assistance recipients hold pre-bid conferences with potential bidders. A pre-bid conference can help to identify iron and steel products needed to complete the project as described in the plans and specifications that may not be available from domestic sources. It may also identify the need to seek a waiver prior to bid, and can help inform the recipient on compliance options.

In order to apply for a project waiver, the assistance recipient should email the request in the form of a Word document (.doc) to the State SRF program. It is strongly recommended that the State designate a single person for all AIS communications. The State SRF designee will review the application for the waiver and determine whether the necessary information has been included. Once the waiver application is complete, the State designee will forward the application to either of two email addresses. For CWSRF waiver requests, please send the application to: [cwsrfwaiver@epa.gov](mailto:cwsrfwaiver@epa.gov). For DWSRF waiver requests, please send the application to: [dwsrfwaiver@epa.gov](mailto:dwsrfwaiver@epa.gov).



## Evaluation by EPA

After receiving an application for waiver of the AIS requirements, EPA Headquarters will publish the request on its website for 15 days and receive informal comment. EPA Headquarters will then use the checklist in Appendix 2 to determine whether the application properly and adequately documents and justifies the statutory basis cited for the waiver – that it is quantitatively and qualitatively sufficient – and to determine whether or not to grant the waiver.

In the event that EPA finds that adequate documentation and justification has been submitted, the Administrator may grant a waiver to the assistance recipient. EPA will notify the State designee that a waiver request has been approved or denied as soon as such a decision has been made. Granting such a waiver is a three-step process:

1. Posting – After receiving an application for a waiver, EPA is required to publish the application and all material submitted with the application on EPA’s website for 15 days. During that period, the public will have the opportunity to review the request and provide informal comment to EPA. The website can be found at: [http://water.epa.gov/grants\\_funding/aisrequirement.cfm](http://water.epa.gov/grants_funding/aisrequirement.cfm)
2. Evaluation – After receiving an application for waiver of the AIS requirements, EPA Headquarters will use the checklist in Appendix 2 to determine whether the application properly and adequately documents and justifies the statutory basis cited for the waiver – that it is quantitatively and qualitatively sufficient – and to determine whether or not to grant the waiver.
3. Signature of waiver approval by the Administrator or another agency official with delegated authority – As soon as the waiver is signed and dated, EPA will notify the State SRF program, and post the signed waiver on our website. The assistance recipient should keep a copy of the signed waiver in its project files.

## Public Interest Waivers

EPA has the authority to issue public interest waivers. Evaluation of a public interest waiver request may be more complicated than that of other waiver requests so they may take more time than other waiver requests for a decision to be made. An example of a public interest waiver that might be issued could be for a community that has standardized on a particular type or manufacturer of a valve because of its performance to meet their specifications. Switching to an alternative valve may require staff to be trained on the new equipment and additional spare parts would need to be purchased and stocked, existing valves may need to be unnecessarily replaced, and portions of the system may need to be redesigned. Therefore, requiring the community to install an alternative valve would be inconsistent with public interest.

EPA also has the authority to issue a public interest waiver that covers categories of products that might apply to all projects.

EPA reserves the right to issue national waivers that may apply to particular classes of assistance recipients, particular classes of projects, or particular categories of iron or steel products. EPA may develop national or (US geographic) regional categorical waivers through the identification of similar circumstances in the detailed justifications presented to EPA in a waiver request or requests. EPA may issue a national waiver based on policy decisions regarding the public's interest or a determination that a particular item is not produced domestically in reasonably available quantities or of a sufficient quality. In such cases, EPA may determine it is necessary to issue a national waiver.

If you have any questions concerning the contents of this memorandum, you may contact us, or have your staff contact Jordan Dorfman, Attorney-Advisor, State Revolving Fund Branch, Municipal Support Division, at [dorfman.jordan@epa.gov](mailto:dorfman.jordan@epa.gov) or (202) 564-0614 or Kiri Anderer, Environmental Engineer, Infrastructure Branch, Drinking Water Protection Division, at [anderer.kirsten@epa.gov](mailto:anderer.kirsten@epa.gov) or (202) 564-3134.

Attachments

## Appendix 1: Information Checklist for Waiver Request

The purpose of this checklist is to help ensure that all appropriate and necessary information is submitted to EPA. EPA recommends that States review this checklist carefully and provide all appropriate information to EPA. This checklist is for informational purposes only and does not need to be included as part of a waiver application.

| Items   | ✓ | Notes |
|---|---|-------|
| <p><b>General</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Waiver request includes the following information: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>— Description of the foreign and domestic construction materials</li> <li>— Unit of measure</li> <li>— Quantity</li> <li>— Price</li> <li>— Time of delivery or availability</li> <li>— Location of the construction project</li> <li>— Name and address of the proposed supplier</li> <li>— A detailed justification for the use of foreign construction materials</li> </ul> </li> <li>• Waiver request was submitted according to the instructions in the memorandum</li> <li>• Assistance recipient made a good faith effort to solicit bids for domestic iron and steel products, as demonstrated by language in requests for proposals, contracts, and communications with the prime contractor</li> </ul>   | ✓ |       |
| <p><b>Cost Waiver Requests</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Waiver request includes the following information: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>— Comparison of overall cost of project with domestic iron and steel products to overall cost of project with foreign iron and steel products</li> <li>— Relevant excerpts from the bid documents used by the contractors to complete the comparison</li> <li>— Supporting documentation indicating that the contractor made a reasonable survey of the market, such as a description of the process for identifying suppliers and a list of contacted suppliers</li> </ul> </li> </ul>   |   |       |
| <p><b>Availability Waiver Requests</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Waiver request includes the following supporting documentation necessary to demonstrate the availability, quantity, and/or quality of the materials for which the waiver is requested: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>— Supplier information or pricing information from a reasonable number of domestic suppliers indicating availability/delivery date for construction materials</li> <li>— Documentation of the assistance recipient's efforts to find available domestic sources, such as a description of the process for identifying suppliers and a list of contacted suppliers.</li> <li>— Project schedule</li> <li>— Relevant excerpts from project plans, specifications, and permits indicating the required quantity and quality of construction materials</li> </ul> </li> <li>• Waiver request includes a statement from the prime contractor and/or supplier confirming the non-availability of the domestic construction materials for which the waiver is sought</li> <li>• Has the State received other waiver requests for the materials described in this waiver request, for comparable projects?</li> </ul> |   |       |

## Appendix 2: HQ Review Checklist for Waiver Request

Instructions: To be completed by EPA. Review all waiver requests using the questions in the checklist, and mark the appropriate box as Yes, No or N/A. Marks that fall inside the shaded boxes may be grounds for denying the waiver. If none of your review markings fall into a shaded box, the waiver is eligible for approval if it indicates that one or more of the following conditions applies to the domestic product for which the waiver is sought:

1. The iron and/or steel products are not produced in the United States in sufficient and reasonably available quantities and of a satisfactory quality.
2. The inclusion of iron and/or steel products produced in the United States will increase the cost of the overall project by more than 25 percent.

| Review Items   | Yes | No | N/A | Comments |
|--|-----|----|-----|----------|
| <p><b>Cost Waiver Requests</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Does the waiver request include the following information? <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>— Comparison of overall cost of project with domestic iron and steel products to overall cost of project with foreign iron and steel products</li> <li>— Relevant excerpts from the bid documents used by the contractors to complete the comparison</li> <li>— A sufficient number of bid documents or pricing information from domestic sources to constitute a reasonable survey of the market</li> </ul> </li> <li>• Does the Total Domestic Project exceed the Total Foreign Project Cost by more than 25%?</li> </ul>  |     |    |     |          |
| <p><b>Availability Waiver Requests</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Does the waiver request include supporting documentation sufficient to show the availability, quantity, and/or quality of the iron and/or steel product for which the waiver is requested? <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>— Supplier information or other documentation indicating availability/delivery date for materials</li> <li>— Project schedule</li> <li>— Relevant excerpts from project plans, specifications, and permits indicating the required quantity and quality of materials</li> </ul> </li> <li>• Does supporting documentation provide sufficient evidence that the contractors made a reasonable effort to locate domestic suppliers of materials, such as a description of the process for identifying suppliers and a list of contacted suppliers?</li> <li>• Based on the materials delivery/availability date indicated in the supporting documentation, will the materials be unavailable when they are needed according to the project schedule? (By item, list schedule date and domestic delivery quote date or other relevant information)</li> <li>• Is EPA aware of any other evidence indicating the non-availability of the materials for which the waiver is requested? <p>Examples include:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>— Multiple waiver requests for the materials described in this waiver request, for comparable projects in the same State</li> <li>— Multiple waiver requests for the materials described in this waiver request, for comparable projects in other States</li> <li>— Correspondence with construction trade associations indicating the non-availability of the materials</li> </ul> </li> <li>• Are the available domestic materials indicated in the bid documents of inadequate quality compared those required by the project plans, specifications, and/or permits?</li> </ul> |     |    |     |          |

### **Appendix 3: Example Loan Agreement Language**

ALL ASSISTANCE AGREEMENT MUST HAVE A CLAUSE REQUIRING COMPLIANCE WITH THE AIS REQUIREMENT. THIS IS AN EXAMPLE OF WHAT COULD BE INCLUDED IN SRF ASSISTANCE AGREEMENTS. EPA MAKES NO CLAIMS REGARDING THE LEGALITY OF THIS CLAUSE WITH RESPECT TO STATE LAW:

Comply with all federal requirements applicable to the Loan (including those imposed by the 2014 Appropriations Act and related SRF Policy Guidelines) which the Participant understands includes, among other, requirements that all of the iron and steel products used in the Project are to be produced in the United States (“American Iron and Steel Requirement”) unless (i) the Participant has requested and obtained a waiver from the Agency pertaining to the Project or (ii) the Finance Authority has otherwise advised the Participant in writing that the American Iron and Steel Requirement is not applicable to the Project.

Comply with all record keeping and reporting requirements under the Clean Water Act/Safe Drinking Water Act, including any reports required by a Federal agency or the Finance Authority such as performance indicators of program deliverables, information on costs and project progress. The Participant understands that (i) each contract and subcontract related to the Project is subject to audit by appropriate federal and state entities and (ii) failure to comply with the Clean Water Act/Safe Drinking Water Act and this Agreement may be a default hereunder that results in a repayment of the Loan in advance of the maturity of the Bonds and/or other remedial actions.

#### **Appendix 4: Sample Construction Contract Language**

ALL CONTRACTS MUST HAVE A CLAUSE REQUIRING COMPLIANCE WITH THE AIS REQUIREMENT. THIS IS AN EXAMPLE OF WHAT COULD BE INCLUDED IN ALL CONTRACTS IN PROJECTS THAT USE SRF FUNDS. EPA MAKES NO CLAIMS REGARDING THE LEGALITY OF THIS CLAUSE WITH RESPECT TO STATE OR LOCAL LAW:

The Contractor acknowledges to and for the benefit of the City of \_\_\_\_\_ (“Purchaser”) and the \_\_\_\_\_ (the “State”) that it understands the goods and services under this Agreement are being funded with monies made available by the Clean Water State Revolving Fund and/or Drinking Water State Revolving Fund that have statutory requirements commonly known as “American Iron and Steel;” that requires all of the iron and steel products used in the project to be produced in the United States (“American Iron and Steel Requirement”) including iron and steel products provided by the Contractor pursuant to this Agreement. The Contractor hereby represents and warrants to and for the benefit of the Purchaser and the State that (a) the Contractor has reviewed and understands the American Iron and Steel Requirement, (b) all of the iron and steel products used in the project will be and/or have been produced in the United States in a manner that complies with the American Iron and Steel Requirement, unless a waiver of the requirement is approved, and (c) the Contractor will provide any further verified information, certification or assurance of compliance with this paragraph, or information necessary to support a waiver of the American Iron and Steel Requirement, as may be requested by the Purchaser or the State. Notwithstanding any other provision of this Agreement, any failure to comply with this paragraph by the Contractor shall permit the Purchaser or State to recover as damages against the Contractor any loss, expense, or cost (including without limitation attorney’s fees) incurred by the Purchaser or State resulting from any such failure (including without limitation any impairment or loss of funding, whether in whole or in part, from the State or any damages owed to the State by the Purchaser). While the Contractor has no direct contractual privity with the State, as a lender to the Purchaser for the funding of its project, the Purchaser and the Contractor agree that the State is a third-party beneficiary and neither this paragraph (nor any other provision of this Agreement necessary to give this paragraph force or effect) shall be amended or waived without the prior written consent of the State.

## Appendix 5: Sample Certifications

The following information is provided as a sample letter of **step** certification for AIS compliance. Documentation must be provided on company letterhead.

Date

Company Name

Company Address

City, State Zip

Subject: American Iron and Steel Step Certification for Project (XXXXXXXXXX)

I, (company representative), certify that the (melting, bending, coating, galvanizing, cutting, etc.) process for (manufacturing or fabricating) the following products and/or materials shipped or provided for the subject project is in full compliance with the American Iron and Steel requirement as mandated in EPA's State Revolving Fund Programs.

Item, Products and/or Materials:

1. XXXX
2. XXXX
3. XXXX

Such process took place at the following location:

\_\_\_\_\_

If any of the above compliance statements change while providing material to this project we will immediately notify the prime contractor and the engineer.

Signed by company representative

The following information is provided as a sample letter of certification for AIS compliance. Documentation must be provided on company letterhead.

Date

Company Name

Company Address

City, State Zip

Subject: American Iron and Steel Certification for Project (XXXXXXXXXXXX)

I, (company representative), certify that the following products and/or materials shipped/provided to the subject project are in full compliance with the American Iron and Steel requirement as mandated in EPA's State Revolving Fund Programs.

Item, Products and/or Materials:

1. XXXX
2. XXXX
3. XXXX

Such process took place at the following location:

\_\_\_\_\_

If any of the above compliance statements change while providing material to this project we will immediately notify the prime contractor and the engineer.

Signed by company representative





Matthew G. Bevin  
Governor

Jenean M. Hampton  
Lt. Governor

Kentucky Labor Cabinet  
Department of Workplace Standards  
Division of Employment Standards, Apprenticeship  
and Mediation

1047 US Hwy 127 S STE 4  
Frankfort, Kentucky 40601  
Phone: (502) 564-3070  
Fax: (502) 696-1897  
www.labor.ky.gov

Derrick K. Ramsey  
Secretary

December 21, 2015

Brandon Baxter  
HMB Professional Engineers, INC  
3 HMB Circle, US 460  
Frankfort KY 40601

Re: Western Lewis Rectorville Water and Gas Dist., Phase V - Water System Improvments

Advertising Date as Shown on Notification: December 30, 2015

Dear Brandon Baxter:

This office is in receipt of your written notification on the above project as required by KRS 337.510 (1).

I am enclosing a copy of the current prevailing wage determination number CR 1-027, dated October 28, 2014 for MASON County. This schedule of wages shall be attached to and made a part of the specifications for the work, printed on the bidding blanks, and made a part of the contract for the construction of the public works between the public authority and the successful bidder or bidders.

The determination number assigned to this project is based upon the advertising date contained in your notification. There may be modifications to this wage determination prior to the advertising date indicated. In addition, if the contract is not awarded within 90 days of this advertising date or if the advertising date is modified, a different set of prevailing rates of wages may be applicable. It will be the responsibility of the public authority to contact this office and verify the correct schedule of the prevailing rates of wages for use on the project. Your project number is as follows: 081-H-00174-14-1, Heavy/Highway

Sincerely,

Michael C. Donta  
Deputy Commissioner





ERRATUM

Refer to the Locality Number and Determination Number listed below published by the Kentucky Labor Cabinet, Division of Employment Standards, Apprenticeship and Mediation dated October 28, 2014.

Locality Number 027 – Bourbon, Fleming, Harrison, Lewis, Mason, Nicholas, Robertson & Rowan Counties

Determination Number CR 1-027

**DELETE:**

Asbestos Worker FRINGE BENEFITS \$16.02

**INSERT:**

Asbestos Worker FRINGE BENEFITS \$14.27

---



Anthony Russell, Commissioner  
Department of Workplace Standards  
Kentucky Labor Cabinet  
Frankfort, KY 40601

This 5<sup>TH</sup> day of November, 2014

KENTUCKY LABOR CABINET  
PREVAILING WAGE DETERMINATION  
CURRENT REVISION  
LOCALITY NO. 027

**BOURBON, FLEMING, HARRISON, LEWIS, MASON, NICHOLAS, ROBERTSON & ROWAN COUNTIES**

Determination No. CR 1-027

|  |
|--|
| <b>Project No.</b> 081-H-00174-14-1        |
| <b>Type:</b> ___ <b>Bldg</b> ___ <b>HH</b> |

Date of Determination: October 28, 2014

This schedule of the prevailing rate of wages for Locality No. 027, which includes Bourbon, Fleming, Harrison, Lewis, Mason, Nicholas, Robertson & Rowan Counties, has been determined in accordance with the provisions of KRS 337.505 to 337.550. This determination shall be referred to as Prevailing Wage Determination No. CR 1-027.

Apprentices shall be permitted to work as such subject to Administrative Regulation 803 KAR 1:010. Copies of these regulations will be furnished upon request to any interested person.

Overtime is to be computed at not less than one and one-half (1 1/2) times the indicated BASE RATE for all hours worked in excess of eight (8) per day, and/or in excess of forty (40) per week. However, KRS 337.540 permits an employee and employer to agree, in writing, that the employee will be compensated at a straight time base rate for hours worked in excess of eight (8) hours in any one calendar day, but not more than ten (10) hours worked in any one calendar day, if such written agreement is prior to the over eight (8) hours in a calendar day actually being worked, or where provided for in a collective bargaining agreement. The fringe benefit rate is to be paid for each hour worked at a straight time rate for all hours worked. Fringe benefit amounts are applicable for all hours worked except when otherwise noted. Welders will receive rate for craft in which welding is incidental.

No laborer, workman or mechanic shall be paid at a rate less than that of the General Laborer except those classified as bona fide apprentices registered with the Kentucky State Apprenticeship Supervisor unless otherwise specified in this schedule of wage rates.

NOTE: The type of construction shall be determined by applying the following definitions.

**BUILDING CONSTRUCTION**

Building construction is the construction of sheltered enclosures with walk-in access for the purpose of housing persons, machinery, equipment, or supplies. It includes all construction of such structures, the installation of utilities and the installation of equipment, both above and below grade level, as well as incidental grading, utilities and paving.

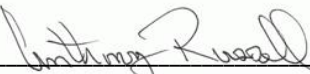
**HIGHWAY CONSTRUCTION**

Highway construction includes the construction, alteration or repair of roads, streets, highways, runways, taxiways, alleys, trails, paths, parking areas, and other similar projects not incidental to building or heavy construction. It includes all incidental construction in conjunction with the highway construction project.

**HEAVY CONSTRUCTION**

Heavy projects are those projects that are not properly classified as either "building" or "highway".

For example, dredging projects, water and sewer line projects, dams, flood control projects, sewage treatment plants and facilities, and water treatment plants and facilities are considered heavy.

  
\_\_\_\_\_  
Anthony Russell, Commissioner  
Department of Workplace Standards



**CLASSIFICATIONS** **RATE AND FRINGE BENEFITS**

|                              |                 |                  |
|------------------------------|-----------------|------------------|
| ASBESTOS/INSULATION WORKERS: | BASE RATE       | \$29.05          |
|                              | FRINGE BENEFITS | <del>16.02</del> |

---

|               |                 |         |
|---------------|-----------------|---------|
| BOILERMAKERS: | BASE RATE       | \$34.04 |
|               | FRINGE BENEFITS | 22.76   |

---

|              |                 |         |
|--------------|-----------------|---------|
| BRICKLAYERS: | BASE RATE       | \$24.32 |
|              | FRINGE BENEFITS | 11.79   |

CARPENTERS:

**BOURBON, HARRISON, NICHOLAS COUNTIES:**

|             |          |                 |         |
|-------------|----------|-----------------|---------|
| Carpenters: | BUILDING | BASE RATE       | \$22.72 |
|             |          | FRINGE BENEFITS | 13.01   |

|             |          |                 |         |
|-------------|----------|-----------------|---------|
| Piledriver: | BUILDING | BASE RATE       | \$23.22 |
|             |          | FRINGE BENEFITS | 13.01   |

**FLEMING, LEWIS, MASON, ROBERTSON & ROWAN COUNTIES:**

|             |          |                 |         |
|-------------|----------|-----------------|---------|
| Carpenters: | BUILDING | BASE RATE       | \$28.19 |
|             |          | FRINGE BENEFITS | 15.90   |

|             |          |                 |         |
|-------------|----------|-----------------|---------|
| Piledriver: | BUILDING | BASE RATE       | \$28.59 |
|             |          | FRINGE BENEFITS | 15.90   |

**BOURBON, FLEMING, HARRISON, LEWIS, MASON, NICHOLAS, ROBERTSON & ROWAN COUNTIES:**

|             |                 |                 |         |
|-------------|-----------------|-----------------|---------|
| Carpenters: | HEAVY & HIGHWAY | BASE RATE       | \$26.90 |
|             |                 | FRINGE BENEFITS | 14.50   |

|             |                 |                 |         |
|-------------|-----------------|-----------------|---------|
| Piledriver: | HEAVY & HIGHWAY | BASE RATE       | \$27.15 |
|             |                 | FRINGE BENEFITS | 14.50   |

|         |                 |                 |         |
|---------|-----------------|-----------------|---------|
| Divers: | HEAVY & HIGHWAY | BASE RATE       | \$40.73 |
|         |                 | FRINGE BENEFITS | 14.50   |

---

|                |                 |          |
|----------------|-----------------|----------|
| CEMENT MASONS: | BASE RATE       | \$ 16.00 |
|                | FRINGE BENEFITS | 1.90     |

---

|               |                 |         |
|---------------|-----------------|---------|
| ELECTRICIANS: | BASE RATE       | \$29.48 |
|               | FRINGE BENEFITS | 14.36   |

When workmen are required to work from bosun chairs, trusses, stacks, tanks, scaffolds, catwalks, radio and T.V. towers, structural steel (open, unprotected, unfloored raw steel) and bridges or similar hazardous locations where workmen are subject to a direct fall: 50 feet to 75 feet – add 25% above the workman’s hourly rate, over 75 feet add 50% above workman’s hourly rate. No premium shall be paid on work performed using JLGs, bucket trucks or other similar elevated

mechanized work platforms up to 75 feet above the surface upon which the platform sits.

CR 1-027

October 28, 2014

CLASSIFICATIONS

RATE AND FRINGE BENEFITS

**ELECTRICIANS CONTINUED:**

|          |               |                 |         |
|----------|---------------|-----------------|---------|
| LINEMAN: | HEAVY HIGHWAY | BASE RATE       | \$34.13 |
|          |               | FRINGE BENEFITS | 11.97   |

|                     |               |                 |         |
|---------------------|---------------|-----------------|---------|
| EQUIPMENT OPERATOR: | HEAVY HIGHWAY | BASE RATE       | \$30.51 |
|                     |               | FRINGE BENEFITS | 11.26   |

|             |               |                 |         |
|-------------|---------------|-----------------|---------|
| GROUNDSMAN: | HEAVY HIGHWAY | BASE RATE       | \$20.21 |
|             |               | FRINGE BENEFITS | 9.19    |

-----

|                        |  |                 |         |
|------------------------|--|-----------------|---------|
| ELEVATOR CONSTRUCTORS: |  | BASE RATE       | \$28.00 |
|                        |  | FRINGE BENEFITS | 10.38   |

-----

|           |  |                 |         |
|-----------|--|-----------------|---------|
| GLAZIERS: |  | BASE RATE       | \$15.45 |
|           |  | FRINGE BENEFITS | \$0.00  |

-----

|              |  |                 |         |
|--------------|--|-----------------|---------|
| IRONWORKERS: |  | BASE RATE       | \$26.97 |
|              |  | FRINGE BENEFITS | 20.01   |

-----

**LABORERS:**

**BOURBON, HARRISON, NICHOLAS & ROBERTSON COUNTIES:**

**BUILDING GROUP 1:**

General laborers, asbestos abatement laborer, toxic waste removal laborer, water boys, tool room checker, carpenter tenders, (civil engineer helper, rodman, grade checker, excluding all field work performed by Engineering Firms), concrete pouring and curing, concrete forms stripping and wrecking, hand digging and backfilling of ditches, clearing of right of ways and building sites, wood sheeting and shoring, signalman for concrete bucket and general cleaning, and environmental laborer - nuclear, radiation, toxic and hazardous waste - Level D:

|          |                 |         |
|----------|-----------------|---------|
| BUILDING | *BASE RATE      | \$21.01 |
|          | FRINGE BENEFITS | 11.09   |

**BUILDING GROUP 2:**

All air tool operators, air track drills, asphalt rakers, tampers, batchers plant and scale man, chain saw, concrete saw, cutter/burner, electric hand grinder, all electric bush and chipping hammers, flagmen, forklift operators, form setter (street or highway), metal form setters, heaters, mesh handlers on walkways, streets and roadways outside building, gunnite laborers, hand spiker, introflax burning rod, joint makers, mason tender, multi-trade tender, pipe layers, plaster tender, powderman helpers, power driven Georgia buggies, power posthole diggers, railroad laborers, sandblaster laborers, scow man and deck hand, signal man, sweeper and cleaner machines, vibrator operators, vibrator/tamper operated by hand or remote control, walk behind trenching machines, mortar mixer machines, water pumpmen, and environmental laborers - nuclear, radiation, toxic and hazardous waste - Level C:

|          |                 |         |
|----------|-----------------|---------|
| BUILDING | *BASE RATE      | \$21.41 |
|          | FRINGE BENEFITS | 11.09   |

**BUILDING GROUP 3:**

Asphalt paver screwman, gunnite nozzleman and gunnite nozzle machine operator, sand blaster nozzleman, concrete or grout pumpman, plaster pumpman:

|          |                 |         |
|----------|-----------------|---------|
| BUILDING | *BASE RATE      | \$21.61 |
|          | FRINGE BENEFITS | 11.09   |

CR 1-027  
October 28, 2014

CLASSIFICATIONS RATE AND FRINGE BENEFITS

**LABORERS/BUILDING (CONTINUED):**

**BOURBON, HARRISON, NICHOLAS & ROBERTSON COUNTIES:**

BUILDING GROUP 4:

Powderman and blaster, and environmental laborer - nuclear, radiation, toxic and hazardous waste - Level B:

|          |                 |         |
|----------|-----------------|---------|
| BUILDING | *BASE RATE      | \$21.71 |
|          | FRINGE BENEFITS | 11.09   |

BUILDING GROUP 5:

Caisson holes (6 ft. and over) pressure and free air including tools, and environmental laborer-nuclear, radiation, toxic and hazardous waste - Level A:

|          |                 |         |
|----------|-----------------|---------|
| BUILDING | *BASE RATE      | \$22.21 |
|          | FRINGE BENEFITS | 11.09   |

BUILDING GROUP 6:

Tunnel man and tunnel sand miner, cofferdam (pressure and free air), sand hog or mucker (pressure or free air):

|          |                 |         |
|----------|-----------------|---------|
| BUILDING | *BASE RATE      | \$22.51 |
|          | FRINGE BENEFITS | 11.09   |

**LABORERS/BUILDING:**

**MASON COUNTY:**

BUILDING GROUP 1:

General laborers, asbestos abatement laborer, toxic waste removal laborer, water boys, tool room checker, carpenter tenders, (civil engineer helper, rodman, grade checker, excluding all field work performed by Engineering Firms), concrete pouring and curing, concrete forms stripping and wrecking, hand digging and backfilling of ditches, clearing of right of ways and building sites, wood sheeting and shoring, signalman for concrete bucket and general cleaning, and environmental laborer - nuclear, radiation, toxic and hazardous waste - Level D:

|          |                 |         |
|----------|-----------------|---------|
| BUILDING | *BASE RATE      | \$23.36 |
|          | FRINGE BENEFITS | 11.09   |

BUILDING GROUP 2:

All air tool operators, air track drills, asphalt rakers, tampers, batchers plant and scale man, chain saw, concrete saw, cutter/burner, electric hand grinder, all electric bush and chipping hammers, flagmen, forklift operators, form setter (street or highway), metal form setters, heaters, mesh handlers on walkways, streets and roadways outside building, gunnite laborers, hand spiker, introflax burning rod, joint makers, mason tender, multi-trade tender, pipe layers, plaster tender, powderman helpers, power driven Georgia buggies, power posthole diggers, railroad laborers, sandblaster laborers, scow man and deck hand, signal man, sweeper and cleaner machines, vibrator operators, vibrator/tamper operated by hand or remote control, walk behind trenching machines, mortar mixer machines, water pumpmen, and environmental laborers - nuclear, radiation, toxic and hazardous waste - Level C:

|          |                 |         |
|----------|-----------------|---------|
| BUILDING | *BASE RATE      | \$23.76 |
|          | FRINGE BENEFITS | 11.09   |

BUILDING GROUP 3:

Asphalt paver screwman, gunnite nozzle man and gunnite nozzle machine operator, sand blaster nozzle man, concrete or



grout pumpman, plaster pumpman:

|          |                 |         |
|----------|-----------------|---------|
| BUILDING | *BASE RATE      | \$23.96 |
|          | FRINGE BENEFITS | 11.09   |

CR 1-027

October 28, 2014

CLASSIFICATIONS RATE AND FRINGE BENEFITS

**LABORERS/BUILDING (CONTINUED)**

**MASON COUNTY:**

BUILDING GROUP 4:

Powderman and blaster, and environmental laborer - nuclear, radiation, toxic and hazardous waste - Level B:

|          |                 |         |
|----------|-----------------|---------|
| BUILDING | *BASE RATE      | \$24.06 |
|          | FRINGE BENEFITS | 11.09   |

BUILDING GROUP 5:

Caisson holes (6 ft. and over) pressure and free air including tools, and environmental laborer-nuclear, radiation, toxic and hazardous waste - Level A:

|          |                 |         |
|----------|-----------------|---------|
| BUILDING | *BASE RATE      | \$24.56 |
|          | FRINGE BENEFITS | 11.09   |

BUILDING GROUP 6:

Tunnel man and tunnel sand miner, cofferdam (pressure and free air), sand hog or mucker (pressure or free air):

|          |                 |         |
|----------|-----------------|---------|
| BUILDING | *BASE RATE      | \$24.86 |
|          | FRINGE BENEFITS | 11.09   |

**LABORERS/BUILDING:**

**FLEMING, LEWIS & ROWAN COUNTIES:**

Group 1:

Laborers, Carpenter helpers, cement finishers helper, concrete men, wreckers, oxygen & acetylene handlers, environmental laborers, hole watch & fire watch:

|          |                 |         |
|----------|-----------------|---------|
| BUILDING | BASE RATE       | \$27.40 |
|          | FRINGE BENEFITS | 14.57   |

Group 2:

Hod carriers & mortar men, jackhammer, electrical, gas or air driven tools, burning torch, wagon drill operators, tile layers, signal men, tool room men, asphalt worker, creosote material handler:

|          |                 |         |
|----------|-----------------|---------|
| BUILDING | BASE RATE       | \$27.55 |
|          | FRINGE BENEFITS | 14.57   |

Group 3:

Deck & scow men, wrapping & applying hot & cold tar & tape on all pipes, operation or tester:

|          |                 |         |
|----------|-----------------|---------|
| BUILDING | BASE RATE       | \$27.57 |
|          | FRINGE BENEFITS | 14.57   |

Group 4:

Rock & Power Men:

|          |                 |         |
|----------|-----------------|---------|
| BUILDING | BASE RATE       | \$28.63 |
|          | FRINGE BENEFITS | 14.57   |

Group 5:

Sand Hog & Mucker:

|          |                 |         |
|----------|-----------------|---------|
| BUILDING | BASE RATE       | \$28.03 |
|          | FRINGE BENEFITS | 14.57   |

Group 6:

|                |          |                 |         |
|----------------|----------|-----------------|---------|
| Caisson Worker | BUILDING | BASE RATE       | \$28.60 |
|                |          | FRINGE BENEFITS | 14.57   |

CR 1-027  
October 28, 2014

CLASSIFICATIONS RATE AND FRINGE BENEFITS

**LABORERS/BUILDING/CONTINUED:**

**\*Employees handling chemically treated materials which are harmful to the skin shall receive an additional \$.50 above base rate. Employees working on high work such as towers or smoke stacks, or any type of work fifty (50) feet above the ground or a solid floor shall receive \$1.00 above base rate. Employees working on boilers, kilns, melting tanks, furnaces, or when refractory is done using live fires, drying fires, heatups or any hot work shall receive \$2.00 above base rate.**

-----  
**LABORERS/HEAVY & HIGHWAY:**

**BOURBON, FLEMING, HARRISON, LEWIS, MASON, NICHOLAS, ROBERTSON & ROWAN COUNTIES**

Group 1:

Aging and curing of concrete (any mode or method), asbestos abatement worker, asphalt plant laborers, asphalt laborers, batch truck dumpers, carpenter tenders, cement mason tenders, cleaning of machines, concrete laborers, demolition laborers, dredging laborers, drill helper, environmental laborer - nuclear, radiation, toxic and hazardous waste - Level D, flagmen, grade checkers, all hand digging and hand back filling, highway marker placers, landscaping laborers, mesh handlers and placers, puddler, railroad laborers, rip-rap and grouters, right of way laborers, sign, guard rail and fence installers (all types), signal men, sound barrier installer, storm and sanitary sewer laborers, swampers, truck spotters and dumpers, and wrecking of concrete forms:

|                 |                 |         |
|-----------------|-----------------|---------|
| HEAVY & HIGHWAY | BASE RATE       | \$21.80 |
|                 | FRINGE BENEFITS | 12.36   |

Group 2:

Batter board men (sanitary and storm sewer), brickmason tenders, mortar mixer operator, burner and welder, bushammers, chain saw operator, con-crete saw operators, deckhand scow man, dry cement handlers, environ-mental laborers - nuclear, radiation, toxic and hazardous waste - Level C, forklift operators for masonry, form setters, green concrete cutting, hand operated grouter and grinder machine operator, jack hammers, lead paint abatement, pavement breakers, paving joint machine, pipe layers-laser operators (non-metallic), plastic pipe fusion, power driven georgia buggy or wheelbarrow, power post hole diggers, precast manhole setters, walk-behind tampers, walk-behind trenchers, sand blasters, concrete chippers, surface grinders, vibrator operators, wagon drillers:

|                 |                 |         |
|-----------------|-----------------|---------|
| HEAVY & HIGHWAY | BASE RATE       | \$22.05 |
|                 | FRINGE BENEFITS | 12.36   |

Group 3:

Air track driller (all types), asphalt luteman and rakers, gunnite nozzleman, gunnite operators and mixers, grout pump operator, powderman and blaster, side rail setters, rail paved ditches, screw operators, tunnel laborers (free air), and water blasters:

|                 |                 |         |
|-----------------|-----------------|---------|
| HEAVY & HIGHWAY | BASE RATE       | \$22.10 |
|                 | FRINGE BENEFITS | 12.36   |

Group 4:

Caisson workers (free air), cement finishers, environmental laborer - nuclear, radiation, toxic and hazardous waste - Levels A and B, miners and drillers (free air), tunnel blasters, and tunnel muckers (free air):

## HEAVY &amp; HIGHWAY

|                 |         |
|-----------------|---------|
| BASE RATE       | \$22.70 |
| FRINGE BENEFITS | 12.36   |

CR 1-027  
October 28, 2014

|                        |                                 |
|------------------------|---------------------------------|
| <u>CLASSIFICATIONS</u> | <u>RATE AND FRINGE BENEFITS</u> |
|------------------------|---------------------------------|

## MARBLE, TILE &amp; TERRAZZO:

|          |                 |         |
|----------|-----------------|---------|
| Setters: | BASE RATE       | \$22.64 |
|          | FRINGE BENEFITS | 6.10    |

|            |                 |         |
|------------|-----------------|---------|
| Layoutmen: | BASE RATE       | \$15.25 |
|            | FRINGE BENEFITS | 2.69    |

|            |                 |         |
|------------|-----------------|---------|
| Finishers: | BASE RATE       | \$15.42 |
|            | FRINGE BENEFITS | 5.42    |

|              |                 |         |
|--------------|-----------------|---------|
| MILLWRIGHTS: | BASE RATE       | \$33.73 |
|              | FRINGE BENEFITS | 17.61   |

**OPERATING ENGINEERS/BUILDING:****FLEMING, LEWIS, MASON, ROBERTSON & ROWAN COUNTIES:**

## CLASS A-1: (NCCCO &amp; OECP CERTIFIED)

Crane, dragline, hoist (1 drum when used for stack or chimney construction or repair), hoisting engineer (2 or more drums), orangepeel bucket, overhead crane, piledriver, truck crane, tower crane, hydraulic crane:

|          |                 |         |
|----------|-----------------|---------|
| BUILDING | BASE RATE       | \$31.31 |
|          | FRINGE BENEFITS | 14.27   |

## CLASS A:

Articulating Dump, auto patrol, batcher plant, bituminous paver, cableway, central compressor plant, clamshell, concrete mixer (21 cfm or over), concrete pump, crane, crusher plant, derrick, derrick boat, ditching and trenching machine, dragline, dredge operator, dredge engineer, elevating grader and all types of loaders, hoe type machine, hoist (1 drum when used for stack or chimney construction or repair), hoisting engine (2 or more drums), locomotive, motor scraper, carry-all scoop, bulldozer, heavy duty welder, mechanic, orangepeel bucket, piledriver, power blade, motor grader, roller (bituminous), scarifier, shovel, tractor shovel, truck crane, winch truck, push dozer, highlift, forklift (regardless of lift height and except when used for masonry construction), all types of boom cats, core drill, hopto, tow or push boat, A-Frame winch truck, concrete paver, gradeall, hoist, hyster, pumpcrete, Ross carrier, boom, tail boom, rotary drill, hydro hammer, mucking machine, rock spreader attached to equipment, scoopmobile, KeCal loader, tower cranes (French, German and other types), hydrocrane, backfiller, gurries, sub-grader, tunnel mining machines including moles, shields, or similar types of tunnel mining equipment:

|          |                 |         |
|----------|-----------------|---------|
| BUILDING | BASE RATE       | \$30.46 |
|          | FRINGE BENEFITS | 14.27   |

**Operators on cranes with boom one-hundred fifty feet (150') and over (including job) shall receive seventy-five (\$.75) above base rate. All cranes with piling leads will receive (\$.50) above base rate regardless of boom length.**

## CLASS B:

All air compressors (over 900 cfm), bituminous mixer, joint sealing machine, concrete mixer (under 21 cu. ft.), form grader, roller (rock), tractor (50 hp and over), bull float, finish machine, outboard motor boat, flexplane, fireman, boom type tamping machine, truck crane oiler, greaser on grease facilities servicing heavy equipment, switchman or brakeman, mechanic helper, whirley oiler, self-propelled compactor, tractair and road widening trencher and farm tractor with attachments (except backhoe, highlift and endloader), elevator (regardless of ownership when used for hoisting any building materials), hoisting engine (1 drum or buck hoist), forklift (when used for masonry construction, Firebrick CR 1-027

October 28, 2014

CLASSIFICATIONS RATE AND FRINGE BENEFITS

**OPERATING ENGINEERS/BUILDING/CONTINUED:**

**FLEMING, LEWIS, MASON, ROBERTSON & ROWAN COUNTIES:**

CLASS B:

masonry excluded), well points, grout pump, throttle-valve man, tugger, electric vibrator compactor, and caisson drill helper:

|          |                 |         |
|----------|-----------------|---------|
| BUILDING | BASE RATE       | \$25.92 |
|          | FRINGE BENEFITS | 14.27   |

CLASS C:

Bituminous distributor, cement gun, conveyor, mud jack, paving joint machine, roller (earth), tamping machine, tractors (under 50 hp), vibrator, oiler, concrete saw, burlap and curing machine, hydro-seeder, power form handling equipment, deckhand steersman, hydraulic post driver, and drill helper:

|          |                 |         |
|----------|-----------------|---------|
| BUILDING | BASE RATE       | \$24.60 |
|          | FRINGE BENEFITS | 14.27   |

**OPERATING ENGINEERS/BUILDING**

**BOURBON, NICHOLAS & HARRISON COUNTIES:**

CLASS A-1: (NCCCO & OECP CERTIFIED)

Crane, dragline, hoist (1 drum when used for stack or chimney construction or repair), hoisting engineer (2 or more drums), orangepeel bucket, overhead crane, piledriver, truck crane, tower crane, hydraulic crane:

|          |                 |         |
|----------|-----------------|---------|
| BUILDING | BASE RATE       | \$28.75 |
|          | FRINGE BENEFITS | 14.15   |

CLASS A:

Articulating Dump, auto patrol, batcher plant, bituminous paver, cableway, central compressor plant, clamshell, concrete mixer (21 cfm or over), concrete pump, crane, crusher plant, derrick, derrick boat, ditching and trenching machine, dragline, dredge operator, dredge engineer, elevating grader and all types of loaders, hoe type machine, hoist (1 drum when used for stack or chimney construction or repair), hoisting engine (2 or more drums), locomotive, motor scraper, carry-all scoop, bulldozer, heavy duty welder, mechanic, orangepeel bucket, piledriver, power blade, motor grader, roller (bituminous), scarifier, shovel, tractor shovel, truck crane, winch truck, push dozer, highlift, forklift (regardless of lift height and except when used for masonry construction), all types of boom cats, core drill, hopto, tow or push boat, A-Frame winch truck, concrete paver, gradeall, hoist, hyster, pumpcrete, Ross carrier, boom, tail boom, rotary drill, hydro hammer, mucking machine, rock spreader attached to equipment, scoopmobile, KeCal loader, tower cranes (French, German and other types), hydrocrane, backfiller, gurries, sub-grader, tunnel mining machines including moles, shields, or similar types of tunnel mining equipment:

|          |                 |         |
|----------|-----------------|---------|
| BUILDING | BASE RATE       | \$27.66 |
|          | FRINGE BENEFITS | 14.15   |

**Operators on cranes with boom one-hundred fifty feet (150') and over (including job) shall receive seventy-five (\$.75) above base rate. All cranes with piling leads will receive (\$.50) above base rate regardless of boom length.**

**CLASS B:**

All air compressors (over 900 cfm), bituminous mixer, joint sealing machine, concrete mixer (under 21 cu. ft.), form grader, roller (rock), tractor (50 hp and over), bull float, finish machine, outboard motor boat, flexplane, fireman, boom type tamping machine, truck crane oiler, greaser on grease facilities servicing heavy equipment, switchman or brakeman, mechanic helper, whirley oiler, self-propelled compactor, tractair and road widening trencher and farm tractor with attachments (except backhoe, highlift and endloader), elevator (regardless of ownership when used for hoisting any CR 1-027

October 28, 2014

CLASSIFICATIONS

RATE AND FRINGE BENEFITS

**OPERATING ENGINEERS/BUILDING/CONTINUED:**

**BOURBON, NICHOLAS & HARRISON COUNTIES:**

**CLASS B:**

building materials), hoisting engine (1 drum or buck hoist), forklift (when used for masonry construction, Firebrick masonry excluded), well points, grout pump, throttle-valve man, tigger, electric vibrator compactor, and caisson drill helper:

|          |                 |         |
|----------|-----------------|---------|
| BUILDING | BASE RATE       | \$24.68 |
|          | FRINGE BENEFITS | 14.15   |

**CLASS C:**

Bituminous distributor, cement gun, conveyor, mud jack, paving joint machine, roller (earth), tamping machine, tractors (under 50 hp), vibrator, oiler, concrete saw, burlap and curing machine, hydro-seeder, power form handling equipment, deckhand steersman, hydraulic post driver, and drill helper:

|          |                 |         |
|----------|-----------------|---------|
| BUILDING | BASE RATE       | \$23.85 |
|          | FRINGE BENEFITS | 14.15   |

-----  
**OPERATING ENGINEERS/HEAVY HIGHWAY:**

**BOURBON, FLEMING, HARRISON, LEWIS, MASON, NICHOLAS, ROBERTSON & ROWAN COUNTIES**

**HEAVY HIGHWAY CLASS A-1 (NCCCO & OECP CERTIFIED)**

Cableway, carry deck crane, cherry picker, clamshell, crane, derrick, derrick boat, dragline, hoist engine (2 or more drums), hydraulic boom truck, hydrocrane, orangepeel bucket, overhead cane, piledriver, rough terrain crane, tower cranes (French, German and other types), truck crane:

|               |                 |         |
|---------------|-----------------|---------|
| HEAVY HIGHWAY | BASE RATE       | \$29.95 |
|               | FRINGE BENEFITS | 14.15   |

**HEAVY HIGHWAY CLASS A:**

A-frame winch truck, auto patrol, backfiller, batcher plant, bituminous paver, bituminous transfer machine, all types of boom cats, bulldozer, cableway, carry-all scoop, carry deck crane, central compressor plant operator, clamshell, concrete mixer (21 cu. ft. or over), concrete paver, truck-mounted concrete pump, core drills, crane, crusher plant, derrick, derrick boat, ditching and trenching machine, dragline, dredge operator, dredge engineer, earth movers, elevating grader and all types of loaders, grade-all, gurries, heavy equipment robotics operator/mechanic, high lift, hoe-type machine, hoist (two or more drums), hoisting engine (two or more drums), horizontal directional drill operator, hydraulic boom truck, hydrocrane, hyster, KeCal loader, Letourneau, Locomotive, mechanic, mechanically operated laser screed, mechanic welder, mucking machine, motor scraper, orangepeel bucket, piledriver, power blade, pumpcrete push doxer, rock spreader attached to equipment, all rotary drills, roller (bituminous), scarifier, scoopmobile, shovel, side boom, subgrader, tallboom, telescoping type forklift, tow or push boat, tower cranes (French, German and other types) tractor shovel and truck crane, tunnel mining machines including moles, shields, or similar types of tunnel mining equipment:

|                 |                 |         |
|-----------------|-----------------|---------|
| HEAVY & HIGHWAY | BASE RATE       | \$28.85 |
|                 | FRINGE BENEFITS | 14.15   |

**Operators on cranes with booms one hundred fifty feet (150') and over including jib shall receive \$.50 above base rate.**

CR 1-027  
October 28, 2014

CLASSIFICATIONS RATE AND FRINGE BENEFITS

**OPERATING ENGINEERS/HEAVY HIGHWAY (CONTINUED):**

**BOURBON, FLEMING, HARRISON, LEWIS, MASON, NICHOLAS, ROBERTSON & ROWAN COUNTIES**

**HEAVY HIGHWAY CLASS B:**

All air compressors (over 900 cu. ft. per min.), bituminous mixer, boom type tamping machine, bull float, concrete mixer (under 21 cu. ft.), dredge engine, electric vibrator compactor/self-propelled compactor, elevator (one drum or buck hoist), elevator (regardless of ownership when used to hoist building material), finish machine, firemen, flexplane, forklift (regardless of lift height), form grader, hoist (one drum), joint sealing machine, mechanic helper, outboard motor boat, power sweeper (riding type), roller (rock), ross carrier, skid mounted or trailer mounted concrete pumps, skid steer machine with all attachments, switchman or brakeman, throttle valve man, Tract air and road widening trencher, tractor (50 HP and over), truck crane oiler, tugger, welding machine, well points, and whirley oiler:

|                 |                 |         |
|-----------------|-----------------|---------|
| HEAVY & HIGHWAY | BASE RATE       | \$26.24 |
|                 | FRINGE BENEFITS | 14.15   |

**HEAVY HIGHWAY CLASS B2:**

Greaser on grease facilities servicing heavy equipment, all off road material handling equipment, including articulating dump trucks:

|                 |                 |         |
|-----------------|-----------------|---------|
| HEAVY & HIGHWAY | BASE RATE       | \$26.65 |
|                 | FRINGE BENEFITS | 14.15   |

**HEAVY HIGHWAY CLASS C:**

Bituminous distributor, burlap and curing machine, caisson drill and core drill helper (track or skid mounted), cement gun, concrete saw, conveyor, deckhand oiler, grout pump, hydraulic post driver, hydro seeder, mud jack, oiler, paving joint machine, power form handling equipment, pump, roller (earth), steermen, tamping machine, tractors (under 50 H.P.) and vibrator:

|                 |                 |         |
|-----------------|-----------------|---------|
| HEAVY & HIGHWAY | BASE RATE       | \$25.95 |
|                 | FRINGE BENEFITS | 14.15   |

---

|                  |                 |                        |                |
|------------------|-----------------|------------------------|----------------|
| <b>PAINTERS:</b> | <b>BUILDING</b> | <b>BASE RATE</b>       | <b>\$14.70</b> |
|                  |                 | <b>FRINGE BENEFITS</b> | <b>3.06</b>    |

|             |                 |                 |         |
|-------------|-----------------|-----------------|---------|
| Journeyman: | HEAVY & HIGHWAY | BASE RATE       | \$20.54 |
|             |                 | FRINGE BENEFITS | 5.78    |

|          |                 |                 |         |
|----------|-----------------|-----------------|---------|
| Bridges: | HEAVY & HIGHWAY | BASE RATE       | \$21.88 |
|          |                 | FRINGE BENEFITS | 5.78    |

---

|                    |  |                        |                |
|--------------------|--|------------------------|----------------|
| <b>PLASTERERS:</b> |  | <b>BASE RATE</b>       | <b>\$19.00</b> |
|                    |  | <b>FRINGE BENEFITS</b> | <b>2.60</b>    |

-----  
**BOURBON COUNTY:**

|                       |                 |         |
|-----------------------|-----------------|---------|
| PLUMBERS/PIPEFITTERS: | BASE RATE       | \$30.25 |
|                       | FRINGE BENEFITS | 16.56   |

-----

**FLEMING, HARRISON, LEWIS, MASON, NICHOLAS, ROBERTSON & ROWAN COUNTIES:**

|                       |                 |         |
|-----------------------|-----------------|---------|
| PLUMBERS/PIPEFITTERS: | BASE RATE       | \$32.25 |
|                       | FRINGE BENEFITS | 16.56   |

-----

CR 1-027  
October 28, 2014

CLASSIFICATIONS RATE AND FRINGE BENEFITS

|                                  |                 |         |
|----------------------------------|-----------------|---------|
| ROOFERS: (Excluding Metal Roofs) | BASE RATE       | \$13.31 |
|                                  | FRINGE BENEFITS | 2.13    |

-----

|   |                 |         |
|---|-----------------|---------|
| SHEETMETAL WORKERS: (Including Metal Roofs) | BASE RATE       | \$22.13 |
|   | FRINGE BENEFITS | 7.89    |

-----

|                    |                 |         |
|--------------------|-----------------|---------|
| SPRINKLER FITTERS: | BASE RATE       | \$30.14 |
|                    | FRINGE BENEFITS | 17.37   |

-----

**TRUCK DRIVERS/BUILDING:**

**BOURBON, HARRISON, & NICHOLAS COUNTIES:**

|                               |          |                   |         |
|-------------------------------|----------|-------------------|---------|
| Truckhelper and warehouseman: | BUILDING | *BASE RATE        | \$15.05 |
|                               |          | **FRINGE BENEFITS | 5.65    |

Driver-3 tons and under, greaser, tire changer and mechanic helper:

|  |          |                   |         |
|--|----------|-------------------|---------|
|  | BUILDING | *BASE RATE        | \$15.17 |
|  |          | **FRINGE BENEFITS | 5.65    |

Driver-over 3 tons, semi-trailer or pole trailer, dump trucks, tandem axle, farm tractor when used to pull building material or equipment:

|  |          |                   |         |
|--|----------|-------------------|---------|
|  | BUILDING | *BASE RATE        | \$15.28 |
|  |          | **FRINGE BENEFITS | 5.65    |

Driver - concrete mixer trucks (all types, hauling only on job sites), truck mechanics:

|  |          |                   |         |
|--|----------|-------------------|---------|
|  | BUILDING | *BASE RATE        | \$15.35 |
|  |          | **FRINGE BENEFITS | 5.65    |

Driver - Euclid and other heavy earthmoving equipment and lowboy, winch truck and A-Frame and monorail truck when used to transport building materials, fork lift truck when used inside warehouse or storage area:

|  |          |                   |         |
|--|----------|-------------------|---------|
|  | BUILDING | *BASE RATE        | \$15.45 |
|  |          | **FRINGE BENEFITS | 5.65    |

**\*Employees who perform work either on or hauling to or from any hazardous or toxic waste site will receive \$4.00 in addition to their base rate of pay.**

-----

**TRUCK DRIVERS/HEAVY HIGHWAY:**

**BOURBON, HARRISON, & NICHOLAS COUNTIES:**

Mobile batch truck tender:

|                 |                 |         |
|-----------------|-----------------|---------|
| HEAVY & HIGHWAY | BASE RATE       | \$14.62 |
|                 | FRINGE BENEFITS | 5.92    |

Greaser, tire changer & mechanic tender:

|                 |                 |         |
|-----------------|-----------------|---------|
| HEAVY & HIGHWAY | BASE RATE       | \$14.73 |
|                 | FRINGE BENEFITS | 5.92    |

CR 1-027

October 28, 2014

CLASSIFICATIONS

RATE AND FRINGE BENEFITS

**TRUCK DRIVERS: (HEAVY & HIGHWAY CONTINUED)**

**BOURBON, HARRISON, & NICHOLAS COUNTIES:**

Single axle dump, flatbed, semi-trailer or pole trailer when used to pull building materials and equipment, tandem axle dump, distributor & truck mechanic:

|                 |                 |         |
|-----------------|-----------------|---------|
| HEAVY & HIGHWAY | BASE RATE       | \$14.91 |
|                 | FRINGE BENEFITS | 5.92    |

Mixer:

|                 |                 |         |
|-----------------|-----------------|---------|
| HEAVY & HIGHWAY | BASE RATE       | \$14.94 |
|                 | FRINGE BENEFITS | 5.92    |

Euclid & other heavy earth moving equipment & lowboy, articulator cat, 5-axle vehicle, winch & A-frame when used in transporting materials, ross carrier, forklift when used to transport building materials & pavement breaker:

|                 |                 |         |
|-----------------|-----------------|---------|
| HEAVY & HIGHWAY | BASE RATE       | \$15.01 |
|                 | FRINGE BENEFITS | 5.92    |

-----  
**TRUCK DRIVERS / BUILDING:**

**FLEMING & ROWAN COUNTIES:**

Truck Drivers:

|          |                 |        |
|----------|-----------------|--------|
| BUILDING | BASE RATE       | \$9.50 |
|          | FRINGE BENEFITS | .72    |

-----  
**TRUCK DRIVERS / HEAVY HIGHWAY**

**FLEMING & ROWAN COUNTIES:**

Truck helper and warehouseman:

|                 |                 |         |
|-----------------|-----------------|---------|
| HEAVY & HIGHWAY | BASE RATE       | \$16.65 |
|                 | FRINGE BENEFITS | 5.80    |

Driver, winch truck & A-frame truck when used in transporting material:

|                 |                 |         |
|-----------------|-----------------|---------|
| HEAVY & HIGHWAY | BASE RATE       | \$16.75 |
|                 | FRINGE BENEFITS | 5.80    |



|  |                 |                 |         |
|--|-----------------|-----------------|---------|
| Driver, semi-trailer or pole trailer, dump truck, tandem axle, and driver of distributors: |                 |                 |         |
|  | HEAVY & HIGHWAY | BASE RATE       | \$16.85 |
|  |                 | FRINGE BENEFITS | 5.80    |
| Driver on mixer trucks/all types:  |                 |                 |         |
|  | HEAVY & HIGHWAY | BASE RATE       | \$16.90 |
|  |                 | FRINGE BENEFITS | 5.80    |
| Truck mechanic:  |                 |                 |         |
|  | HEAVY & HIGHWAY | BASE RATE       | \$16.95 |
|  |                 | FRINGE BENEFITS | 5.80    |

CR 1-027  
October 28, 2014

CLASSIFICATIONS RATE AND FRINGE BENEFITS

**TRUCK DRIVERS / HEAVY HIGHWAY (CONTINUED)**

**FLEMING & ROWAN COUNTIES:**

|  |                 |                 |         |
|--|-----------------|-----------------|---------|
| Driver, 3 tons & under, tire changer & truck mechanic helper:  |                 |                 |         |
|  | HEAVY & HIGHWAY | BASE RATE       | \$16.98 |
|  |                 | FRINGE BENEFITS | 5.80    |
| Driver of pavement breakers:                                   | HEAVY & HIGHWAY | BASE RATE       | \$17.00 |
|  |                 | FRINGE BENEFITS | 5.80    |
| Driver, over 3 tons & truck mounted rotary drill:              |                 |                 |         |
|  | HEAVY & HIGHWAY | BASE RATE       | \$17.19 |
|  |                 | FRINGE BENEFITS | 5.80    |
| Driver, Euclid & other heavy earth moving equipment & low boy: |                 |                 |         |
|  | HEAVY & HIGHWAY | BASE RATE       | \$17.76 |
|  |                 | FRINGE BENEFITS | 5.80    |
| Greaser on greasing facilities:                                | HEAVY & HIGHWAY | BASE RATE       | \$17.85 |
|  |                 | FRINGE BENEFITS | 5.80    |

**\*\*FRINGE BENEFITS apply to employees who have been employed a minimum of twenty (20) workdays within any ninety (90) consecutive day period for that employer.**

**TRUCK DRIVERS / BUILDING:**

**MASON & ROBERTSON COUNTIES:**

|   |          |                 |         |
|---|----------|-----------------|---------|
| 3 Tons & Under, Greaser, Tire Changer, & Mechanic Tender:   |          |                 |         |
|   | BUILDING | BASE RATE       | \$19.57 |
|   |          | FRINGE BENEFITS | 12.17   |
| Over 3 Tons, Semi-Trailer or Pole Trailer, Dump Tandem Axles, Farm Tractor (When used to pull building material & equipment): |          |                 |         |
|   | BUILDING | BASE RATE       | \$19.68 |
|   |          | FRINGE BENEFITS | 12.17   |
| Concrete Mixer (Hauling on jobsites), & Truck Mechanic:   |          |                 |         |
|   | BUILDING | BASE RATE       | \$19.75 |
|   |          | FRINGE BENEFITS | 12.17   |

Euclid's & Other Heavy Moving Equipment, Lowboy, Winch, A-Frame & Monorail Truck (To transport building materials):

|          |                 |         |
|----------|-----------------|---------|
| BUILDING | BASE RATE       | \$19.85 |
|          | FRINGE BENEFITS | 12.17   |

**Building Truck Drivers on hazardous or toxic waste sites, add \$4.00 to base rate**

**TRUCK DRIVERS / BUILDING:**

**LEWIS COUNTY:**

|   |          |                 |         |
|---|----------|-----------------|---------|
| Pickup, Station Wagon, Panel, Flatboy Material Truck (Straight job), Dump (Up to 5 cu. yds.): | BUILDING | BASE RATE       | \$29.57 |
|   |          | FRINGE BENEFITS | 12.84   |

CR 1-027  
October 28, 2014

CLASSIFICATIONS RATE AND FRINGE BENEFITS

**TRUCK DRIVERS/BUILDING (CONTINUED):**

**LEWIS COUNTY:**

|   |          |                 |         |
|---|----------|-----------------|---------|
| Tank (Straight), Dump (5 cu. yds. & over), Agitator or Mixer (Up to 5 cu. yds.), & Flat Bed Tandem: | BUILDING | BASE RATE       | \$30.10 |
|   |          | FRINGE BENEFITS | 12.84   |

|  |          |                 |         |
|--|----------|-----------------|---------|
| Agitator or Mixer (5 cu. yds. & Over): | BUILDING | BASE RATE       | \$30.27 |
|  |          | FRINGE BENEFITS | 12.84   |

|  |          |                 |         |
|--|----------|-----------------|---------|
| Mechanic, Tri-Axle Dump, Hydraulic Lift Tailgate, Truck & Farm-type Tractor, End Dumpster, Turnarocker, Ross Carrier, Athey Wagon, Semi-dump, Semi-trailer, Semi-tank, & Lowboy Trailer: | BUILDING | BASE RATE       | \$30.75 |
|  |          | FRINGE BENEFITS | 12.84   |

|                  |          |                 |         |
|------------------|----------|-----------------|---------|
| Master Mechanic: | BUILDING | BASE RATE       | \$31.17 |
|                  |          | FRINGE BENEFITS | 12.84   |

|   |          |                 |         |
|---|----------|-----------------|---------|
| Winch, Fork, Distributor (Front End and Back End), Truck Crane, & Monorail: | BUILDING | BASE RATE       | \$31.39 |
|   |          | FRINGE BENEFITS | 12.84   |

**TRUCK DRIVERS / HEAVY HIGHWAY:**

**LEWIS, MASON & ROBERTSON COUNTIES**

|                            |                 |                 |         |
|----------------------------|-----------------|-----------------|---------|
| Mobile Batch Truck Tender: | HEAVY & HIGHWAY | BASE RATE       | \$16.57 |
|                            |                 | FRINGE BENEFITS | 7.34    |

|   |                 |                 |         |
|---|-----------------|-----------------|---------|
| Greaser, Tire Changer, & Mechanic Tender: | HEAVY & HIGHWAY | BASE RATE       | \$16.68 |
|   |                 | FRINGE BENEFITS | 7.34    |

|   |                 |           |         |
|---|-----------------|-----------|---------|
| Single Axle Dump & Flatbed; Semi-Trailer or Pole Trailer when used to pull building materials & equipment; Tandem Axle Dump; Distributor; Mixer & Truck Mechanic: | HEAVY & HIGHWAY | BASE RATE | \$16.86 |
|---|-----------------|-----------|---------|

FRINGE BENEFITS 7.34

Euclid, Other Heavy Earthmoving Equipment & Lowboy; Articulator Cat Truck, 5 Axle Vehicle; Winch & A-Frame when used in transporting materials; Ross Carrier; Forklift when used to transport building materials; & Pavement Breaker:

|                 |                 |         |
|-----------------|-----------------|---------|
| HEAVY & HIGHWAY | BASE RATE       | \$16.96 |
|                 | FRINGE BENEFITS | 7.34    |

---

END OF DOCUMENT CR 1-027  
OCTOBER 28, 2014  
Page 14 OF 14



General Decision Number: KY150138 08/21/2015 KY138

Superseded General Decision Number: KY20140138

State: Kentucky

Construction Type: Heavy

Counties: Anderson, Bath, Boyle, Carroll, Estill, Fleming, Garrard, Lewis, Lincoln, Madison, Mason, Menifee, Mercer, Montgomery, Nicholas, Powell, Robertson, Rockcastle, Rowan and Washington Counties in Kentucky.

HEAVY CONSTRUCTION PROJECTS (including sewer/water construction).

Note: Executive Order (EO) 13658 establishes an hourly minimum wage of \$10.10 for 2015 that applies to all contracts subject to the Davis-Bacon Act for which the solicitation is issued on or after January 1, 2015. If this contract is covered by the EO, the contractor must pay all workers in any classification listed on this wage determination at least \$10.10 (or the applicable wage rate listed on this wage determination, if it is higher) for all hours spent performing on the contract. The EO minimum wage rate will be adjusted annually. Additional information on contractor requirements and worker protections under the EO is available at [www.dol.gov/whd/govcontracts](http://www.dol.gov/whd/govcontracts).

Modification Number Publication Date

|   |            |
|---|------------|
| 0 | 01/02/2015 |
| 1 | 07/17/2015 |
| 2 | 08/21/2015 |

\* ENGI0181-010 07/01/2015

|                          | Rates    | Fringes |
|--------------------------|----------|---------|
| POWER EQUIPMENT OPERATOR |          |         |
| GROUP 1.....             | \$ 29.95 | 14.40   |
| GROUP 2.....             | \$ 27.26 | 14.40   |
| GROUP 4.....             | \$ 26.96 | 14.40   |

OPERATING ENGINEER CLASSIFICATIONS

GROUP 1 - Crane; Drill; Grader/Blade; Mechanic; Scraper

GROUP 2 - Bobcat/Skid Steer/Skid Loader; Forklift

GROUP 4 - Oiler

Operators on cranes with booms 150 feet and over (including jib) shall receive \$1.00 above Group 1 rate; 250 feet and over including jib shall receive \$1.50 above Class 1 rate. Combination Rate: All crane operators operating cranes, where the length of the boom in combination with the length of the piling leads equal or exceeds 150 feet, shall receive \$1.00 above the Group 1 rate.

Employees assigned to work below ground level are to be paid 10% above basic wage rate. This does not apply to open cut work.

-----  
IRON0782-010 05/01/2014

|                                       | Rates    | Fringes |
|---------------------------------------|----------|---------|
| IRONWORKER (Reinforcing & Structural) |          |         |
| Projects over \$20,000,000.00.....    | \$ 27.09 | 20.66   |
| Projects under \$20,000,000.00.....   | \$ 25.50 | 19.02   |

-----  
LABO0189-015 07/01/2015

|  | Rates    | Fringes |
|--|----------|---------|
| LABORER  |          |         |
| Backfiller, Carpenter Tender, Common or General, Concrete Worker, Dumpman & Grade Checker..... | \$ 22.30 | 12.46   |
| Concrete Saw (Hand Held/Walk Behind), Pipelayers & Vibrating Plate.....                        | \$ 22.55 | 12.46   |

-----  
LABO0561-003 07/01/2015

|                  | Rates    | Fringes |
|------------------|----------|---------|
| LABORER          |          |         |
| Form Worker..... | \$ 22.11 | 13.10   |

-----  
SUKY2011-015 06/25/2014

|                                     | Rates    | Fringes |
|-------------------------------------|----------|---------|
| CEMENT MASON/CONCRETE FINISHER..... | \$ 21.51 | 10.00   |
| ELECTRICIAN.....                    | \$ 32.35 | 2.18    |
| LABORER: Flagger.....               | \$ 18.31 | 8.89    |

|                                 |          |       |
|---------------------------------|----------|-------|
| OPERATOR:                       |          |       |
| Backhoe/Excavator/Trackhoe..... | \$ 26.42 | 12.70 |
| OPERATOR: Bulldozer.....        | \$ 29.96 | 13.00 |
| OPERATOR: Loader.....           | \$ 25.35 | 13.00 |

-----

WELDERS - Receive rate prescribed for craft performing operation to which welding is incidental.

=====

Unlisted classifications needed for work not included within the scope of the classifications listed may be added after award only as provided in the labor standards contract clauses (29CFR 5.5 (a) (1) (ii)).

-----

The body of each wage determination lists the classification and wage rates that have been found to be prevailing for the cited type(s) of construction in the area covered by the wage determination. The classifications are listed in alphabetical order of "identifiers" that indicate whether the particular rate is a union rate (current union negotiated rate for local), a survey rate (weighted average rate) or a union average rate (weighted union average rate).

#### Union Rate Identifiers

A four letter classification abbreviation identifier enclosed in dotted lines beginning with characters other than "SU" or "UAVG" denotes that the union classification and rate were prevailing for that classification in the survey. Example: PLUM0198-005 07/01/2014. PLUM is an abbreviation identifier of the union which prevailed in the survey for this classification, which in this example would be Plumbers. 0198 indicates the local union number or district council number where applicable, i.e., Plumbers Local 0198. The next number, 005 in the example, is an internal number used in processing the wage determination. 07/01/2014 is the effective date of the most current negotiated rate, which in this example is July 1, 2014.

Union prevailing wage rates are updated to reflect all rate changes in the collective bargaining agreement (CBA) governing this classification and rate.

#### Survey Rate Identifiers

Classifications listed under the "SU" identifier indicate that no one rate prevailed for this classification in the survey and the published rate is derived by computing a weighted average

rate based on all the rates reported in the survey for that classification. As this weighted average rate includes all rates reported in the survey, it may include both union and non-union rates. Example: SULA2012-007 5/13/2014. SU indicates the rates are survey rates based on a weighted average calculation of rates and are not majority rates. LA indicates the State of Louisiana. 2012 is the year of survey on which these classifications and rates are based. The next number, 007 in the example, is an internal number used in producing the wage determination. 5/13/2014 indicates the survey completion date for the classifications and rates under that identifier.

Survey wage rates are not updated and remain in effect until a new survey is conducted.

#### Union Average Rate Identifiers

Classification(s) listed under the UAVG identifier indicate that no single majority rate prevailed for those classifications; however, 100% of the data reported for the classifications was union data. EXAMPLE: UAVG-OH-0010 08/29/2014. UAVG indicates that the rate is a weighted union average rate. OH indicates the state. The next number, 0010 in the example, is an internal number used in producing the wage determination. 08/29/2014 indicates the survey completion date for the classifications and rates under that identifier.

A UAVG rate will be updated once a year, usually in January of each year, to reflect a weighted average of the current negotiated/CBA rate of the union locals from which the rate is based.

-----

#### WAGE DETERMINATION APPEALS PROCESS

1.) Has there been an initial decision in the matter? This can be:

- \* an existing published wage determination
- \* a survey underlying a wage determination
- \* a Wage and Hour Division letter setting forth a position on a wage determination matter
- \* a conformance (additional classification and rate) ruling

On survey related matters, initial contact, including requests for summaries of surveys, should be with the Wage and Hour Regional Office for the area in which the survey was conducted because those Regional Offices have responsibility for the Davis-Bacon survey program. If the response from this initial contact is not satisfactory, then the process described in 2.) and 3.) should be followed.

With regard to any other matter not yet ripe for the formal process described here, initial contact should be with the Branch of Construction Wage Determinations. Write to:

Branch of Construction Wage Determinations



Wage and Hour Division  
U.S. Department of Labor  
200 Constitution Avenue, N.W.  
Washington, DC 20210

2.) If the answer to the question in 1.) is yes, then an interested party (those affected by the action) can request review and reconsideration from the Wage and Hour Administrator (See 29 CFR Part 1.8 and 29 CFR Part 7). Write to:

Wage and Hour Administrator  
U.S. Department of Labor  
200 Constitution Avenue, N.W.  
Washington, DC 20210

The request should be accompanied by a full statement of the interested party's position and by any information (wage payment data, project description, area practice material, etc.) that the requestor considers relevant to the issue.

3.) If the decision of the Administrator is not favorable, an interested party may appeal directly to the Administrative Review Board (formerly the Wage Appeals Board). Write to:

Administrative Review Board  
U.S. Department of Labor  
200 Constitution Avenue, N.W.  
Washington, DC 20210

4.) All decisions by the Administrative Review Board are final.

=====

END OF GENERAL DECISION

General Decision Number: KY150100 11/27/2015 KY100

Superseded General Decision Number: KY20140100

State: Kentucky

Construction Type: Highway

Counties: Anderson, Bath, Bourbon, Boyd, Boyle, Bracken, Breckinridge, Bullitt, Carroll, Carter, Clark, Elliott, Fayette, Fleming, Franklin, Gallatin, Grant, Grayson, Greenup, Hardin, Harrison, Henry, Jefferson, Jessamine, Larue, Lewis, Madison, Marion, Mason, Meade, Mercer, Montgomery, Nelson, Nicholas, Oldham, Owen, Robertson, Rowan, Scott, Shelby, Spencer, Trimble, Washington and Woodford Counties in Kentucky.

HIGHWAY CONSTRUCTION PROJECTS (excluding tunnels, building structures in rest area projects & railroad construction; bascule, suspension & spandrel arch bridges designed for commercial navigation, bridges involving marine construction; and other major bridges).

Note: Executive Order (EO) 13658 establishes an hourly minimum wage of \$10.10 for 2015 that applies to all contracts subject to the Davis-Bacon Act for which the solicitation is issued on or after January 1, 2015. If this contract is covered by the EO, the contractor must pay all workers in any classification listed on this wage determination at least \$10.10 (or the applicable wage rate listed on this wage determination, if it is higher) for all hours spent performing on the contract. The EO minimum wage rate will be adjusted annually. Additional information on contractor requirements and worker protections under the EO is available at [www.dol.gov/whd/govcontracts](http://www.dol.gov/whd/govcontracts).

Modification Number    Publication Date

|   |            |
|---|------------|
| 0 | 01/02/2015 |
| 1 | 01/23/2015 |
| 2 | 01/30/2015 |
| 3 | 02/20/2015 |
| 4 | 05/01/2015 |
| 5 | 05/22/2015 |
| 6 | 06/05/2015 |

- 7 06/12/2015
- 8 06/19/2015
- 9 08/21/2015
- 10 09/04/2015
- 11 09/11/2015
- 12 09/25/2015
- 13 11/27/2015

BRIN0004-003 06/01/2011

BRECKENRIDGE COUNTY

|                 | Rates    | Fringes |
|-----------------|----------|---------|
| BRICKLAYER..... | \$ 24.11 | 10.07   |

BRKY0001-005 06/01/2015

BULLITT, CARROLL, GRAYSON, HARDIN, HENRY, JEFFERSON, LARUE, MARION, MEADE, NELSON, OLDHAM, SHELBY, SPENCER, & TRIMBLE COUNTIES:

|                 | Rates    | Fringes |
|-----------------|----------|---------|
| BRICKLAYER..... | \$ 25.96 | 10.64   |

BRKY0002-006 06/01/2011

BRACKEN, GALLATIN, GRANT, MASON & ROBERTSON COUNTIES:

|                 | Rates    | Fringes |
|-----------------|----------|---------|
| BRICKLAYER..... | \$ 26.57 | 10.26   |

\* BRKY0007-004 06/01/2015

BOYD, CARTER, ELLIOT, FLEMING, GREENUP, LEWIS & ROWAN COUNTIES:

|                 | Rates    | Fringes |
|-----------------|----------|---------|
| BRICKLAYER..... | \$ 31.38 | 18.10   |

---

BRKY0017-004 06/01/2009

ANDERSON, BATH, BOURBON, BOYLE, CLARK, FAYETTE, FRANKLIN, HARRISON, JESSAMINE, MADISON, MERCER, MONTGOMERY, NICHOLAS, OWEN, SCOTT, WASHINGTON & WOODFORD COUNTIES:

|                 | Rates    | Fringes |
|-----------------|----------|---------|
| BRICKLAYER..... | \$ 24.11 | 9.97    |

---

CARP0064-001 05/01/2015

|                    | Rates    | Fringes |
|--------------------|----------|---------|
| CARPENTER.....     | \$ 27.50 | 16.06   |
| Diver.....         | \$ 41.63 | 16.06   |
| PILEDRIVERMAN..... | \$ 27.75 | 16.06   |

---

ELEC0212-008 06/01/2015

BRACKEN, GALLATIN and GRANT COUNTIES

|                  | Rates    | Fringes |
|------------------|----------|---------|
| ELECTRICIAN..... | \$ 27.03 | 17.02   |

---

ELEC0212-014 12/01/2014

BRACKEN, GALLATIN & GRANT COUNTIES:

|  | Rates    | Fringes |
|--|----------|---------|
| Sound & Communication<br>Technician..... | \$ 22.75 | 10.08   |

-----  
ELEC0317-012 05/28/2014

BOYD, CARTER, ELLIOT & ROWAN COUNTIES:

|                    | Rates    | Fringes |
|--------------------|----------|---------|
| ELECTRICIAN        |          |         |
| Cable Splicer..... | \$ 32.68 | 18.13   |
| Electrician.....   | \$ 32.62 | 21.45   |

-----  
ELEC0369-007 05/27/2015

ANDERSON, BATH, BOURBON, BOYLE, BRECKINRIDGE, BULLITT, CARROLL, CLARK, FAYETTE, FRAONKLIN, GRAYSON, HARDIN, HARRISON, HENRY, JEFFERSON, JESSAMINE, LARUE, MADISON, MARION, MEADE, MERCER, MONTGOMERY, NELSON, NICHOLAS, OLDHAM, OWEN, ROBERTSON, SCOTT, SHELBY, SPENCER, TRIMBLE, WASHINGTON, & WOODFORD COUNTIES:

|                  | Rates    | Fringes |
|------------------|----------|---------|
| ELECTRICIAN..... | \$ 30.01 | 15.65   |

-----  
ELEC0575-002 06/02/2014

FLEMING, GREENUP, LEWIS & MASON COUNTIES:

|                  | Rates    | Fringes |
|------------------|----------|---------|
| ELECTRICIAN..... | \$ 31.70 | 14.21   |

-----  
ENGI0181-018 07/01/2015

|                          | Rates    | Fringes |
|--------------------------|----------|---------|
| POWER EQUIPMENT OPERATOR |          |         |
| GROUP 1.....             | \$ 29.95 | 14.40   |
| GROUP 2.....             | \$ 27.26 | 14.40   |
| GROUP 3.....             | \$ 27.68 | 14.40   |
| GROUP 4.....             | \$ 26.96 | 14.40   |

## OPERATING ENGINEER CLASSIFICATIONS

GROUP 1 - A-Frame Winch Truck; Auto Patrol; Backfiller; Batch Plant; Bituminous Paver; Bituminous Transfer Machine; Boom Cat; Bulldozer; Mechanic; Cableway; Carry-All Scoop; Carry Deck Crane; Central Compressor Plant; Cherry Picker; Clamshell; Concrete Mixer (21 cu. ft. or Over); Concrete Paver; Truck-Mounted Concrete Pump; Core Drill; Crane; Crusher Plant; Derrick; Derrick Boat; Ditching & Trenching Machine; Dragline; Dredge Operator; Dredge Engineer; Elevating Grader & Loaders; Grade-All; Gurries; Heavy Equipment Robotics Operator/Mechanic; High Lift; Hoe-Type Machine; Hoist (Two or More Drums); Hoisting Engine (Two or More Drums); Horizontal Directional Drill Operator; Hydrocrane; Hyster; KeCal Loader; LeTourneau; Locomotive; Mechanic; Mechanically Operated Laser Screed; Mechanic Welder; Mucking Machine; Motor Scraper; Orangepeel Bucket; Overhead Crane; Piledriver; Power Blade; Pumpcrete; Push Dozer; Rock Spreader, attached to equipment; Rotary Drill; Roller (Bituminous); Rough Terrain Crane; Scarifier; Scoopmobile; Shovel; Side Boom; Subgrader; Tailboom; Telescoping Type Forklift; Tow or Push Boat; Tower Crane (French, German & other types); Tractor Shovel; Truck Crane; Tunnel Mining Machines, including Moles, Shields or similar types of Tunnel Mining Equipment

GROUP 2 - Air Compressor (Over 900 cu. ft. per min.); Bituminous Mixer; Boom Type Tamping Machine; Bull Float; Concrete Mixer (Under 21 cu. ft.); Dredge Engineer; Electric Vibrator; Compactor/Self-Propelled Compactor; Elevator (One Drum or Buck Hoist); Elevator (When used to Hoist Building Material); Finish Machine; Firemen & Hoist (One Drum); Flexplane; Forklift (Regardless of Lift Height); Form Grader; Joint Sealing Machine; Outboard Motor Boat; Power Sweeper (Riding Type); Roller (Rock); Ross Carrier; Skid Mounted or Trailer Mounted Concrete Pump; Skid Steer Machine with all Attachments; Switchman or Brakeman; Throttle Valve Person; Tractair & Road Widening Trencher; Tractor (50 H.P. or Over); Truck Crane Oiler; Tugger; Welding Machine; Well Points; & Whirley Oiler

GROUP 3 - All Off Road Material Handling Equipment, including Articulating Dump Trucks; Greaser on Grease Facilities servicing Heavy Equipment

GROUP 4 - Bituminous Distributor; Burlap & Curing Machine; Cement Gun; Concrete Saw; Conveyor; Deckhand Oiler; Grout Pump; Hydraulic Post Driver; Hydro Seeder; Mud Jack; Oiler; Paving Joint Machine; Power Form Handling Equipment; Pump; Roller (Earth); Steerman; Tamping Machine; Tractor (Under 50 H.P.); & Vibrator CRANES - with booms 150 ft. & Over (Including JIB), and where the length of the boom in combination with the length of the piling leads equals or exceeds 150 ft. - \$1.00 over

Group 1 rate

EMPLOYEES ASSIGNED TO WORK BELOW GROUND LEVEL ARE TO BE PAID 10% ABOVE BASIC WAGE RATE. THIS DOES NOT APPLY TO OPEN CUT WORK.

-----

IRON0044-009 06/01/2015

BRACKEN, GALLATIN, GRANT, HARRISON, ROBERTSON, BOURBON (Northern third, including Townships of Jackson, Millersburg, Ruddel Mills & Shawhan); CARROLL (Eastern third, including the Township of Ghent); FLEMING (Western part, excluding Townships of Beechburg, Colfax, Elizaville, Flemingsburg, Flemingsburg Junction, Foxport, Grange City, Hillsboro, Hilltop, Mount Carmel, Muses Mills, Nepton, Pecksridge, Plummers Landing, Plummers Mill, Poplar Plains, Ringos Mills, Tilton & Wallingford);

MASON (Western two-thirds, including Townships of Dover, Lewisburg, Mays Lick, Maysville, Minerva, Moranburg, Murphysville, Ripley, Sardis, Shannon, South Ripley & Washington);

NICHOLAS (Townships of Barefoot, Barterville, Carlisle, Ellisville, Headquarters, Henryville, Morningglory, Myers & Oakland Mills);

OWEN (Townships of Beechwood, Bromley, Fairbanks, Holbrook, Jonesville, Long Ridge, Lusby's Mill, New, New Columbus, New Liberty, Owenton, Poplar Grove, Rockdale, Sanders, Teresita & Wheatley);

SCOTT (Northern two-thirds, including Townships of Biddle, Davis, Delaplain, Elmville, Longlick, Muddy Ford, Oxford, Rogers Gap, Sadieville, Skinnersburg & Stonewall)

|                    | Rates    | Fringes |
|--------------------|----------|---------|
| IRONWORKER         |          |         |
| Fence Erector..... | \$ 23.76 | 19.15   |
| Structural.....    | \$ 26.40 | 19.15   |

-----

IRON0070-006 06/01/2015

ANDERSON, BOYLE, BRECKINRIDGE, BULLITT, FAYETTE, FRANKLIN, GRAYSON, HARDIN, HENRY, JEFFERSON, JESSAMINE, LARUE, MADISON, MARION, MEADE, MERCER, NELSON, OLDHAM, SHELBY, SPENCER, TRIMBLE, WASHINGTON & WOODFORD

BOURBON (Southern two-thirds, including Townships of Austerlity, Centerville, Clintonville, Elizabeth, Hutchison, Littlerock, North Middletown & Paris);

CARROLL (Western two-thirds, including Townships of Carrollton, Easterday, English, Locust, Louis, Prestonville & Worthville);

CLARK (Western two-thirds, including Townships of Becknerville, Flanagan, Ford, Pine Grove, Winchester & Wyandotte);

OWEN (Eastern eighth, including Townships of Glenmary, Gratz, Monterey, Perry Park & Tacketts Mill);

SCOTT (Southern third, including Townships of Georgetown, Great Crossing, Newtown, Stampling Ground & Woodlake);

|                 | Rates    | Fringes |
|-----------------|----------|---------|
| IRONWORKER..... | \$ 27.56 | 20.30   |

-----

IRON0372-006 06/15/2015

BRACKEN, GALLATIN, GRANT, HARRISON and ROBERTSON BOURBON (Northern third, including Townships of Jackson, Millersburg, Ruddel Mills & Shawhan); CARROLL (Eastern third, including the Township of Ghent); FLEMING (Western part, Excluding Townships of Beechburg, Colfax, Elizaville, Flemingsburg, Flemingsburg Junction, Foxport, Grange City, Hillsboro, Hilltop, Mount Carmel, Muses Mills, Nepton, Pecksridge, Plummers Landing, Plummers Mill, Poplar Plains, Ringos Mills, Tilton & Wallingford); MASON (Western two-thirds, including Townships of Dover, Lewisburg, Mays Lick, Maysville, Minerva, Moranburg, Murphysville, Ripley, Sardis, Shannon, South Ripley & Washington);

NICHOLAS (Townships of Barefoot, Barterville, Carlisle, Ellisville, Headquarters, Henryville, Morningglory, Myers & Oakland Mills);

OWEN (Townships of Beechwood, Bromley, Fairbanks, Holbrook, Jonesville, Long Ridge, Lusby's Mill, New, New Columbus, New Liberty, Owenton, Poplar Grove, Rockdale, Sanders, Teresita & Wheatley);

SCOTT (Northern two-thirds, including Townships of Biddle, Davis, Delaplain, Elmville, Longlick, Muddy Ford, Oxford, Rogers Gap, Sadieville, Skinnersburg & Stonewall) COUNTIES

|                             | Rates    | Fringes |
|-----------------------------|----------|---------|
| IRONWORKER, REINFORCING.... | \$ 27.00 | 19.00   |

-----



IRON0769-007 06/01/2015

BATH, BOYD, CARTER, ELLIOTT, GREENUP, LEWIS, MONTGOMERY & ROWAN CLARK (Eastern third, including townships of Bloomingdale, Hunt, Indian Fields, Kiddville, Loglick, Rightangele & Thomson); FLEMING (Townships of Beechburg, Colfax, Elizaville, Flemingsburg, Flemingsburg Junction, Foxport, Grange City, Hillsboro, Hilltop, Mount Carmel, Muses Mills, Nepton, Pecksridge, Plummers Landing, Plummers Mill, Poplar Plains, Ringos Mills, Tilton & Wallingford);

MASON (Eastern third, including Townships of Helena, Marshall, Orangeburg, Plumville & Springdale); NICHOLAS (Eastern eighth, including the Township of Moorefield Sprout)

|             | Rates    | Fringes |
|-------------|----------|---------|
| IRONWORKER  |          |         |
| ZONE 1..... | \$ 31.33 | 22.39   |
| ZONE 2..... | \$ 31.73 | 22.39   |
| ZONE 3..... | \$ 33.33 | 22.39   |

ZONE 1 - Up to 10 mile radius of Union Hall, Ashland, Ky., 1643 Greenup Ave.

ZONE 2 - 10 to 50 mile radius of Union Hall, Ashland, Ky., 1643 Greenup Ave.

ZONE 3 - 50 mile radius & over of Union Hall, Ashland, Ky., 1643 Greenup Ave.

-----  
LABO0189-003 07/01/2014

BATH, BOURBON, BOYD, BOYLE, BRACKEN, CARTER, CLARK, ELLIOTT, FAYETTE, FLEMING, FRANKLIN, GALLATIN, GRANT, GREENUP, HARRISON, JESSAMINE, LEWIS, MADISON, MASON, MERCER, MONTGOMERY, NICHOLAS, OWEN, ROBERTSON, ROWAN, SCOTT, & WOOLFORD COUNTIES

|              | Rates    | Fringes |
|--------------|----------|---------|
| Laborers:    |          |         |
| GROUP 1..... | \$ 21.80 | 11.96   |
| GROUP 2..... | \$ 22.05 | 11.96   |
| GROUP 3..... | \$ 22.10 | 11.96   |
| GROUP 4..... | \$ 22.70 | 11.96   |

LABORERS CLASSIFICATIONS

GROUP 1 - Aging & Curing of Concrete; Asbestos Abatement Worker; Asphalt Plant; Asphalt; Batch Truck Dump; Carpenter Tender; Cement Mason Tender; Cleaning of Machines; Concrete; Demolition; Dredging; Environmental - Nuclear, Radiation, Toxic & Hazardous Waste - Level D; Flagperson; Grade Checker; Hand Digging & Hand Back Filling; Highway Marker Placer; Landscaping, Mesh Handler & Placer; Puddler; Railroad; Rip-rap & Grouter; Right-of-Way; Sign, Guard Rail & Fence Installer; Signal Person; Sound Barrier Installer; Storm & Sanitary Sewer; Swamper; Truck Spotter & Dumper; Wrecking of Concrete Forms; General Cleanup

GROUP 2 - Batter Board Man (Sanitary & Storm Sewer); Brickmason Tender; Mortar Mixer Operator; Scaffold Builder; Burner & Welder; Bushhammer; Chain Saw Operator; Concrete Saw Operator; Deckhand Scow Man; Dry Cement Handler; Environmental - Nuclear, Radiation, Toxic & Hazardous Waste - Level C; Forklift Operator for Masonary; Form Setter; Green Concrete Cutting; Hand Operated Grouter & Grinder Machine Operator; Jackhammer; Pavement Breaker; Paving Joint Machine; Pipelayer; Plastic Pipe Fusion; Power Driven Georgia Buggy & Wheel Barrow; Power Post Hole Digger; Precast Manhole Setter; Walk-Behind Tamper; Walk-Behind Trencher; Sand Blaster; Concrete Chipper; Surface Grinder; Vibrator Operator; Wagon Driller

GROUP 3 - Asphalt Luteman & Raker; Gunnite Nozzleman; Gunnite Operator & Mixer; Grout Pump Operator; Side Rail Setter; Rail Paved Ditches; Screw Operator; Tunnel (Free Air); Water Blaster

GROUP 4 - Caisson Worker (Free Air); Cement Finisher; Environmental - Nuclear, Radiation, Toxic & Hazardous Waste - Levels A & B; Miner & Driller (Free Air); Tunnel Blaster; & Tunnel Mucker (Free Air); Directional & Horizontal Boring; Air Track Drillers (All Types); Powdermen & Blasters; Troxler & Concrete Tester if Laborer is Utilized

-----

LABO0189-008 07/01/2014

ANDERSON, BULLITT, CARROLL, HARDIN, HENRY, JEFFERSON, LARUE, MARION, MEADE, NELSON, OLDHAM, SHELBY, SPENCER, TRIMBLE & WASHINGTON COUNTIES

|              | Rates    | Fringes |
|--------------|----------|---------|
| Laborers:    |          |         |
| GROUP 1..... | \$ 22.71 | 11.05   |

|              |          |       |
|--------------|----------|-------|
| GROUP 2..... | \$ 22.96 | 11.05 |
| GROUP 3..... | \$ 23.01 | 11.05 |
| GROUP 4..... | \$ 23.61 | 11.05 |

LABORERS CLASSIFICATIONS

GROUP 1 - Aging & Curing of Concrete; Asbestos Abatement Worker; Asphalt Plant; Asphalt; Batch Truck Dump; Carpenter Tender; Cement Mason Tender; Cleaning of Machines; Concrete; Demolition; Dredging; Environmental - Nuclear, Radiation, Toxic & Hazardous Waste - Level D; Flagperson; Grade Checker; Hand Digging & Hand Back Filling; Highway Marker Placer; Landscaping, Mesh Handler & Placer; Puddler; Railroad; Rip-rap & Grouter; Right-of-Way; Sign, Guard Rail & Fence Installer; Signal Person; Sound Barrier Installer; Storm & Sanitary Sewer; Swamper; Truck Spotter & Dumper; Wrecking of Concrete Forms; General Cleanup

GROUP 2 - Batter Board Man (Sanitary & Storm Sewer); Brickmason Tender; Mortar Mixer Operator; Scaffold Builder; Burner & Welder; Bushhammer; Chain Saw Operator; Concrete Saw Operator; Deckhand Scow Man; Dry Cement Handler; Environmental - Nuclear, Radiation, Toxic & Hazardous Waste - Level C; Forklift Operator for Masonary; Form Setter; Green Concrete Cutting; Hand Operated Grouter & Grinder Machine Operator; Jackhammer; Pavement Breaker; Paving Joint Machine; Pipelayer; Plastic Pipe Fusion; Power Driven Georgia Buggy & Wheel Barrow; Power Post Hole Digger; Precast Manhole Setter; Walk-Behind Tamper; Walk-Behind Trencher; Sand Blaster; Concrete Chipper; Surface Grinder; Vibrator Operator; Wagon Driller

GROUP 3 - Asphalt Luteman & Raker; Gunnite Nozzleman; Gunnite Operator & Mixer; Grout Pump Operator; Side Rail Setter; Rail Paved Ditches; Screw Operator; Tunnel (Free Air); Water Blaster

GROUP 4 - Caisson Worker (Free Air); Cement Finisher; Environmental - Nuclear, Radiation, Toxic & Hazardous Waste - Levels A & B; Miner & Driller (Free Air); Tunnel Blaster; & Tunnel Mucker (Free Air); Directional & Horizontal Boring; Air Track Drillers (All Types); Powdermen & Blasters; Troxler & Concrete Tester if Laborer is Utilized

-----

LABO0189-009 07/01/2014

BRECKINRIDGE & GRAYSON COUNTIES

|              | Rates    | Fringes |
|--------------|----------|---------|
| Laborers:    |          |         |
| GROUP 1..... | \$ 22.66 | 11.10   |
| GROUP 2..... | \$ 22.91 | 11.10   |
| GROUP 3..... | \$ 22.96 | 11.10   |
| GROUP 4..... | \$ 23.56 | 11.10   |

LABORERS CLASSIFICATIONS

GROUP 1 - Aging & Curing of Concrete; Asbestos Abatement Worker; Asphalt Plant; Asphalt; Batch Truck Dump; Carpenter Tender; Cement Mason Tender; Cleaning of Machines; Concrete; Demolition; Dredging; Environmental - Nuclear, Radiation, Toxic & Hazardous Waste - Level D; Flagperson; Grade Checker; Hand Digging & Hand Back Filling; Highway Marker Placer; Landscaping, Mesh Handler & Placer; Puddler; Railroad; Rip-rap & Grouter; Right-of-Way; Sign, Guard Rail & Fence Installer; Signal Person; Sound Barrier Installer; Storm & Sanitary Sewer; Swamper; Truck Spotter & Dumper; Wrecking of Concrete Forms; General Cleanup

GROUP 2 - Batter Board Man (Sanitary & Storm Sewer); Brickmason Tender; Mortar Mixer Operator; Scaffold Builder; Burner & Welder; Bushhammer; Chain Saw Operator; Concrete Saw Operator; Deckhand Scow Man; Dry Cement Handler; Environmental - Nuclear, Radiation, Toxic & Hazardous Waste - Level C; Forklift Operator for Masonary; Form Setter; Green Concrete Cutting; Hand Operated Grouter & Grinder Machine Operator; Jackhammer; Pavement Breaker; Paving Joint Machine; Pipelayer; Plastic Pipe Fusion; Power Driven Georgia Buggy & Wheel Barrow; Power Post Hole Digger; Precast Manhole Setter; Walk-Behind Tamper; Walk-Behind Trencher; Sand Blaster; Concrete Chipper; Surface Grinder; Vibrator Operator; Wagon Driller

GROUP 3 - Asphalt Luteman & Raker; Gunnite Nozzleman; Gunnite Operator & Mixer; Grout Pump Operator; Side Rail Setter; Rail Paved Ditches; Screw Operator; Tunnel (Free Air); Water Blaster

GROUP 4 - Caisson Worker (Free Air); Cement Finisher; Environmental - Nuclear, Radiation, Toxic & Hazardous Waste - Levels A & B; Miner & Driller (Free Air); Tunnel Blaster; & Tunnel Mucker (Free Air); Directional & Horizontal Boring; Air Track Drillers (All Types); Powdermen &

Blasters; Troxler & Concrete Tester if Laborer is Utilized

---

PAIN0012-005 06/11/2005

BATH, BOURBON, BOYLE, CLARK, FAYETTE, FLEMING, FRANKLIN, HARRISON, JESSAMINE, MADISON, MERCER, MONTGOMERY, NICHOLAS, ROBERTSON, SCOTT & WOODFORD COUNTIES:

|  | Rates    | Fringes |
|--|----------|---------|
| PAINTER  |          |         |
| Bridge/Equipment Tender and/or Containment Builder..           | \$ 18.90 | 5.90    |
| Brush & Roller.....  | \$ 21.30 | 5.90    |
| Elevated Tanks; Steeplejack Work; Bridge & Lead Abatement..... | \$ 22.30 | 5.90    |
| Sandblasting & Waterblasting.....                              | \$ 22.05 | 5.90    |
| Spray.....   | \$ 21.80 | 5.90    |

---

PAIN0012-017 05/01/2015

BRACKEN, GALLATIN, GRANT, MASON & OWEN COUNTIES:

|  | Rates    | Fringes |
|--|----------|---------|
| PAINTER (Heavy & Highway Bridges - Guardrails - Lightpoles - Striping) |          |         |
| Bridge Equipment Tender and Containment Builder.....                   | \$ 20.73 | 9.06    |
| Brush & Roller.....  | \$ 23.39 | 9.06    |
| Elevated Tanks; Steeplejack Work; Bridge & Lead Abatement.....         | \$ 24.39 | 9.06    |

|                      |          |      |
|----------------------|----------|------|
| Sandblasting & Water |          |      |
| Blasting.....        | \$ 24.14 | 9.06 |
| Spray.....           | \$ 23.89 | 9.06 |

-----

PAIN0118-004 06/01/2014

ANDERSON, BRECKINRIDGE, BULLITT, CARROLL, GRAYSON, HARDIN, HENRY, JEFFERSON, LARUE,  
MARION, MEADE, NELSON, OLDHAM, SHELBY, SPENCER, TRIMBLE & WASHINGTON COUNTIES:

|   | Rates    | Fringes |
|---|----------|---------|
| PAINTER   |          |         |
| Brush & Roller.....   | \$ 18.50 | 11.97   |
| Spray, Sandblast, Power<br>Tools, Waterblast & Steam<br>Cleaning..... | \$ 19.50 | 11.97   |

-----

PAIN1072-003 12/01/2014

BOYD, CARTER, ELLIOTT, GREENUP, LEWIS and ROWAN COUNTIES

|   | Rates    | Fringes |
|---|----------|---------|
| Painters:   |          |         |
| Bridges; Locks; Dams;<br>Tension Towers & Energized<br>Substations..... | \$ 31.83 | 15.30   |
| Power Generating Facilities...  | \$ 28.59 | 15.30   |

-----

PLUM0248-003 06/01/2015

BOYD, CARTER, ELLIOTT, GREENUP, LEWIS & ROWAN COUNTIES:

|                              | Rates    | Fringes |
|------------------------------|----------|---------|
| Plumber and Steamfitter..... | \$ 34.00 | 19.04   |

-----

PLUM0392-007 06/01/2014

BRACKEN, CARROLL (Eastern Half), GALLATIN, GRANT, MASON, OWEN & ROBERTSON COUNTIES:

|                               | Rates    | Fringes |
|-------------------------------|----------|---------|
| Plumbers and Pipefitters..... | \$ 29.80 | 17.79   |

-----

PLUM0502-003 08/01/2013

BRECKINRIDGE, BULLITT, CARROLL (Western Half), FRANKLIN (Western three-fourths), GRAYSON, HARDIN, HENRY, JEFFERSON, LARUE, MARION, MEADE, NELSON, OLDHAM, SHELBY, SPENCER, TRIMBLE & WASHINGTON COUNTIES

|              | Rates    | Fringes |
|--------------|----------|---------|
| PLUMBER..... | \$ 32.00 | 17.17   |

-----

SUKY2010-160 10/08/2001

|                | Rates    | Fringes |
|----------------|----------|---------|
| Truck drivers: |          |         |
| GROUP 1.....   | \$ 16.57 | 7.34    |
| GROUP 2.....   | \$ 16.68 | 7.34    |
| GROUP 3.....   | \$ 16.86 | 7.34    |
| GROUP 4.....   | \$ 16.96 | 7.34    |

TRUCK DRIVER CLASSIFICATIONS

GROUP 1 - Mobile Batch Truck Tender

GROUP 2 - Greaser; Tire Changer; & Mechanic Tender

GROUP 3 - Single Axle Dump; Flatbed; Semi-trailer or Pole Trailer when used to pull building materials and equipment; Tandem Axle Dump; Distributor; Mixer; & Truck Mechanic

GROUP 4 - Euclid & Other Heavy Earthmoving Equipment & Lowboy; Articulator Cat; 5-Axle Vehicle; Winch & A-Frame when used in transporting materials; Ross Carrier; Forklift when used to transport building materials; & Pavement Breaker

-----  
WELDERS - Receive rate prescribed for craft performing operation to which welding is incidental.

=====  
Unlisted classifications needed for work not included within the scope of the classifications listed may be added after award only as provided in the labor standards contract clauses (29CFR 5.5 (a) (1) (ii)).

-----  
The body of each wage determination lists the classification and wage rates that have been found to be prevailing for the cited type(s) of construction in the area covered by the wage determination. The classifications are listed in alphabetical order of "identifiers" that indicate whether the particular rate is a union rate (current union negotiated rate for local), a survey rate (weighted average rate) or a union average rate (weighted union average rate).

#### Union Rate Identifiers

A four letter classification abbreviation identifier enclosed in dotted lines beginning with characters other than "SU" or "UAVG" denotes that the union classification and rate were prevailing for that classification in the survey. Example: PLUM0198-005 07/01/2014. PLUM is an abbreviation identifier of the union which prevailed in the survey for this classification, which in this example would be Plumbers. 0198 indicates the local union number or district council number where applicable, i.e., Plumbers Local 0198. The next number, 005 in the example, is an internal number used in processing the wage determination. 07/01/2014 is the effective date of the most current negotiated rate, which in this example is July 1, 2014.

Union prevailing wage rates are updated to reflect all rate changes in the collective bargaining agreement (CBA) governing this classification and rate.

#### Survey Rate Identifiers

Classifications listed under the "SU" identifier indicate that no one rate prevailed for this classification in the survey and the published rate is derived by computing a weighted average rate based on all the rates reported in the survey for that classification. As this weighted average rate includes all rates reported in the survey, it may include both union and non-union rates. Example: SULA2012-007 5/13/2014. SU indicates the rates are survey rates based on a weighted average calculation of rates and are not majority rates. LA indicates the State of



Louisiana. 2012 is the year of survey on which these classifications and rates are based. The next number, 007 in the example, is an internal number used in producing the wage determination. 5/13/2014 indicates the survey completion date for the classifications and rates under that identifier.

Survey wage rates are not updated and remain in effect until a new survey is conducted.

### Union Average Rate Identifiers

Classification(s) listed under the UAVG identifier indicate that no single majority rate prevailed for those classifications; however, 100% of the data reported for the classifications was union data. EXAMPLE: UAVG-OH-0010 08/29/2014. UAVG indicates that the rate is a weighted union average rate. OH indicates the state. The next number, 0010 in the example, is an internal number used in producing the wage determination. 08/29/2014 indicates the survey completion date for the classifications and rates under that identifier.

A UAVG rate will be updated once a year, usually in January of each year, to reflect a weighted average of the current negotiated/CBA rate of the union locals from which the rate is based.

---

### WAGE DETERMINATION APPEALS PROCESS

1.) Has there been an initial decision in the matter? This can be:

- \* an existing published wage determination
- \* a survey underlying a wage determination
- \* a Wage and Hour Division letter setting forth a position on a wage determination matter
- \* a conformance (additional classification and rate) ruling

On survey related matters, initial contact, including requests for summaries of surveys, should be with the Wage and Hour Regional Office for the area in which the survey was conducted because those Regional Offices have responsibility for the Davis-Bacon survey program. If the response from this initial contact is not satisfactory, then the process described in 2.) and 3.) should be followed.

With regard to any other matter not yet ripe for the formal process described here, initial contact should be with the Branch of Construction Wage Determinations. Write to:

Branch of Construction Wage Determinations  
Wage and Hour Division  
U.S. Department of Labor  
200 Constitution Avenue, N.W.  
Washington, DC 20210

2.) If the answer to the question in 1.) is yes, then an interested party (those affected by the action) can request review and reconsideration from the Wage and Hour Administrator

(See 29 CFR Part 1.8 and 29 CFR Part 7). Write to:

Wage and Hour Administrator  
U.S. Department of Labor  
200 Constitution Avenue, N.W.  
Washington, DC 20210

The request should be accompanied by a full statement of the interested party's position and by any information (wage payment data, project description, area practice material, etc.) that the requestor considers relevant to the issue.

3.) If the decision of the Administrator is not favorable, an interested party may appeal directly to the Administrative Review Board (formerly the Wage Appeals Board). Write to:

Administrative Review Board  
U.S. Department of Labor  
200 Constitution Avenue, N.W.

Washington, DC 20210

4.) All decisions by the Administrative Review Board are final.

=====

END OF GENERAL DECISION



CERTIFICATION FOR CONTRACTS, GRANTS AND LOANS

The undersigned certifies, to the best of his or her knowledge and belief, that:

1. No Federal appropriated funds have been paid or will be paid, by or on behalf of the undersigned, to any person for influencing or attempting to influence an officer or employee of any agency, a Member of Congress, an officer or employee of Congress, or an employee of a Member of Congress in connection with the awarding of any Federal contract, the making of any Federal grant or Federal loan, and the extension, continuation, renewal, amendment, or modification of any Federal contract, grant or loan.

2. If any funds other than Federal appropriated funds have been paid or will be paid to any person for influencing or attempting to influence an officer or employee of any agency, a Member of Congress, an officer or employee of Congress, or an employee of a Member of Congress in connection with this Federal contract, grant or loan, the undersigned shall complete and submit Standard Form - LLL, "Disclosure of Lobbying Activities," in accordance with its instructions.

3. The undersigned shall require that the language of this certification be included in the award documents for all subawards at all tiers (including contracts, subcontracts, and subgrants under grants and loans) and that all subrecipients shall certify and disclose accordingly.

This certification is a material representation of fact upon which reliance was placed when this transaction was made or entered into. Submission of this certification is a prerequisite for making or entering into this transaction imposed by section 1352, title 31, U.S. Code. Any person who fails to file the required certification shall be subject to a civil penalty of not less than \$10,000 and not more than \$100,000 for each such failure.

\_\_\_\_\_  
(name)

\_\_\_\_\_  
(date)

\_\_\_\_\_  
(title)

oOo



**U.S. DEPARTMENT OF AGRICULTURE**

---

**Certification Regarding Debarment, Suspension, Ineligibility  
and Voluntary Exclusion - Lower Tier Covered Transactions**

---

This certification is required by the regulations implementing Executive Order 12549, Debarment and Suspension, 7 CFR part 3017, Section 3017.510, Participants' responsibilities. The regulations were published as Part IV of the January 30, 1989, Federal Register (pages 4722-4733). Copies of the regulations may be obtained by contacting the Department of Agriculture agency with which this transaction originated.

**(BEFORE COMPLETING CERTIFICATION, READ INSTRUCTIONS ON REVERSE)**

- (1) The prospective lower tier participant certifies, by submission of this proposal, that neither it nor its principals is presently debarred, suspended, proposed for debarment, declared ineligible, or voluntarily excluded from participation in this transaction by any Federal department or agency.
- (2) Where the prospective lower tier participant is unable to certify to any of the statements in this certification, such prospective participant shall attach an explanation to this proposal.

---

Organization Name

PR/Award Number or Project Name

---

Name(s) and Title(s) of Authorized Representative(s)

---

Signature(s)

Date

**Instructions for Certification**

1. By signing and submitting this form, the prospective lower tier participant is providing the certification set out on the reverse side in accordance with these instructions.
2. The certification in this clause is a material representation of fact upon which reliance was placed when this transaction was entered into. If it is later determined that the prospective lower tier participant knowingly rendered an erroneous certification, in addition to other remedies available to the Federal Government, the department or agency with which this transaction originated may pursue available remedies, including suspension and/or debarment.
3. The prospective lower tier participant shall provide immediate written notice to the person to which this proposal is submitted if at any time the prospective lower tier participant learns that its certification was erroneous when submitted or has become erroneous by reason of changed circumstances.
4. The terms "covered transaction," "debarred," "suspended," "ineligible," "lower tier covered transaction," "participant," "person," "primary covered transaction," "principal," "proposal," and "voluntarily excluded," as used in this clause, have the meanings set out in the Definitions and Coverage sections of rules implementing Executive Order 12549. You may contact the person to which this proposal is submitted for assistance in obtaining a copy of those regulations.
5. The prospective lower tier participant agrees by submitting this form that, should the proposed covered transaction be entered into, it shall not knowingly enter into any lower tier covered transaction with a person who is debarred, suspended, declared ineligible, or voluntarily excluded from participation in this covered transaction, unless authorized by the department or agency with which this transaction originated.
6. The prospective lower tier participant further agrees by submitting this form that it will include this clause titled "Certification Regarding Debarment, Suspension, Ineligibility and Voluntary Exclusion - Lower Tier Covered Transaction," without modification, in all lower tier covered transaction and in all solicitations for lower tier covered transactions.
7. A participant in a covered transaction may rely upon a certification of a prospective participant in a lower tier covered transaction that is not debarred, suspended, ineligible, or voluntarily excluded from the covered transaction, unless it knows that the certification is erroneous. A participant may decide the method and frequency by which it determines the eligibility of its principals. Each participant may, but is not required to, check the Nonprocurement List.
8. Nothing contained in the foregoing shall be construed to require establishment of a system of records in order to render in good faith the certification required by this clause. The knowledge and information of a participant is not required to exceed that which is normally possessed by a prudent person in the ordinary course of business dealings.
9. Except for transactions authorized under paragraph 5 of these instructions, if a participant in a covered transaction knowingly enters into a lower tier covered transaction with a person who is suspended, debarred, ineligible, or voluntarily excluded from participation in this transaction, in addition to other remedies available to the Federal Government, the department or agency with which this transaction originated may pursue available remedies, including suspension and/or debarment.



**COMPLIANCE STATEMENT**

This statement relates to a proposed contract with \_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_  
*(Name of borrower or grantee)*

who expects to finance the contract with assistance from either the Rural Housing Service (RHS), Rural Business-Cooperative Service (RBS), or the Rural Utilities Service (RUS) or their successor agencies, United States Department of Agriculture (whether by a loan, grant, loan insurance, guarantee, or other form of financial assistance). I am the undersigned bidder or prospective contractor, I represent that:

1. I  have,  have not, participated in a previous contract or subcontract subject to Executive Order 11246 (regarding equal employment opportunity) or a preceding similar Executive Order.
2. If I have participated in such a contract or subcontract, I  have,  have not, filed all compliance reports that have been required to file in connection with the contract or subcontract.  
  
 If the proposed contract is for \$50,000 or more: or  If the proposed nonconstruction contract is for \$50,000 or more and I have 50 or more employees, I also represent that:
3. I  have,  have not previously had contracts subject to the written affirmative action programs requirements of the Secretary of Labor.
4. If I have participated in such a contract or subcontract,  I have,  have not developed and placed on file at each establishment affirmative action programs as required by the rules and regulations of the Secretary of Labor.

I understand that if I have failed to file any compliance reports that have been required of me, I am not eligible and will not be eligible to have my bid considered or to enter into the proposed contract unless and until I make an arrangement regarding such reports that is satisfactory to either the RHS, RBS or RUS, or to the office where the reports are required to be filed.

I also certify that I do not maintain or provide for my employees any segregated facilities at any of my establishments, and that I do not permit my employees to perform their services at any location, under my control, where segregated facilities are maintained. I certify further that I will not maintain or provide for my employees any segregated facilities at any of my establishments, and that I will not permit my employees to perform their services at any location, under my control, where segregated facilities are maintained. I agree that a breach of this certification is a violation of the Equal Opportunity clause in my contract. As used in this certification, the term "segregated facilities" means any waiting rooms, work areas, restrooms and wash rooms, restaurants and other eating areas time clocks, locker rooms and other storage or dressing areas, parking lots, drinking fountains, recreation or entertainment areas, transportation, and housing facilities provided for employees which are segregated by explicit directive or are in fact segregated on the basis of race, creed, color, or national origin, because of habit, local custom, or otherwise. I further agree that (except where I have obtained identical certifications for proposed subcontractors for specific time periods) I will obtain identical certifications from proposed subcontractors prior to the award of subcontracts exceeding \$10,000 which are not exempt from the provisions of the Equal Opportunity clause; that I will retain such certifications in my files; and that I will forward the following notice to such proposed subcontractors (except where the proposed subcontractors have submitted identical certifications for specific time periods):

---

According to the Paperwork Reduction Act of 1995, an agency may not conduct or sponsor, and a person is not required to respond to a collection of information unless it displays the valid OMB control number. The valid OMB control number for this information collection is 0575-0018. The time required to complete this information collection is estimated to average 10 minutes per response, including the time for reviewing instructions, searching existing data sources, gathering and maintaining the data needed, and completing and reviewing the collection of information.

---

**NOTICE TO PROSPECTIVE SUBCONTRACTORS OF REQUIREMENTS FOR  
CERTIFICATIONS OF NON-SEGREGATED FACILITIES**

A certification of Nonsegregated Facilities, as required by the May 9, 1967, order (32F.R. 7439, may 19, 1967) on Elimination of Segregated Facilities, by the Secretary of Labor, must be submitted prior to the award of a subcontract exceeding \$ 10,000 which is not exempt from the provisions of the Equal Opportunity clause. The certification may be submitted either for each subcontract or for all subcontracts during a period (i.e., quarterly, semiannually, or annually).

NOTE: The penalty for making false statements in offers is prescribed in 18 U.S.C. 1001.

DATE \_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_  
*(Signature of Bidder or Prospective Contractor)*

\_\_\_\_\_  
*Address (including Zip Code)*

**CERTIFICATE OF OWNER'S ATTORNEY AND AGENCY CONCURRENCE**

CERTIFICATE OF OWNER'S ATTORNEY

PROJECT NAME: \_\_\_\_\_

CONTRACTOR NAME: \_\_\_\_\_

I, the undersigned, \_\_\_\_\_, the duly authorized and acting legal representative of \_\_\_\_\_, do hereby certify as follows: I have examined the attached Contract(s) and performance and payment bond(s) and the manner of execution thereof, and I am of the opinion that each of the aforesaid agreements is adequate and has been duly executed by the proper parties thereto acting through their duly authorized representatives; that said representatives have full power and authority to execute said agreements on behalf of the respective parties named thereon; and that the foregoing agreements constitute valid and legally binding obligations upon the parties executing the same in accordance with the terms, conditions, and provisions thereof.

\_\_\_\_\_  
Name Date

AGENCY CONCURRENCE

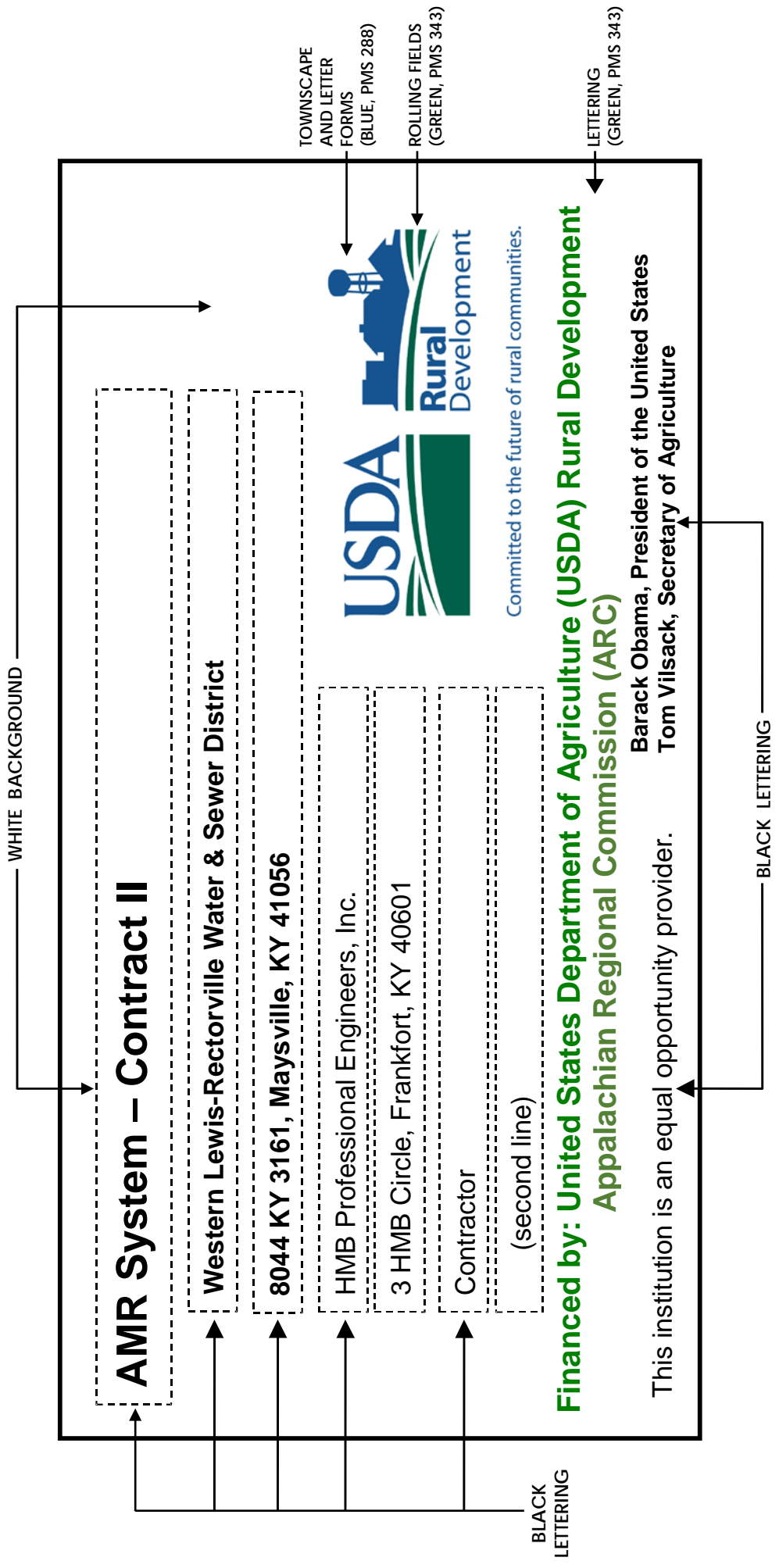
As lender or insurer of funds to defray the costs of this Contract, and without liability for any payments thereunder, the Agency hereby concurs in the form, content, and execution of this Agreement.

\_\_\_\_\_  
Agency Representative Date

\_\_\_\_\_  
Name



# TEMPORARY CONSTRUCTION SIGN FOR RURAL DEVELOPMENT & ARC PROJECTS



**SIGN DIMENSIONS:** 1200 mm x 2400 mm x 19 mm (approx. 4' x 8' x 3/4")  
PLYWOOD PANEL (APA RATED A-B GRADE-EXTERIOR)



## SPECIAL CONDITIONS

### 1. PROJECT FUNDING

Contractors bidding the project should be aware that funding is provided in the form of a State Revolving Fund F Loan (SRF-F) and an Appalachian Regional Commission (ARC) Grant.

### 2. QUANTITY CUTOFF

Pay estimates are to be submitted to KIA by no later than the 5<sup>th</sup> of the month. In order to allow time for the processing of pay estimates the cutoff date for quantities shall fall on the Friday between the 15<sup>th</sup> and 20<sup>th</sup> of the month. The pay estimate shall be provided to HMB for review by the 25<sup>th</sup>. Progress meetings will be held around the 1<sup>st</sup> of the month.

### 3. PROJECT CONSTRUCTION OBSERVATION

The construction observation services shall be provided by the ENGINEER. The Observer shall be on the project as much as possible; however, due to meetings, etc. there may be times when he is not with the crew. Therefore, the CONTRACTOR shall not backfill any water lines, fire hydrants and/or appurtenances until the Observer has seen and accepted it for payment.

Any work backfilled without the Observer's knowledge and consent shall not be allowed for payment to the CONTRACTOR and shall be uncovered for inspection at no additional cost to the OWNER or ENGINEER.

### 4. UNCLASSIFIED EXCAVATION

All excavation is unclassified. No extra payment will be allowed for solid rock excavation. It is the CONTRACTOR's responsibility to make any additional investigations.

### 5. CONFLICTING SECTIONS/STATEMENTS IN CONTRACT DOCUMENTS

#### a. General

It shall be noted that if any provisions in these Contract Documents is in conflict and/or is inconsistent with any other section or provisions, then the most stringent shall apply per the interpretation of the ENGINEER and/or OWNER.

b. Hold Period on Bids

All bids shall remain valid for a period of 90 days. Any reference to a lesser period of time is incorrect.

6. CONTRACTOR'S INSURANCE CERTIFICATE

The following wording for the cancellation clause on the insurance certificate is required:

"Should any of the above described policies be canceled before the expiration date thereof, the issuing company will mail 15 days written notice to the certificate holder named to the left."

7. FEDERAL/STATE/LOCAL REGULATIONS

The CONTRACTOR shall abide by all local and state laws or ordinances to the extent that such requirements do not conflict with federal laws or regulations. Compliance with any and all applicable laws and/or regulations is strictly the CONTRACTOR's responsibility.

8. SILTATION AND SOIL EROSION

The CONTRACTOR shall make every effort during construction to minimize siltation and soil erosion and comply with all local and state codes that pertain to this project. Any applicable permits shall be the CONTRACTOR's responsibility to obtain.

9. PRIORITY OF CONSTRUCTION

The CONTRACTOR shall proceed from the beginning point of a line and/or road and start installing waterline replacement and appurtenances and placing sections of line in service continuing to the end of the line.

Jumping or skipping around laying scattered sections of water lines shall not be permitted. When a road is completed, cleanup must commence immediately. The OWNER will hold payment on sections due to skipping; the intent is to proceed toward the end of the line.

10. ROUGH CLEAN UP

a. Rough clean up shall be performed on a daily basis concurring with the daily rate of production for pay items, amounts and/or quantities listed in the schedule of values.



- b. The CONTRACTOR is to provide sufficient labor and equipment for clean up as to not impede production schedules.
- c. Rough clean up shall be defined as follows:
  - 1. All open ditches shall be backfilled on a daily basis.
  - 2. Debris (rocks, roots, timber, etc.) shall be removed from the job site on a daily basis. This material may be stockpiled with the consent of the OWNER and the ENGINEER in designated locations. Any such locations shall be arranged by the CONTRACTOR with the written consent of the property owner.
  - 3. Remaining backfill material (soil) shall be windrowed back on top of the ditch line, compacted and leveled giving consideration for settlement.
- d. At the direction of the ENGINEER, OWNER, or their appointed representatives, the CONTRACTOR shall readdress areas if identified as not being adequate in the initial rough clean up process.

11. QUANTITIES OF MATERIALS

The quantities of materials listed on the Bid Schedule are estimates only and are subject to changes in the field. The CONTRACTOR shall verify these quantities before ordering materials. In the event of an under run or over run of materials, the CONTRACTOR shall be responsible for any shipping and/or restocking fees.

12. SHOP DRAWING REVIEW

Throughout these Specifications, all reference to Shop Drawing review by the ENGINEER, should read fourteen (14) days, not 30 days or any other number of days more or less than 14.

13. CONSTRUCTION PERIOD – ADVERSE WEATHER DAYS

The CONTRACTOR is to note that there are adverse weather days included within the allotted construction time. The number of days per month already included in the Construction Period is listed below. Adverse weather conditions should be expected to be equal to or less than those listed below per month, as these would be considered normal conditions and not subject to additional time for construction due to adverse

weather. Any documented adverse weather conditions beyond the amount listed below may be considered, at the request of the CONTRACTOR, for additional construction time. Adverse weather for the purposes of this Contract shall be defined as days in which precipitation exceeds 0.1" and/or the average temperature is below 32 degrees F during normal working (daylight) hours. Days not meeting these criteria during daylight hours shall not be considered as adverse weather days.

If the CONTRACTOR's normal operations for the project do not include weekend and holiday work, then those days may not be counted as adverse weather days, regardless of actual recorded weather conditions. Adverse weather conditions on weekends and holidays may be considered by the OWNER for a contract time adjustment provided that the CONTRACTOR has provided a minimum of four (4) working days' notice to the RO, ENGINEER and OWNER of his intention to work on a weekend and/or holiday.

Any day that the CONTRACTOR mobilizes forces to the project site and the RO is required by his normal duties to be on site for two (2) hours or longer shall not be considered for a claim of adverse weather. Any day that the CONTRACTOR chooses not to work due to weather or site conditions, but fails to notify the RO in a timely manner, shall not be considered for a claim of adverse weather.

The CONTRACTOR is required to report any days missed due to adverse weather conditions in the previous month at the monthly Progress Meetings. No days other than those reported by the CONTRACTOR at monthly Progress Meetings shall be considered for adverse weather time extensions.

The contract documents establish the documentation requirements for adverse weather days claims by the CONTRACTOR. Any claims not in accordance with those requirements shall not be considered.

The CONTRACTOR and the RPO shall both record weather conditions at the project site on a daily basis and shall reconcile their notes and records at least weekly.

The normal adverse weather days are calculated using data from the National Oceanic and Atmospheric Administration and are as follows:

|            |            |            |            |            |            |            |            |            |            |            |            |
|------------|------------|------------|------------|------------|------------|------------|------------|------------|------------|------------|------------|
| <u>Jan</u> | <u>Feb</u> | <u>Mar</u> | <u>Apr</u> | <u>May</u> | <u>Jun</u> | <u>Jul</u> | <u>Aug</u> | <u>Sep</u> | <u>Oct</u> | <u>Nov</u> | <u>Dec</u> |
| 15         | 12         | 9          | 8          | 8          | 7          | 8          | 7          | 6          | 5          | 7          | 11         |

Days in which the CONTRACTOR does not attempt to work, and which are not satisfactorily documented as an adverse weather day, will not be considered in any request for construction time extension by the CONTRACTOR.

14. ROADWAY/DRIVEWAY CROSSINGS

All state and county roads, asphalt or concrete driveways shall be bored unless otherwise noted on the plans. Asphalt pavement replacement shall be in accordance with the pavement replacement detail.

Concrete driveways which will need to be cut, shall be backfilled in accordance with the pavement replacement detail. Concrete driveway replacement shall match the existing concrete thickness but in no instance shall the thickness be less than 4 inches. The section of concrete driveway to be replaced shall be directed by the ENGINEER and be paid for per lineal foot. All new concrete shall be dowled into the existing concrete using #4 re-bar as directed by the ENGINEER. The cost of material, full trench stone, and labor shall be included in the unit price bid for concrete replacement.

Under no circumstances shall any State roads be disturbed, crossed or cut without prior written approval from the Kentucky Transportation Cabinet.

Any gravel driveway or roadway crossed shall be backfilled entirely with crushed stone and compacted accordingly to prevent future settlement in accordance with the gravel drive replacement detail on plan sheet SD-2. The CONTRACTOR will be responsible for making any requested repairs to any driveway or roadway crossed on the Project throughout the one-year warranty period, to the satisfaction of the property owner and the OWNER. Gravel backfill is not a pay item and should be considered incidental to the project cost.

15. ITEMS DELETED, REDUCED AND/OR INCREASED

The OWNER reserves the right to delete any bid item or, in the case of unit price items, delete, reduce or increase the quantities involved. Bidders shall be aware of this possibility and shall base their bids accordingly.

16. SPECIAL PROVISIONS - CLEANUP

The CONTRACTOR shall take particular notice of sections of the Contract Documents pertaining to project cleanup. It is the OWNER's intent to strictly enforce these items.

17. PROPERTY OWNER RELEASE

The CONTRACTOR will be required to obtain a written, signed release from each property OWNER prior to final payment. The release form is included in Appendix 3 and is required from all property owners impacted by the project, regardless of whether work was performed on right-of-way or on easements.

18. VIDEOTAPING

The CONTRACTOR shall not mobilize any equipment to the site prior to presenting the ENGINEER and OWNER with fully functional DVD copies of the project area conditions prior to construction activities, per the technical specifications. Failure of the CONTRACTOR to provide a satisfactory video shall not prevent the construction time to start and shall not be cause for a time extension to the CONTRACTOR.

Any construction work prior to video approval by the CONTRACTOR shall not be eligible for payment to the CONTRACTOR.

19. BUILDER'S RISK INSURANCE

The CONTRACTOR shall secure "All Risk" type Builder's Risk Insurance for Work to be performed. Unless specifically authorized by the OWNER, the amount of such insurance shall not be less than the Contract Price totaled in the awarded Bid. The policy shall cover not less than the losses due to fire, explosion, hail, lightning, vandalism, malicious mischief, wind, collapse, riot, aircraft and smoke during the Contract Time, and until the Work is accepted by the OWNER. The policy shall name as the insured the CONTRACTOR, the ENGINEER and the OWNER. **If the Builder's Risk Insurance secured by the CONTRACTOR excludes coverage for flood damage, the CONTRACTOR shall secure the maximum amount of Federal Flood Insurance available for the Contract.**

20. MBE/WBE REQUIREMENTS AS IT PERTAINS TO ALL FUNDING AGENCIES

The CONTRACTOR shall note that the OWNER intends to expedite the Award of this Contract after the lowest responsible Bidder is determined. Therefore, any and all paperwork that may be required, of the CONTRACTOR and/or any Subcontractors on the Project, with regard to MBE/WBE, or similar, requirements shall be expedited and commenced immediately upon being notified that they are the lowest responsible Bidder.

21. APPROVED EQUAL CLAUSE

- a. Any reference to a specific equipment brand name within the Specifications or Drawings shall be deemed to include "or approved equal".
- b. Delete any statement such as "No other manufacturers are acceptable" within the Specifications.

22. DISPOSAL OF TRENCH WATER

The CONTRACTOR shall not dispose of any trench water by allowing it to enter any sanitary sewer system without first obtaining written permission to do so from the owner of said system. Documentation of written permission must be provided to the ENGINEER and OWNER.

23. PERMIT COMPLIANCE

Compliance with any and all permits related to the Project is strictly the responsibility of the CONTRACTOR. This includes, but is not limited to, Transportation Cabinet Encroachment Permits, Railroad Permits, Division of Water Permits and/or NPDES Permits that may apply to the Work.

Copies of Permits previously obtained for the Project are included in applicable Appendices of the Contract Documents and/or are available from the OWNER and/or ENGINEER for review upon request.

The ENGINEER and/or OWNER have acquired all Permits that were known to be required and reasonably available. Any other Permits that may be required for any reason are the responsibility of the CONTRACTOR to obtain at no additional cost to the OWNER.

It is the CONTRACTOR's responsibility to comply with any and all aspects of the Manual on Uniform Traffic Control Devices (MUTCD) when working in or around any existing roadway, in accordance with the applicable Permits, including but not limited to adequate signage and/or flagging.

Note that the CONTRACTOR is responsible for preparation and submittal of the Stormwater NOI and NOT found in Appendix 1 to the State Division of Water.

24. PREVAILING WAGE RATES

Federal and state prevailing wage rates are required on this Project and are included in the Contract Documents. It is strictly the CONTRACTOR's responsibility to comply with Wage Rates requirements and to provide written documentation of compliance upon request. The ENGINEER is not responsible for monitoring compliance by the CONTRACTOR.

25. GENERAL

- a. Reasonable care shall be taken by the CONTRACTOR during construction to avoid damage to existing vegetation. Ornamental shrubbery and tree branches shall be

temporarily tied back, where appropriate, to minimize damage. Trees that receive damage to branches shall be trimmed of those branches to improve the appearance of the tree. Tree trunks receiving damage from equipment shall be treated with a tree dressing.

- b. CONTRACTOR shall implement Best Management Practices as described in the Kentucky Best Management Practices for Construction Activities prepared by Division of Conservation and Division of Water, Natural Resources and Environmental Protection Cabinet.
- c. CONTRACTOR shall be responsible for any and all measures taken to ensure livestock are protected against harm or getting out of property or pastures. Any damage to livestock caused by the CONTRACTOR's neglect shall be paid for by the CONTRACTOR.

26. RECORD DRAWINGS

The CONTRACTOR shall maintain a set of plans with current mark ups showing any changes made in the field to the location, orientation, etc. of any element of the project during construction. This set of plans shall be provided to the ENGINEER at the conclusion of the project and shall be used by the ENGINEER in developing the most accurate set of construction Record Drawings possible for the OWNER. Upon request by the CONTRACTOR, the set of plans shall be returned.

27. MISCELLANEOUS PROJECT INFO AND REQUIREMENTS

- All work shall be in compliance with OSHA and the Contract Work Hours and Safety Standards Act.
- Contractor shall obtain a Section 404 permit from the Corps of Engineers, if applicable.
- Project signs will be required. Two – 4'x8' white plywood signs will need to be placed in locations to be determined by the OWNER and each sign will need to be approved by the engineer prior to printing.

28. RETAINAGE

Retainage shall be withheld in the amount of the 10% of the total amount of completed work to date, plus stored materials, on each Pay Request up until Substantial Completion. Upon Substantial Completion, the CONTRACTOR may request a reduction in Retainage to 5%. If work is satisfactory to date, the OWNER may consider the request. However, it is understood that the OWNER is under no obligation to grant such request. If granted, no further reduction of retainage shall be considered prior to the final payment to the CONTRACTOR. Further, the OWNER reserves the right to

restore retainage to the full 10% at any time if the CONTRACTOR's work ceases to be satisfactory to the OWNER.

29. CHANGE ORDERS EXCEEDING \$100,000

In the event that a change order is necessary that exceeds the amount of \$100,000 the CONTRACTOR will be required to submit cost, pricing and certification as required by DOW Procurement Guidance for Construction and Equipment Contracts.

30. AMERICAN IRON AND STEEL REQUIREMENT

The CONTRACTOR acknowledges to and for the benefit of the Western Lewis-Rectorville Water District ("OWNER") and the State of Kentucky (the "STATE") that it understands the goods and services under this Agreement are being funded with monies made available by the Clean Water State Revolving Fund and/or Drinking Water State Revolving Fund that have statutory requirements commonly known as "American Iron and Steel;" that requires all of the iron and steel products used in the project to be produced in the United States ("American Iron and Steel Requirement") including iron and steel products provided by the CONTRACTOR pursuant to this Agreement. The CONTRACTOR hereby represents and warrants to and for the benefit of the OWNER and the STATE that (a) the CONTRACTOR has reviewed and understands the American Iron and Steel Requirement, (b) all of the iron and steel products used in the project will be and/or have been produced in the United States in a manner that complies with the American Iron and Steel Requirement, unless a waiver of the requirement is approved, and (c) the CONTRACTOR will provide any further verified information, certification or assurance of compliance with this paragraph, or information necessary to support a waiver of the American Iron and Steel Requirement, as may be requested by the OWNER or the STATE. Notwithstanding any other provision of this Agreement, any failure to comply with this paragraph by the CONTRACTOR shall permit the OWNER or STATE to recover as damages against the CONTRACTOR any loss, expense, or cost (including without limitation any impairment or loss of funding, whether in whole or in part, from the STATE or any damages owed to the STATE by the OWNER). While the CONTRACTOR has no direct contractual privity with the STATE, as a lender to the OWNER for the funding of its project, the OWNER and CONTRACTOR agree that the STATE is a third-party beneficiary and neither this paragraph (nor any other provision of this Agreement necessary to give this paragraph force or effect) shall be amended or waived without the prior written consent of the STATE.

FORMS FOLLOW

**AMERICAN IRON AND STEEL  
Sample Certification**

The following information is provided as a sample letter of step certification for American Iron and Steel (AIS) compliance. Documentation must be provided on company letterhead.

Date

Company Name

Company Address

City, State Zip

Subject: American Iron and Steel Step Certification for Project (XXXXXXXXXXXX)

I, (company representative), certify that the (melting, bending, coating, galvanizing, cutting, etc.) process for (manufacturing or fabricating) the following products and/or materials shipped or provided for the subject project is in full compliance with the American Iron and Steel requirement as mandated in EPA's State Revolving Fund Programs.

Item, Products and/or Materials:

1. Xxx
2. Xxx
3. Xxx

Such process took place at the following location:

\_\_\_\_\_

If any of the above compliance statements change while providing material to this project we will immediately notify the prime contractor and the engineer.

Signed by company representative



---

---

**SECTION 01010**  
**Summary of Work**

**PART 1 GENERAL**

**1.1 DESCRIPTION**

- A. The Work to be performed by the CONTRACTOR under this Contract shall consist of furnishing all labor, materials, tools, equipment and incidentals and performing all Work required to construct complete in place and ready to operate:
1. Installation of an automated meter reading system, including meters, meter transceiver unit, vehicle based reading equipment, software, etc.
  2. Installation of approximately 1,264 automated meters and transceivers.
  3. Retro-Fit automated register on approximately 1,003 existing meters.
  4. Replace meter boxes, lids, setters, etc. as directed by the OWNER or ENGINEER.
- B. All Work described above shall be performed as shown on the Drawings and as specified.

**1.2 PROJECT LOCATION**

The equipment and materials to be furnished will be installed at the locations shown on the Drawings.

**1.3 QUANTITIES**

The OWNER reserves the right to alter the quantities of work to be performed or to extend or shorten the improvements at any time when and as found necessary, and the CONTRACTOR shall perform the work as altered, increased or decreased. Payment for such increased or decreased quantity will be made in accordance with the Instructions to Bidders. No allowance will be made for any change in anticipated profits nor shall such changes be considered as waiving or invalidating any conditions or provisions of the Contract and Bond.

END OF SECTION



---

---

**SECTION 01150**  
**Measurement and Payment**

**PART 1 GENERAL**

- 1.1** The CONTRACTOR shall provide all necessary labor, materials, tools, equipment, insurances, and permits, etc., and perform all other related work, as may be required for the work in accordance with the applicable terms of these Specifications and other pertinent documents, etc.
- 1.2** The cost associated with the preparation of submittal and the preparation for and attendance at all project meetings shall be incidental to the work.
- 1.3** Items shown in the plan but not expressly described herein shall be considered incidental to the work.
- 1.4** Lump sum items shall be paid upon completion and acceptance of all work covered by the item. However, CONTRACTOR may submit an application for partial payment of lump sum items. Such application shall be in writing and shall define and provide justification for desired break down of the lump sum items. The application will be reviewed by the ENGINEER in a timely manner and any concerns will be discussed with the CONTRACTOR prior to issuing written agreement with the partial payment scheme. It is recommended that Partial Payment Applications be submitted and approval sought prior to the submission of the first invoice for the project.
- 1.5** The quantities shown are estimated. Only the actual quantities required, furnished, and installed and/or removed, will be eligible for payment. No minimum(s) is/are guaranteed.
- 1.6** The CONTRACTOR will NOT be paid for any items herein in excess of the estimated quantities or for any items not contained in the proposal(s) unless the CONTRACTOR has obtained WRITTEN authorization from the ENGINEER before proceeding with the work.
- 1.7** The various phases of contractual work that are required to complete the subject project must be performed in a most expeditious manner and to the satisfaction of the ENGINEER

**PART 2 PAY ITEMS**

**2.1 INSTALLATION OF NEW RADIO READ METER**

- A. Measurement – Installation of AMR Meter and Single Port Transceiver Unit will be measured by an actual count of each size and type of service installed, tested, disinfected and accepted.

- B. Payment – Installation of AMR Meter and Single Port Transceiver Unit placed and accepted, measured as provided above, will be paid for at the contract unit price per each, which price and payments shall constitute full compensation for installing complete, testing and disinfection, and for the furnishing of all equipment, tools, and incidentals necessary to complete the item.

## **2.2 RETRO-FIT REGISTER ON EXISTING METER**

- A. Measurement – Retro-Fitting a register on an existing meter will be measured by an actual count of registers installed, tested, disinfected and accepted.
- B. Payment – Retro-Fitting a register on an existing meter installed and accepted, measured as provided above, will be paid for at the contract unit price per each, which price and payments shall constitute full compensation for installing, complete, testing and disinfection, and for the furnishing of all equipment, tools, and incidentals necessary to complete the item.

## **2.3 INSTALLATION OF NEW METER BOX LID w/ ANTENNA OPENING**

- A. Measurement – Installation of New Meter Box Lid w/ Antenna Opening will be measured by an actual count installed and accepted.
- B. Payment – Installation of New Meter Box Lid placed and accepted, measured as provided above, will be paid for at the contract unit price per each, which price and payments shall constitute full compensation for installing and for the furnishing of all equipment, tools, and incidentals necessary to complete the item.

## **2.4 METER BOX REPLACEMENT**

- A. Measurement – Installation of Meter Box Replacement will be measured by an actual count of each size installed and accepted.
- B. Payment – Installation of Meter Box Replacement placed and accepted, measured as provided above, will be paid for at the contract unit price per each, which price and payments shall constitute full compensation for installing complete and furnishing of all equipment, tools, and incidentals necessary to complete the item.

## **2.5 METER RISER**

- A. Measurement – Installation of Meter Riser will be measured by an actual count of each size installed and accepted.

- B. Payment – Installation of Meter Riser placed and accepted, measured as provided above, will be paid for at the contract unit price per each, which price and payments shall constitute full compensation for installing complete and furnishing of all equipment, tools, and incidentals necessary to complete the item.

## **2.6 COPPER SETTER**

- A. Measurement – Installation of Copper Setter will be measured by an actual count of each type installed, tested, disinfected and accepted.
- B. Payment – Installation of Copper Setter placed and accepted, measured as provided above, will be paid for at the contract unit price per each, which price and payments shall constitute full compensation for installing complete and furnishing of all equipment, tools, and incidentals necessary to complete the item.

## **2.7 PRESSURE REDUCING VALVE**

- A. Measurement – Installation of Individual Pressure Reducing Valves will be measured by an actual count of each type installed, tested, disinfected and accepted.
- B. Payment – Installation of individual Pressure Reducing Valves, measured as provided above, will be paid for at the contract unit price per each, which price and payments shall constitute full compensation for installing complete and furnishing of all equipment, tools, and incidentals necessary to complete the item.

## **2.8 PRECONSTRUCTION DOCUMENTATION**

- A. Measurement – No Measurement shall be made for Pre-construction Documentation. This is a lump sum pay item. It is the Contractor's responsibility to determine the time and/or effort that will be involved.
- B. Payment – Payment for Pre-construction Documentation will be made at the lump sum contract unit price bid. Payment for Pre-construction Documentation shall constitute full reimbursement for all time and/or effort necessary in accordance with the Contract Documents.

## **2.9 AMR SYSTEM HARDWARE, SOFTWARE, TRAINING & INSTALLATION**

- A. Measurement – No Measurement shall be made for AMR System Hardware, Software, Training, & Installation. This is a lump sum pay item.
- B. Payment – AMR System Hardware, Software, Training, & Installation shall be paid at the

lump sum contract unit price bid. Payment shall constitute full compensation for installation and furnishing of all equipment, tools, incidentals and training necessary to complete the item.

#### **2.10 PRE-FABRICATED METER BOX WITH SINGLE METER SETTER**

- A. Measurement – Installation of Pre-Fabricated Meter Box with Single Meter Setter will be measured by an actual count of each type installed, tested, disinfected and accepted.
- B. Payment – Installation of Pre-Fabricated Meter Box with Single Meter Setter, measured as provided above, will be paid for at the contract unit price per each, which price and payments shall constitute full compensation for installing complete and furnishing of all equipment, tools, and incidentals necessary to complete the item.

#### **2.11 PRE-FABRICATED METER BOX WITH TANDEM METER SETTER**

- A. Measurement – Installation of Pre-Fabricated Meter Box with Single Meter Setter will be measured by an actual count of each type installed, tested, disinfected and accepted.
- B. Payment - Installation of Pre-Fabricated Meter Box with Tandem Meter Setter, measured as provided above, will be paid for at the contract unit price per each, which price and payments shall constitute full compensation for installing complete and furnishing of all equipment, tools, and incidentals necessary to complete the item.

END OF SECTION

---

---

## SECTION 01340

### Shop Drawings, Product Data and Samples

#### **PART 1 GENERAL**

##### **1.1 SCOPE**

- A. The work under this Section includes submittal to the ENGINEER of shop drawings, product data and samples required by the various sections of these Specifications.
- B. Submittal Contents: The submittal contents required are specified in each section.
- C. The following forms shall be used for all major components of the work:
  - 1. Typical Maintenance Summary Form
  - 2. Notice of Start of Manufacturing
  - 3. Notice of Shipment of Equipment
  - 4. Notice of Schedule Impact

The forms are included at the back of this section.

- D. Definitions: Submittals are categorized as follows:
  - 1. Shop Drawings
    - a. Shop drawings shall include technical data, drawings, diagrams, procedure and methodology, performance curves, schedules, templates, patterns, test reports, calculations, instructions, measurements and similar information as applicable to the specific item for which the shop drawing is prepared.
    - b. Provide newly-prepared information, on reproducible sheets, with graphic information at accurate scale (except as otherwise indicated) or appropriate number of prints hereof, with name or preparer (firm name) indicated. The Contract Drawings shall not be traced or reproduced by any method for use as or in lieu of detail shop drawings. Show dimensions and note which are based on field measurement. Identify materials and products in the work shown. Indicate compliance with standards and special coordination requirements. Do not allow shop drawing copies without appropriate final "Action" markings by the

ENGINEER to be used in connection with the Work.

- c. Drawings shall be presented in a clear and thorough manner. Details shall be identified by reference to sheet and detail, specification section, schedule or room numbers shown on the Contract Drawings.
- d. Minimum assembly drawings sheet size shall be 24 x 36-inches.
- e. Minimum detail sheet size shall be 8-1/2 x 11-inches.
- f. Minimum Scale:
  - (1) Assembly Drawings Sheet, Scale: 1-inch = 30 feet.
  - (2) Detail Sheet, Scale: 1/4-inch = 1 foot.

## 2. Product Data

- a. Product data includes standard printed information on materials, products and systems, not specially prepared for this Project, other than the designation of selections from among available choices printed therein.
- b. Collect required data into one submittal for each unit of work or system, and mark each copy to show which choices and options are applicable to the Project. Include manufacturer's standard printed recommendations for application and use, compliance with standards, application of labels and seals, notation of field measurements which have been checked and special coordination requirements.

## 3. Samples

- a. Samples include both fabricated and un-fabricated physical examples of materials, products and units of work, both as complete units and as smaller portions of units of work, either for limited visual inspection or, where indicated, for more detailed testing and analysis.
- b. Provide units identical with final condition of proposed materials or products for the work. Include "range" samples, not less than three units, where unavoidable variations must be expected, and describe or identify variations between units of each set. Provide full set of optional samples where the ENGINEER'S selection is required. Prepare samples to match the ENGINEER'S sample where indicated. Include information with each sample to show generic description, source or product name and manufacturer, limitations and compliance with standards. Samples are submitted for review and confirmation of color, pattern, texture and "kind" by the ENGINEER. ENGINEER will note "test" samples, except as



otherwise indicated, for other requirements, which are the exclusive responsibility of the CONTRACTOR.

4. Miscellaneous submittals related directly to the Work (non-administrative) include warranties, maintenance agreements, workmanship bonds, project photographs, survey data and reports, physical work records, statements of applicability, quality testing and certifying reports, copies of industry standards, record drawings, field measurement data, operating and maintenance materials, overrun stock, security/protection/safety keys and similar information, devices and materials applicable to the Work but not processed as shop drawings, product data or samples.

## **1.2 SPECIFIC CATEGORY REQUIREMENTS**

- A. General: Except as otherwise indicated in the individual work sections, comply with general requirements specified herein for each indicated category of submittal. Submittals shall contain:
  1. The date of submittal and the dates of any previous submittals.
  2. The Project title.
  3. Numerical submittal numbers, starting with 1.0, 2.0, etc. Revisions to be numbered 1.1, 1.2, etc.
  4. The Names of:
    - a. CONTRACTOR
    - b. Supplier
    - c. Manufacturer
  5. Identification of the product, with the Specification section number, permanent equipment tag numbers and applicable Drawing No.
  6. Field dimensions, clearly identified as such.
  7. Relation to adjacent or critical features of the Work or materials.
  8. Applicable standards, such as ASTM or Federal Specification numbers.
  9. Notification to the ENGINEER in writing, at time of submissions, of any deviations on the submittals from requirements of the Contract Documents.
  10. Identification of revisions on resubmittals.

11. An 8 x 3-inch blank space for CONTRACTOR and ENGINEER stamps.
12. CONTRACTOR'S stamp, initialed or signed, certifying to review of submittal, verification of products, field measurements and field construction criteria and coordination of the information within the submittal with requirements of the Work and of Contract Documents.
13. Submittal sheets or drawings showing more than the particular item under consideration shall have all but the pertinent description of the item for which review is requested crossed out.

### **1.3 ROUTING OF SUBMITTALS**

- A. Submittals and routine correspondence shall be routed as follows:
  1. Supplier to CONTRACTOR (through representative if applicable)
  2. CONTRACTOR to ENGINEER
  3. ENGINEER to CONTRACTOR and OWNER
  4. CONTRACTOR to Supplier

### **1.4 ADDRESS FOR COMMUNICATIONS**

Engineer: HMB Professional Engineers, Inc.  
3 HMB Circle  
Frankfort, KY 40601  
OFFICE (502) 695-9800  
FAX (502) 695-9810

## **PART 2 PRODUCTS**

### **2.1 SHOP DRAWINGS**

- A. Unless otherwise specifically directed by the ENGINEER, make all shop drawings accurately to a scale sufficiently large to show all pertinent features of the item and its method of connection to the Work.
- B. Submit all shop assembly drawings, larger than 11 x 17-inches, in the form of opaque prints.
- C. Submit all shop drawings, 11 x 17-inches and smaller, in the form of opaque prints.

- D. One reproducible for all submittals larger than 11 x 17-inches and no more than three prints of other submittals will be returned to the CONTRACTOR.
- E. Six (6) sets of shop drawings are required by the ENGINEER. This total includes one (1) set of marked shop drawings to be returned to the CONTRACTOR. It is the CONTRACTOR's responsibility to submit additional sets of shop drawings if needed for the CONTRACTOR's suppliers, etc.

## **2.2 MANUFACTURER'S LITERATURE**

- A. Where content of submitted literature from manufacturers includes data not pertinent to this submittal, clearly indicate which portion of the contents is being submitted for the ENGINEER'S review.
- B. Submit the number of copies which are required to be returned (not to exceed three) plus three copies which will be retained by the ENGINEER.

## **2.3 SAMPLES**

- A. Samples shall illustrate materials, equipment or workmanship and established standards by which completed work is judged.
- B. Unless otherwise specifically directed by the ENGINEER, all samples shall be of the precise article proposed to be furnished.
- C. Submit all samples in the quantity which is required to be returned plus two (2) samples which will be retained by the ENGINEER and OWNER.

## **2.4 COLORS**

- A. Unless the precise color and pattern is specifically described in the Contract Documents, wherever a choice of color or pattern is available in a specified product, submit accurate color charts and pattern charts to the ENGINEER for review and selection by the OWNER.
- B. Unless all available colors and patterns have identical costs and identical wearing capabilities, and are identically suited to the installation, completely describe the relative costs and capabilities of each.

## **2.5 PROJECT SCHEDULE**

Time is of the essence in the completion of the Project.

Upon request of the OWNER/ENGINEER, the CONTRACTOR shall submit a complete project schedule, showing all aspects of project requirements from start to finish. It is the

CONTRACTOR's responsibility to keep the schedule up to date and to adjust and provide a new schedule at any time during construction and upon the request of the ENGINEER or OWNER.

At the discretion of the ENGINEER or OWNER, payment may be withheld from the CONTRACTOR due to failure to adequately supply project scheduling.

## **PART 3 EXECUTION**

### **3.1 CONTRACTOR'S COORDINATION OF SUBMITTALS**

- A. Prior to submittal for the ENGINEER'S review, the CONTRACTOR shall use all means necessary to fully coordinate all material, including the following procedures:
1. Determine and verify all field dimensions and conditions, catalog numbers and similar data.
  2. Coordinate as required with all trades and all public agencies involved.
  3. Submit a written statement of review and compliance with the requirements of all applicable technical Specifications as well as the requirements of this Section.
  4. Upon request of the ENGINEER or OWNER, clearly indicate in writing on the manufacturer's or fabricator's letterhead, **any and all deviations** from the Contract Documents.
- B. Each and every copy of the shop drawings and data shall bear the CONTRACTOR'S stamp showing that they have been so checked. Shop drawings submitted to the ENGINEER without the CONTRACTOR'S stamp will be returned to the CONTRACTOR for conformance with this requirement.
- C. The OWNER may backcharge the CONTRACTOR for costs associated with having to review a particular shop drawing, product data or sample more than two times to receive a "No Exceptions Taken" mark. Any such backcharge may be in the form of withholding from Partial Payment Requests and/or in the form of a Change Order to the Contract.
- D. Grouping of Submittals
1. Unless otherwise specifically permitted by the ENGINEER, make all submittals in groups containing all associated items.
  2. No review will be given to partial submittals of shop drawings for items which interconnect and/or are interdependent. It is the CONTRACTOR'S

responsibility to assemble the shop drawings for all such interconnecting and/or interdependent items, check them and then make one submittal to the ENGINEER along with CONTRACTOR'S comments as to compliance, non-compliance or features requiring special attention.

- E. Schedule of Submittals: Within 30 days of Contract Award and prior to any shop drawing submittal, the CONTRACTOR shall submit a schedule showing the estimated date of submittal and the desired approval date for each shop drawing anticipated. A reasonable period shall be scheduled for review and comments. Time lost due to unacceptable submittals shall be the CONTRACTOR'S responsibility and time allowance for resubmittal shall not be provided. The schedule shall provide for submittal of items which relate to one another to be submitted concurrently.

### **3.2 TIMING OF SUBMITTALS**

- A. Make all submittals far enough in advance of scheduled dates for installation to provide all required time for reviews, for securing necessary approvals, for possible revision and resubmittal, and for placing orders and securing delivery.
- B. In scheduling, allow sufficient time for the ENGINEER'S review following the receipt of the submittal.

### **3.3 REVIEWED SHOP DRAWINGS**

- A. ENGINEER Review
  - 1. Allow a minimum of 14 calendar days for the ENGINEER'S initial processing of each submittal requiring review and response, except allow longer periods where processing must be delayed for coordination with subsequent submittals. The ENGINEER will advise the CONTRACTOR promptly when it is determined that a submittal being processed must be delayed for coordination. Allow a minimum of two weeks for reprocessing each submittal. Advise the ENGINEER on each submittal as to whether processing time is critical to progress of the Work, and therefore the Work would be expedited if processing time could be foreshortened.
  - 2. Acceptable submittals will be marked "No Exceptions Taken". A minimum of four (4) copies will be retained by the ENGINEER for ENGINEER'S and the OWNER'S use and the remaining copies will be returned to the CONTRACTOR.
  - 3. Submittals requiring minor corrections before the product is acceptable will be marked "Make Corrections Noted". The CONTRACTOR may order, fabricate and ship the items included in the submittals, provided the indicated corrections are made.

4. Submittals marked "Amend and Resubmit" must be revised to reflect required changes and the initial review procedure repeated.
  5. The "Rejected" notation is used to indicate products which are not acceptable. Upon return of a submittal so marked, the CONTRACTOR shall repeat the initial review procedure utilizing acceptable products.
  6. Only two copies of items marked "Rejected" will be reviewed and marked. One copy will be retained by the ENGINEER and the other copy with all remaining unmarked copies will be returned to the CONTRACTOR for resubmittal.
- B. No work or products shall be installed without a drawing or submittal bearing the "No Exceptions Taken" or "Make Corrections Noted" notation. The CONTRACTOR shall maintain at the job site a complete set of shop drawings bearing the ENGINEER'S stamp.
- C. Substitutions: In the event the CONTRACTOR obtains the ENGINEER'S approval for the use of products other than those which are listed first in the Contract Documents, the CONTRACTOR shall, at the CONTRACTOR'S own expense and using methods approved by the ENGINEER, make any changes to structures, piping and electrical work that may be necessary to accommodate these products.
- D. Use of the "No Exceptions Taken" notation on shop drawings or other submittals is general and shall not relieve the CONTRACTOR of the responsibility of furnishing products of the proper dimension, size, quality, quantity, materials and all performance characteristics, to efficiently perform the requirements and intent of the Contract Documents. The ENGINEER'S review shall not relieve the CONTRACTOR of responsibility and/or liability for errors of any kind on the shop drawings, installation, workmanship, etc. of any portion of the Work. Review is intended only to assure conformance with the design concept of the Project and compliance with the information given in the Contract Documents. The CONTRACTOR is responsible for dimensions to be confirmed and correlated at the job site. The CONTRACTOR is also responsible for information that pertains solely to the fabrication processes or to the technique of construction and for the coordination of the work of all trades.

### **3.4 RESUBMISSION REQUIREMENTS**

- A. Shop Drawings
1. Revise initial drawings as required and resubmit as specified for initial submittal, with the resubmittal number shown.
  2. Indicate on drawings all changes which have been made other than those requested by the ENGINEER.

- B. Project Data and Samples: Resubmit new data and samples as specified for initial submittal, with the resubmittal number shown.

END OF SECTION TEXT

FORMS FOLLOW

TYPICAL MAINTENANCE SUMMARY FORM

1. EQUIPMENT ITEM
2. MANUFACTURER
3. EQUIPMENT IDENTIFICATION NUMBER(S)
4. WEIGHT OF INDIVIDUAL COMPONENTS (OVER 100 POUNDS)
5. NAMEPLATE DATA (hp, voltage, speed, etc.)
6. MANUFACTURER'S LOCAL REPRESENTATIVE

Name \_\_\_\_\_ Telephone No.  
Address

## 7. MAINTENANCE REQUIREMENTS

| <b>Maintenance Operation</b>   | <b>Frequency</b>                                    | <b>Lubricant<br/>(If Applicable)</b> | <b>Comments</b> |
|--|---|--------------------------------------|-----------------|
| List briefly each maintenance operation req'd and refer to specific information in mfr's std. maintenance manual, if applicable. | List req'd frequency of each maintenance operation. | Refer by symbol to lubricant req'd.  |                 |
|  |   |                                      |                 |
|  |   |                                      |                 |

## 8. LUBRICANT LIST

| <b>Reference Symbol</b>             | <b>Shell</b>  | <b>Std. Oil</b> | <b>Gulf</b> | <b>Arco</b> | <b>Or Equal</b> |
|-------------------------------------|---|-----------------|-------------|-------------|-----------------|
| List symbols used in Item 7. above. | List equivalent lubricants, as distributed by each Manufacturer for the specific use recommended. |                 |             |             |                 |
|                                     |   |                 |             |             |                 |
|                                     |   |                 |             |             |                 |

9. SPARE PARTS. Include your recommendations regarding what spare part, if any, should be kept on the job.



Shop Drawings, Product Data and Samples

NOTICE OF START OF MANUFACTURING

DATE:

TO:

ATTENTION:

RE: Equipment Contract No.

Name of Contract:

Type of Equipment:

Quantity:

Scheduled Completion of Assembly:

Scheduled Date of Shipment:

NOTE: Delay to the above schedule which will affect shipment date by 5 days or more must be reported on the Schedule Impact form.

By: \_\_\_\_\_ Date:

Title:

ACTUAL MANUFACTURING AGENT:

Name:

Address:

City: \_\_\_\_\_ State: \_\_\_\_\_ Zip: \_\_\_\_\_ Telephone:

NOTICE OF SHIPMENT OF EQUIPMENT

DATE:

TO:

ATTENTION:

RE: Equipment Contract No.

Name of Contract:

Type of Equipment Being Shipped:

QTY. DESCRIPTION (Include Equipment Numbers) SERIALS (If Applicable):

ATTACH BILL(S) OF LADING FOR ALL SHIPMENTS TO THIS FORM

Date of Shipment:

By:

Title:

ACTUAL MANUFACTURING AGENT:

Name:

Address:

City: \_\_\_\_\_ State: \_\_\_\_\_ Zip: \_\_\_\_\_ Telephone:

NOTICE OF SCHEDULE IMPACT

(Send this form to the OWNER and ENGINEER if delay is over 5 days)

DATE:

TO:

ATTENTION:

RE: Equipment Contract No.

Name of Contract:

Type of Equipment Affected:

Nature of Delay:

New Estimated Date for Final Shop Drawings:

New Estimated Date for Start of Manufacture:

New Estimated Date for Finish Manufacture:

New Estimated Date for Shipment:

New Estimated Date for Arrival at Jobsite:

By:

Title:

ACTUAL MANUFACTURING AGENT:

Name:

Address:

City: \_\_\_\_\_ State: \_\_\_\_\_ Zip: \_\_\_\_\_ Telephone:



---

---

**SECTION 02665**  
**Water Mains and Accessories**

**PART 1 GENERAL**

**1.01 SCOPE**

- A. This Section describes products to be incorporated into the water mains and requirements for the installation and use of these items. Furnish all products and perform all labor necessary to fulfill the requirements of these Specifications.
- B. General: Supply all products and perform all work in accordance with applicable American Society for Testing and Material (ASTM), American Water Works Association (AWWA), American National Standards Institute (ANSI), or other recognized standards. Latest revisions of all standards are applicable.

**1.02 QUALIFICATIONS**

If requested by the ENGINEER, submit evidence that manufacturers have consistently produced products of satisfactory quality and performance for a period of at least two years.

**1.03 SUBMITTALS**

Complete shop drawings and engineering data for all products shall be submitted to the ENGINEER in accordance with the requirements of Section 01340 of these Specifications.

**1.04 TRANSPORTATION AND HANDLING**

- A. Unloading: Furnish equipment and facilities for unloading, handling, distributing and storing pipe, fittings, valves and accessories. Make equipment available at all times for use in unloading. Do not drop or dump materials. Any materials dropped or dumped will be subject to rejection without additional justification. Pipe handled on skids shall not be rolled or skidded against the pipe on the ground.
- B. Handling: Handle pipe, fittings, valves and accessories carefully to prevent shock or damage. Handle pipe by rolling on skids, forklift, or front end loader. Do not use material damaged in handling. Slings, hooks or pipe tongs shall be padded

and used in such a manner as to prevent damage to the exterior coatings or internal lining of the pipe.

#### **1.05 OWNER FURNISHED MATERIALS**

- A. Submit with construction progress schedule, a schedule for required deliveries of OWNER furnished material.
- B. The CONTRACTOR shall coordinate material shipments with the OWNER and the materials suppliers.
- C. Materials furnished by the OWNER will be made available to the CONTRACTOR to be picked up at the OWNER's office. Pipe, fittings, valves and other material to be furnished by the OWNER shall be delivered to the OWNER's storage yard or another site agreed upon by the CONTRACTOR and the OWNER. This other site, if selected, is to be provided by the CONTRACTOR at no additional cost to the OWNER.
- D. The CONTRACTOR shall maintain communication with the material suppliers, and the OWNER as necessary, to keep informed as to scheduled shipment, and upon notice to the CONTRACTOR of the delivery of materials, the CONTRACTOR shall proceed without delay to unload such materials.
- E. Upon receipt of materials from the manufacturer, the CONTRACTOR shall make an inspection of such materials, checking and certifying the bill of lading, noting any discrepancies and obtaining a proper memorandum signed by the agent of the carrier for any shortage in the shipment, or for any damaged materials received. All bills of lading and any memorandum for shortage or damage of material in the shipment shall be promptly submitted to the ENGINEER. The CONTRACTOR shall be responsible for distribution of all materials as required to complete the Work. Materials furnished to the CONTRACTOR shall be in the custody of the CONTRACTOR from the time of receipt by the CONTRACTOR of such materials from the carrier until final acceptance of the completed Work. The CONTRACTOR shall be responsible for any loss of damage to materials furnished by the OWNER.

#### **1.06 STORAGE AND PROTECTION**

- A. Store all pipe which cannot be distributed along the route. CONTRACTOR shall make arrangements for the use of suitable storage areas.

- B. Stored materials shall be kept safe from damage. The interior of all pipe, fittings and other appurtenances shall be kept free from dirt or foreign matter at all times. Valves and hydrants shall be drained and stored in a manner that will protect them from damage by freezing.
- C. Pipe shall not be stacked higher than the limits recommended by the manufacturer. The bottom tier shall be kept off the ground on timbers, rails or concrete. Pipe in tiers shall be alternated: bell, plain end; bell, plain end. At least two rows of timbers shall be placed between tiers and chocks, affixed to each other in order to prevent movement. The timbers shall be large enough to prevent contact between the pipe in adjacent tiers.
- D. Stored mechanical and push-on joint gaskets shall be placed in a cool location out of direct sunlight. Gaskets shall not come in contact with petroleum products. Gaskets shall be used on a first-in, first-out basis.
- E. Mechanical-joint bolts shall be handled and stored in such a manner that will ensure proper use with respect to types and sizes.

#### **1.07 QUALITY ASSURANCE**

The manufacturer shall provide written certification to the ENGINEER that all products furnished comply with all applicable requirements of these Specifications.

### **PART 2 PRODUCTS**

#### **2.01 PIPING MATERIALS AND ACCESSORIES**

- A. Ductile Iron Pipe (DIP)
  - 1. Ductile iron pipe shall be manufactured in accordance with AWWA C151 (latest edition). All pipe, except specials, shall be furnished in nominal lengths of 18 to 20 feet. Sizes will be as shown on the Drawings. All pipe shall have a minimum pressure rating as indicated in the following table, and corresponding minimum wall thickness, unless otherwise specified or shown on the Drawings:

| Pipe Sizes (inches) | Pressure Class (psi) |
|---------------------|----------------------|
| 4 - 12              | 350                  |
| 14 - 18             | 250                  |
| 20                  | 250                  |
| 24                  | 200                  |
| 30 - 54             | 250                  |
| 60 - 64             | 200                  |

2. Flanged pipe minimum wall thickness shall be equal to Special Class 53. Flanges shall be furnished by the pipe manufacturer.
3. Pipe and fittings shall be cement lined in accordance with AWWA C104 (latest edition). Pipe and fittings shall be furnished with a bituminous outside coating.
4. Fittings shall be ductile iron and shall conform to AWWA C110 or AWWA C153 (latest edition) with a minimum rated working pressure of 250 psi or as indicated on plans.
5. Joints
  - a. Unless shown or specified otherwise, joints shall be push-on or restrained joint type for pipe and standard mechanical, push-on or restrained joints for fittings. Push-on and mechanical joints shall conform to AWWA C111 (latest edition). Restrained joints for pipe and fittings shall be American "FLEX-RING" or "LOK-RING", Clow "SUPER-LOCK", or U.S. Pipe "TR FLEX". No field welding of restrained joint pipe will be permitted. No mega lug type restraints are allowed on 24" and 30" water line.
  - b. Restrained joint pipe (RJP) on supports shall have bolted joints and shall be specifically designed for clear spans of at least 36 feet.
  - c. Flanged joints shall meet the requirements of ANSI B16.1, Class 125.
6. Provide the appropriate gaskets for mechanical and flange joints. Gaskets for flange joints shall be made of 1/8-inch thick, cloth reinforced rubber; gaskets may be ring type or full face type.



7. Provide the necessary bolts for mechanical, restrained and flange connections. Bolts for flange connections shall be steel with American Regular unfinished square or hexagon heads. Nuts shall be steel with American Standard Regular hexagonal dimensions, all as specified in ANSI B17.2. All bolts and all nuts shall be threaded in accordance with ANSI B1.1, Coarse Thread Series, Class 2A and 2B fit. Mechanical joint glands shall be ductile iron.
8. Acceptance will be on the basis of the ENGINEER'S inspection and the manufacturer's written certification that the pipe was manufactured and tested in accordance with the applicable standards.

B. Polyvinyl Chloride Pipe (PVC)

1. All PVC pipe shall have belled ends for push-on type jointing and shall conform to ASTM D 2241. The pipe shall have a Standard Dimension Ratio as indicated on the plans. Pipe shall be supplied in minimum lengths of 20 feet.
2. All fittings shall be of cast or ductile iron meeting the requirements of AWWA C110 or AWWA C153 (latest edition) with a minimum rated working pressure of 250 psi. Fittings shall be cement lined in accordance with AWWA C104. Fittings shall be furnished with a bituminous outside coating. Special adapters shall be provided as recommended by the manufacturer to adapt the PVC pipe to mechanical jointing with cast or ductile iron pipe, fittings, or valves.
3. Detection tape shall be provided over all PVC water mains.
4. Acceptance will be on the basis of the ENGINEER'S or OWNER'S inspection and the manufacturer's written certification that the pipe was manufactured and tested in accordance with the applicable standards, including the National Sanitation Foundation. Additionally, each piece of pipe shall be stamped "NSF Approved".

C. Polyvinyl Chloride Pipe (PVC) - **(C-900)**

1. All PVC pipe shall have belled ends for push-on type jointing and shall conform to AWWA C900, ductile iron pipe equivalent outside diameters. The pipe shall have a Dimension Ratio (DR) of **14** and shall be capable of

withstanding a working pressure of **200** psi. Pipe shall be supplied in minimum lengths of 20 feet.

2. All fittings shall be of cast or ductile iron meeting the requirements of AWWA C110 or AWWA C153 with a minimum rated working pressure of **250** psi. Fittings shall be cement lined in accordance with AWWA C104. Fittings shall be furnished with a bituminous outside coating. Special adapters shall be provided, as recommended by the manufacturer, to adapt the PVC pipe to mechanical jointing with cast or ductile iron pipe, fittings or valves.
3. Detection tape shall be provided over all PVC water mains.
4. Acceptance will be on the basis of the ENGINEER'S inspection and the manufacturer's written certification that the pipe was manufactured and tested in accordance with the applicable standards, including the National Sanitation Foundation. Additionally, each piece of pipe shall be stamped "NSF Approved".

#### D. Polyethylene Pipe and Fittings

1. The CONTRACTOR shall furnish and install high density polyethylene pipe meeting these Specifications at the locations indicated on the Plans and in other sections of these Specifications.
  - a. High Density polyethylene pipe shall be manufactured and tested in conformance to the requirements of the latest revision of the American Society for Testing and Materials designation ASTM D-3350 "Polyethylene Plastic Pipe and Fittings Materials".
  - b. High density Polyethylene pipe shall have a grade designation of PE 3406 and a cell classification designation of P 355434C.
  - c. High density polyethylene pipe shall be joined by means of butt fusion.
  - d. Fittings for high density polyethylene pipe shall be manufactured of the same materials as the pipe. Unless otherwise indicated, all fittings shall be joined to the pipe by butt fusion techniques.

## 2.02 VALVES

### A. Gate Valves (GV)

1. 3-Inches in Diameter and Smaller: Gate valves shall be bronze, heavy duty, rising stem, wedge type with screwed or union bonnet. Valve ends shall be threaded or solder type as appropriate. Valves shall have a minimum 200 psi working pressure for water (125 psi working pressure for steam). Valves shall be made in the U.S.A. Gate valves shall be equal to Crane No. 428 (threaded) or Crane No. 1334 (solder end).
2. 4-Inches Through 12-Inches in Diameter: Gate valves 4-inches through 12-inches shall be resilient wedge type conforming to the requirements of AWWA C509 rated for 200 psi working pressure.
  - a. Valves shall be provided with two O-ring stem seals with one O-ring located above and one O-ring below the stem collar. The area between the O-rings shall be filled with lubricant to provide lubrication to the thrust collar bearing surfaces each time the valve is operated. At least one anti-friction washer shall be utilized to further minimize operating torque. All seals between valve parts, such as body and bonnet, bonnet and bonnet cover, shall be flat gaskets or O-rings.
  - b. The valve gate shall be made of cast iron having a vulcanized, synthetic rubber coating, or a seat ring attached to the disc with retaining screws. Sliding of the rubber on the seating surfaces to compress the rubber will not be allowed. The design shall be such that compression-set of the rubber shall not affect the ability of the valve to seal when pressure is applied to either side of the gate. The sealing mechanism shall provide zero leakage at the water working pressure when installed with the line flow in either direction.
  - c. All internal ferrous surfaces shall be coated with epoxy to a minimum thickness of 4 mils. The epoxy shall be non-toxic, impart no taste to the water and shall conform to AWWA C550, latest revision.
  - d. Gate valves 4 through 12-inches shall be manufactured by American-Darling, Mueller or M & H Valve.

**B. Butterfly Valves (BV)**

1. Butterfly valves shall be resilient seated, short body design, and shall be designed, manufactured, and tested in accordance with all requirements of AWWA C504, and as modified below. Valves shall be designed for a rated working pressure of 250 psi. Class B, AWWA C504 Section 5.2 testing requirements are modified as follows:
  - a. the leakage test shall be performed at a pressure of 250 psi;
  - b. the hydrostatic test shall be performed at a pressure of 500 psi; and
  - c. proof of design tests shall be performed and certification of such proof of design test shall be provided to the ENGINEER.
2. Valve bodies shall be ductile iron conforming to ASTM A 536, Grade 65-45-12 or ASTM A 126, Grade B cast iron. Shafts and shaft hardware shall be ASTM A 564, Type 630 stainless steel, machined and polished. Valve discs shall be ductile iron, ASTM A 536, Grade 65-45-12. The resilient valve seat shall be located either on the valve disc or in the valve body and shall be fully field adjustable and field replaceable.
3. Valves shall be installed with the valve shafts horizontal. Valves and actuators shall have seals on all shafts and gaskets on valve actuator covers to prevent the entry of water. Actuator mounting brackets shall be totally enclosed and shall have gasket seals.
4. Actuators
  - a. Valves shall be equipped with traveling nut, self-locking type actuators designed, manufactured and tested in accordance with AWWA C504. Actuators shall be capable of holding the disc in any position between full open and full closed without any movement or fluttering of the disc.
  - b. Actuators shall be furnished with fully adjustable mechanical stop-limiting devices. Actuators that utilize the sides of the actuator housing to limit disc travel are unacceptable.
  - c. Valve actuators shall be capable of withstanding a minimum of 450 foot pounds of input torque in either the open or closed position without damage.

5. Operators: Valves for buried service shall have a nut type operator and shall be equipped with a valve box and stem extension, as required.
6. Valve ends shall be mechanical joint type, except where flanged or restrained joint ends are shown. Flange joints shall meet the requirements of ANSI B16.1, Class 125. MJ Joint ends shall be restrained were called for using American MJ coupled joint or approved equal.
7. Butterfly valves shall be manufactured by Mueller, M & H Valve, DeZurik, or Pratt.

C. Check Valves

1. Check valves shall be iron body, bronze mounted. They shall be outside weight and lever type (unless specified otherwise by the ENGINEER or indicated as such on the Plans) with bronze seat, hinge and guide busting. Unless otherwise indicated, check valves for interior use shall be flanged and those for exterior use shall be mechanical joint.

D. Blowoff Assemblies

1. Blowoff assemblies shall be installed in accordance with the details and Specifications at the locations shown on the Plans or as directed by the ENGINEER for the purpose of removing any obstacles or impurities from the main. The piping shall be the size indicated on the Plans PVC with a standard gate valve sized as indicated and 2 piece cast iron valve box and lid marked "Water". The lid shall be secured with a pentagon lock nut.

**2.03 FIRE HYDRANTS (FH)**

- A. All fire hydrants shall conform to the requirements of AWWA C502 for 250 psi working pressure. Hydrants shall be the compression type, closing with line pressure. The valve opening shall not be less than [5-1/4-inches].
- B. In the event of a traffic accident, the hydrant barrel shall break away from the standpipe at a point above grade and in a manner which will prevent damage to the barrel and stem, preclude opening of the valve, and permit rapid and inexpensive restoration without digging or cutting off the water.
- C. The means for attaching the barrel to the standpipe shall permit facing the hydrant a minimum of eight different directions.

- D. Hydrants shall be fully bronze mounted with all working parts of bronze. Valve seat ring shall be bronze and shall screw into a bronze retainer.
- E. All working parts, including the seat ring shall be removable through the top without disturbing the barrel of the hydrant.
- F. The operating nut shall match those on the existing hydrants. The operating threads shall be totally enclosed in an operating chamber, separated from the hydrant barrel by a rubber O-ring stem seal and lubricated by a grease or an oil reservoir.
- G. Hydrant shall be a non-freezing design and be provided with a simple, positive, and automatic drain which shall be fully closed whenever the main valve is opened.
- H. Hose and pumper connections shall be breech-locked, pinned, or threaded and pinned to seal them into the hydrant barrel. Each hydrant shall have two 2-1/2-inch hose connections and one 4-1/2-inch pumper connection, all with National Standard threads and each equipped with cap and non-kinking chain.
- I. Hydrants shall be furnished with a mechanical joint connection to the spigot of the 6-inch hydrant lead.
- J. Minimum depth of bury shall be 4.5 feet. Provide extension section where necessary for proper vertical installation and in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations.
- K. All outside surfaces of the barrel above grade shall be painted with enamel equal to Koppers Glamortex 501 in a color to be selected by the OWNER.
- L. Hydrants shall be traffic model and shall be Mueller Super Centurion or approved equal.

#### **2.04 VALVE BOXES (VB) AND EXTENSION STEMS**

- A. All valves shall be equipped with valve boxes. The valve boxes shall be cast iron two-piece screw type with drop covers. Valve boxes shall have a 5.25-inch inside diameter. Valve box covers shall weigh a minimum of 13 pounds. The valve boxes shall be adjustable to 6-inches up or down from the nominal required cover over the pipe. Valve boxes shall be of sufficient length that bottom flange of the lower belled portion of the box is below the valve operating nut. Ductile

or cast iron extensions shall be provided as necessary. Covers shall have "WATER VALVE" or "WATER" cast into them. Valve boxes shall be manufactured in the United States.

- B. All valves shall be furnished with extension stems, as necessary, to bring the operating nut to within 30-inches of the top of the valve box. Connection to the valve shall be with a wrench nut coupling and a set screw to secure the coupling to the valve's operating nut. The coupling and square wrench nut shall be welded to the extension stem. Extension stems shall be equal to Mueller A-26441 or M & H Valve Style 3801.
- C. All Valve Boxes shall be installed with Concrete Collars as Indicated on the Detail Sheet.

#### **2.05 VALVE MARKERS (VM)**

The CONTRACTOR shall provide a concrete valve marker as detailed on the Drawings for each valve installed. Valve markers shall be stamped "Water".

#### **2.06 TAPPING SLEEVES AND VALVES (TS&V)**

Tapping sleeves shall be stainless steel of the split-sleeve, mechanical joint type. The CONTRACTOR shall be responsible for determining the outside diameter of the pipe to be connected to prior to ordering the sleeve. Valves shall be gate valves furnished in accordance with the specifications shown above, with flanged connection to the tapping sleeve and mechanical joint connection to the branch pipe. The tapping sleeve and valve shall be supplied by the valve manufacturer. Tapping sleeves shall be equal to American-Darling, Mueller or M & H Valve.

#### **2.07 TAPPING SADDLES**

Tapping saddles shall be brass body type with O-ring gasket. Tapping saddles shall be equal to Mueller Series H-134 Service Clamp.

#### **2.08 CORPORATION COCKS AND CURB STOPS**

Corporation cocks and curb stops shall be ground key type, shall be made of bronze conforming to ASTM B 61 or B 62, and shall be suitable for the working pressure of the system. Ends shall be suitable for flared tube compression type joint. Threaded ends for inlet and outlet of corporation cocks shall conform to AWWA C800; coupling nut for connection to flared copper tubing shall conform

to ANSI B16.26. Corporation cocks and curb stops shall be manufactured by Mueller or Ford or approved equal.

## **2.09 AIR VALVES**

- A. Air Release Valves: Air release valves shall be one of the following types:
1. The air release valve shall automatically release air accumulations from the pipeline due to the action of the float. When the air valve body fills with air, the float falls freely from the orifice to allow the air to escape to the atmosphere. When all the air has been exhausted from the valve body, the float will be buoyed up to seat against the orifice and prevent water from being exhausted from the valve. The valve body and cover shall be constructed of cast iron (ASTM A 126-B). A synthetic orifice button shall be affixed to the valve cover to provide a non-corrosive seat for the float. The float shall be constructed of stainless steel. A resilient, Buna-N seat shall be attached to the float for drop-tight closure. The float shall be free floating within the valve body. Valve orifice size shall be as shown on the Drawings.
  2. The air release valve shall automatically release air accumulations from the pipeline due to the action of the float and lever mechanism. When the air valve body fills with air, the float falls. Through the leverage mechanism, this causes the resilient seat to open the orifice and allow the air to escape to the atmosphere. When all the air has been exhausted from the valve body, the float will be buoyed up. Through the leverage mechanism, this will cause the resilient seat to close the orifice, preventing water from being exhausted from the valve. The valve body and cover shall be constructed of cast iron (ASTM A 126-B). The float shall be constructed of stainless steel and attached to a stainless steel lever mechanism. A resilient, Buna-N seat shall be attached to the lever mechanism for drop-tight closure. Valve orifice size shall be as shown on the Drawings.
- B. Air/Vacuum Valve: The air/vacuum valve shall discharge large amounts of air as the pipeline fills and allow air to enter the pipeline as it drains or in the event of vacuum conditions. The valve shall operate by means of a non-collapsible stainless steel float which seals an orifice. As air enters the valve the float shall drop from the orifice and allow the air to escape. As water rises in the valve, the float will again seal the orifice. The valve will be of such design that the float cannot blow shut at any air velocity. All working parts shall be of stainless steel. The inside of the valve body shall be epoxy coated. Valve inlet size shall be as shown on the Drawings.



- C. **Combination Air Valves:** Combination air valves shall combine the features of an air release valve and an air/vacuum valve and shall be of one of the following types:
1. Valve shall consist of an air/vacuum valve described in paragraph B. above, with an air release valve described in A. above tapped into its body. The valve shall be of two-piece body design with an isolation gate valve separating the two valves.
  2. Valve shall be single body, double orifice, allowing large volumes of air to escape out the larger diameter air and vacuum orifice when filling a pipeline and closes watertight when the liquid enters the valve. During large orifice closure, the smaller diameter air release orifice will open to allow small pockets of air to escape automatically and independently of the large orifice. The large air/vacuum orifice shall also allow large volumes of air to enter through the orifice during pipeline drainage to break the vacuum. The Buna-N seats must be fastened to the valve, without distortion, for drop-tight shut-off. The float shall be stainless steel. Valve sizes shall be as shown on the Drawings.
- D. **Surge Check Valve:** Where shown on the Drawings or specified, provide a surge check valve on the inlet of the air/vacuum valve. The surge check valve shall be normally open, spring loaded valve consisting of a body, seat and plug bolted to the inlet of the air/vacuum valve. The surge check shall operate on the interphase between the kinetic energy and relative velocity flows of air and water, allowing air to pass through but water shall close the surge check, reducing the rate of water flow by means of throttling orifices in the plug to prevent shock closure of the air/vacuum valve. The surge check orifices must be an adjustable type to suit operating conditions in the field.
- E. All air valves and accessories shall be supplied by a single manufacturer and shall be G.A. Industries, APCO, Crispin or Val-Matic.

## **2.10 METER SETTERS**

The meter setter shall be either straight or tandem coppersetter as shown on the standard detail drawings with 3/4" double purpose ends and be 15" high with padlock wing. It shall be all purpose, designed for 5/8" x 3/4" meter and be of sufficient height to raise meters above the bottom of the meter box. The meter setters and compression fittings shall be Mueller, or approved equal. Meter setters shall have an inverted key inlet valve.

Setters shall be installed so that the meters are centered in the meter box. Meter setters shall be held in place by SCH 40 Pipe through the base of the setter and sidewalls of the meter box. SCH 40 pipe shall be secured using caps on the exterior of the meter box. Meter boxes shall have cylindrical ribbed bodies as manufactured by JM Eagle, or approved equal. Meter box rings and lids shall be constructed of cast iron as manufactured by Sigma, or approved equal.

Line inside the meter box shall be 3/4" copper piping and shall extend a minimum of 8" beyond the meter box ending in compression fittings on the owner and customer ends.

### **2.11 WATER METERS**

Refer to Section 11100 for details regarding Water Meters.

### **2.12 PRESSURE REDUCING VALVES**

Pressure reducing valves shall be installed as shown on the standard details drawing with 3/4" ends for use in Tandem Meter Setters. A pressure gauge shall be used downstream of the pressure reducing valve to ensure pressure is reduced below 75 psi. Pressure reducing valves shall be Zurn Wilkins Model 600LUSC, or approved equal.

### **2.13 VALVE KEYS**

The CONTRACTOR shall provide to the OWNER one valve key for every five valves provided, but no more than three and not less than one valve key. Valve keys shall be 72-inches long with a tee handle and a 2-inch square wrench nut. Valve keys shall be furnished by the valve manufacturer. Valve keys shall be equal to Mueller A-24610 or ACIPCO No. 1303.

### **2.14 CONCRETE**

Concrete shall have a compressive strength of not less than 3000 psi, with not less than 5.5 bags of cement per cubic yard and a slump between 3 and 5-inches. For job mixed concrete, submit the concrete mix design for approval by the ENGINEER. Ready-mixed concrete shall be mixed and transported in accordance with ASTM C 94. Reinforcing steel shall conform to the requirements of ASTM A 615, Grade 60.

## **PART 3 EXECUTION**

### **3.01 EXISTING UTILITIES AND OBSTRUCTIONS**

- A. The Drawings indicate utilities or obstructions that are known to exist according to the best information available to the OWNER. The CONTRACTOR shall call the agencies or departments that own and/or operate utilities in the vicinity of the construction work site at least 72 hours (three business days) prior to construction to verify the location of the existing utilities.
- B. Existing Utility Location: The following steps shall be exercised to avoid interruption of existing utility service.
  - 1. Provide the required notice to the utility owners and allow them to locate their facilities. Field utility locations are valid for only 10 days after original notice. The CONTRACTOR shall ensure, at the time of any excavation, that a valid utility location exists at the point of excavation.
  - 2. Expose the facility, for a distance of at least 200 feet in advance of pipeline construction, to verify its true location and grade. Repair, or have repaired, any damage to utilities resulting from locating or exposing their true location.
  - 3. Avoid utility damage and interruption by protection with means or methods recommended by the utility owner.
  - 4. Maintain a log identifying when phone calls were made, who was called, area for which utility relocation was requested and work order number issued, if any. The CONTRACTOR shall provide the ENGINEER an updated copy of the log bi-weekly, or more frequently if required.
- C. Conflict with Existing Utilities
  - 1. Horizontal Conflict: Horizontal conflict shall be defined as when the actual horizontal separation between a utility, main, or service and the proposed water main does not permit safe installation of the water main by the use of sheeting, shoring, tying-back, supporting, or temporarily suspending service of the parallel or crossing facility. The CONTRACTOR may change the proposed alignment of the water main to avoid horizontal conflicts if the new alignment remains within the available right-of-way or easement, complies with regulatory agency requirements and after a written request

to and subsequent approval by the ENGINEER or OWNER. Where such relocation of the water main is denied by the ENGINEER or OWNER, the CONTRACTOR shall arrange to have the utility, main, or service relocated.

2. Vertical Conflict: Vertical conflict shall be defined as when the actual vertical separation between a utility, main, or service and the proposed water main does not permit the crossing without immediate or potential future damage to the utility, main, service, or the water main. The CONTRACTOR may change the proposed grade of the water main to avoid vertical conflicts if the changed grade maintains adequate cover and complies with regulatory agencies requirements after written request to and subsequent approval by the ENGINEER or OWNER. Where such relocation of the water main is denied by the ENGINEER or OWNER, the CONTRACTOR shall arrange to have the utility, main, or service relocated.
- D. Electronic Locator: Have available at all times an electronic pipe locator and a magnetic locator, in good working order, to aid in locating existing pipe lines or other obstructions.
- E. Water and Sewer Separation
1. Water mains should maintain a minimum 10 foot edge-to-edge separation from sewer lines, whether gravity or pressure. If the main cannot be installed in the prescribed easement or right-of-way and provide the 10 foot separation, the separation may be reduced, provided the bottom of the water main is a minimum of 18-inches above the top of the sewer. Should neither of these two separation criteria be possible, the water main shall be installed below the sewer with a minimum vertical separation of 18-inches.
  2. The water main, when installed below the sewer, shall be encased in concrete with a minimum 6-inch concrete depth to the first joint in each direction. Where water mains cross the sewer, the pipe joint adjacent to the pipe crossing the sewer shall be cut to provide maximum separation of the pipe joints from the sewer.
  3. No water main shall pass through, or come in contact with, any part of a sanitary sewer manhole.

### 3.02 CONSTRUCTION ALONG HIGHWAYS, STREETS AND ROADWAYS

- A. Install pipe lines and appurtenances along highways, streets and roadways in accordance with the applicable regulations of, and permits issued by, the Department of Transportation, Nelson County and the City of New Haven with reference to construction operations, safety, traffic control, road maintenance and repair.
- B. Traffic Control
  - 1. The CONTRACTOR shall provide, erect and maintain all necessary barricades, suitable and sufficient lights and other traffic control devices; provide qualified flagmen where necessary to direct traffic; take all necessary precautions for the protection of the work and the safety of the public.
  - 2. Construction traffic control devices and their installation shall be in accordance with the current Manual On Uniform Traffic Control Devices for Streets and Highways and the Department of Highways Specifications, latest edition.
  - 3. Placement and removal of construction traffic control devices shall be coordinated with the Department of Transportation, Nelson County, and the City of New Haven a minimum of 48 hours in advance of the activity.
  - 4. Placement of construction traffic control devices shall be scheduled ahead of associated construction activities. Construction time in street right-of-way shall be conducted to minimize the length of time traffic is disrupted. Construction traffic control devices shall be removed immediately following their useful purpose. Traffic control devices used intermittently, such as "Flagmen Ahead", shall be removed and replaced when needed.
  - 5. Existing traffic control devices within the construction work zone shall be protected from damage. Traffic control devices requiring temporary relocation shall be located as near as possible to their original vertical and horizontal locations. Original locations shall be measured from reference points and recorded in a log prior to relocation. Temporary locations shall provide the same visibility to affected traffic as the original location. Relocated traffic control devices shall be reinstalled in their original locations as soon as practical following construction.

6. Construction traffic control devices shall be maintained in good repair and shall be clean and visible to affected traffic for daytime and nighttime operation. Traffic control devices affected by the construction work zone shall be inspected daily.
7. Construction warning signs shall be black legend on an orange background. Regulatory signs shall be black legend on a white background. Construction sign panels shall meet the minimum reflective requirements of the Department of Transportation, Nelson County, and the City of New Haven. Sign panels shall be of durable materials capable of maintaining their color, reflective character and legibility during the period of construction.
8. Channelization devices shall be positioned preceding an obstruction at a taper length as required by the current Manual On Uniform Traffic Control Devices for Streets and Highways, as appropriate for the speed limit at that location. Channelization devices shall be patrolled to insure that they are maintained in the proper position throughout their period of use.

C. Construction Operations

1. Perform all work along highways, streets and roadways to minimize interference with traffic.
2. Stripping: Where the pipe line is laid along road right-of-way, strip and stockpile all sod, topsoil and other material suitable for right-of-way restoration.
3. Trenching, Laying and Backfilling: Do not open the trench any further ahead of pipe laying operations than is necessary. Backfill and remove excess material immediately behind laying operations. Complete excavation and backfill for any portion of the trench in the same day.
4. Shaping: Reshape damaged slopes, side ditches, and ditch lines immediately after completing backfilling operations. Replace topsoil, sod and any other materials removed from shoulders.
5. Construction operations shall be limited to 400 feet along areas within KYDOT jurisdiction, including clean-up and utility exploration.

- D. Excavated Materials: Do not place excavated material along highways, streets and roadways in a manner which obstructs traffic. Sweep all scattered excavated material off of the pavement in a timely manner.

- E. Drainage Structures: Keep all side ditches, culverts, cross drains, and other drainage structures clear of excavated material. Care shall be taken to provide positive drainage to avoid ponding or concentration of runoff.
1. The CONTRACTOR shall make provisions for handling all flows in existing creeks, ditches, sewers and trenches by pipes, flumes or other approved methods at all times when his operations would, in any way, interfere with the natural functioning of said creeks, ditches, sewers and drains. The CONTRACTOR shall at all times during construction provide and maintain sufficient equipment for the disposal of all water which enters the excavation, both in open cut trenches and in tunnels, to render such excavation firm and dry, until the structures to be built thereon are completed.
- F. Landscaping Features: Landscaping features shall include, but are not necessarily limited to: fences; property corners; cultivated trees and shrubbery; manmade improvements; subdivision and other signs within the right-of-way and easement. The CONTRACTOR shall take extreme care in moving landscape features and promptly re-establishing these features.
- G. Maintaining Highways, Streets, Roadways and Driveways
1. Maintain streets, highways, roadways and driveways in suitable condition for movement of traffic until completion and final acceptance of the Work. All excavation shall be conducted in a manner to the last interruption to traffic.
  2. During the time period between pavement removal and completing permanent pavement replacement, maintain highways, streets and roadways by the use of steel running plates. Running plate edges shall have asphalt placed around their periphery to minimize vehicular impact. The backfill above the pipe shall be compacted as specified elsewhere up to the existing pavement surface to provide support for the steel running plates.
  3. Furnish a road grader or front-end loader for maintaining highways, streets, and roadways. The grader or front-end loader shall be available at all times.
  4. Immediately repair all driveways that are cut or damaged. Maintain them in a suitable condition for use until completion and final acceptance of the Work. Driveways and other private and public access routes shall not be

kept blocked or closed by the CONTRACTOR for more than a reasonable period of time without prior written approval from the property owner or controlling authority.

5. Maintenance of all traffic shall be in accordance with any requirements of the local road department(s) and/or the Kentucky Department of Transportation. It is the responsibility of the CONTRACTOR to coordinate all work with and notify the above-named agencies, and to provide all necessary signs, barricades, lights, flagmen, and other items for maintenance of traffic.

Public travel shall be maintained, unrestricted, wherever and whenever possible. Detours shall be provided when so directed by the appropriate agency. Adequate precautions shall be taken to provide for the safety of both vehicular and pedestrian traffic. Emergency vehicles shall be provided access to construction area at all times.

Unless specifically directed otherwise by the ENGINEER, not more than five hundred (500') feet of trench shall be opened ahead of the pipe laying, and not more than five hundred (500') feet of open ditch shall be left behind the pipe laying. All barricades, lanterns, watchmen, and other such signs and signals as may be necessary to warn the public of the dangers in connection with open trenches, excavations and other obstructions, shall be provided by and at the expense of the CONTRACTOR.

When so required, or when directed by the ENGINEER, only one-half (1/2) of the street crossing and road crossings shall be excavated before placing temporary bridges over the side excavated for the convenience of the traveling public.

All backfilled ditches shall be maintained in such manner that they will offer no hazard to the traveling public and the property owners abutting the improvements shall be taken into consideration. All public or private drives shall be promptly backfilled or bridges at the direction of the ENGINEER. Excavated materials shall be disposed of so as to cause the least interference, and in every case the deposition of excavated materials shall be satisfactory to the ENGINEER.

#### H. Property Protection

1. Extreme care shall be taken to protect trees, fences, poles, crops and all other property from damage unless their removal is authorized by the ENGINEER.



Any damaged property shall be restored to as good as or better than original condition and shall meet with the approval of the ENGINEER and OWNER.

2. The CONTRACTOR has the right to fully utilize the easement unless specifically stated otherwise on the plans or by the ENGINEER. If any irreplaceable trees, fences, poles or crops, such as tobacco, corn, soy beans and such (excluding pasture land), occur on the easement the CONTRACTOR shall obtain the ENGINEER's and OWNER's approval prior to removing or otherwise causing damage to any of these items.
3. Beyond the limits of the easement the CONTRACTOR shall be responsible for any damage caused by his operations and/or his personnel.

### **3.03 PIPE DISTRIBUTION**

- A. Pipe shall be distributed and placed in such a manner that will not interfere with traffic.
- B. No pipe shall be strung further along the route than 1000 feet beyond the area in which the CONTRACTOR is actually working without written permission from the OWNER.
- C. No street or roadway may be closed for unloading of pipe without first obtaining permission from the proper authorities. The CONTRACTOR shall furnish and maintain proper warning signs and obstruction lights for the protection of traffic along highways, streets and roadways upon which pipe is distributed.
- D. No distributed pipe shall be placed inside drainage ditches.
- E. Distributed pipe shall be placed as far as possible from the roadway pavement, but no closer than five feet from the roadway pavement, as measured edge-to-edge.

### **3.04 LOCATION AND GRADE**

- A. The Drawings show the alignment of the water main and the location of valves, hydrants and other appurtenances.
- B. Construction Staking

1. The base lines for locating the principal components of the work and a bench marks adjacent to the work are shown on the Drawings if Available. Base lines shall be defined as the line to which the location of the water main is referenced, i.e., edge of pavement, road centerline, property line, right-of-way or survey line. The CONTRACTOR shall be responsible for performing all survey work required for constructing the water main, including the establishment of base lines and any detail surveys needed for construction. This work shall include the staking out of permanent and temporary easements to insure that the CONTRACTOR is not deviating from the designated easements.
  2. The level of detail of survey required shall be that which the correct location of the water main can be established for construction and verified by the ENGINEER or OWNER. Where the location of components of the water main, e.g. tunnels and fittings, are not dimensioned, the establishment on the location of these components shall be based upon scaling these locations from the Drawings with relation to readily identifiable land marks, e.g., survey reference points, power poles, manholes, etc.
- C. Reference Points
1. The CONTRACTOR shall take all precautions necessary, which includes, but is not necessarily limited to, installing reference points, in order to protect and preserve the centerline or baseline established by the ENGINEER.
  2. Reference points shall be placed, at or no more than three feet, from the outside of the construction easement or right-of-way. The location of the reference points shall be recorded in a log with a copy provided to the ENGINEER and OWNER for use, prior to verifying reference point locations. Distances between reference points and the manhole centerlines shall be accurately measured to 0.01 foot.
  3. The CONTRACTOR shall give the ENGINEER reasonable notice that reference points are set. The reference point locations must be verified by the ENGINEER prior to commencing clearing and grubbing operations.
- D. After the CONTRACTOR locates and marks the water main centerline or baseline, the CONTRACTOR shall perform clearing and grubbing.

- E. Construction shall begin at a connection location and proceed without interruption. Multiple construction sites shall not be permitted without written authorization from the ENGINEER for each site.
- F. The CONTRACTOR shall be responsible for any damage done to reference points, base lines, center lines and temporary bench marks, and shall be responsible for the cost of re-establishment of reference points, base lines, center lines and temporary bench marks as a result of the operations.

### **3.05 LAYING AND JOINTING PIPE AND ACCESSORIES**

- A. Lay all pipe and fittings to accurately conform to the lines and grades established by the ENGINEER.
- B. Pipe Installation
  - 1. Proper implements, tools and facilities shall be provided for the safe performance of the Work. All pipe, fittings, valves and hydrants shall be lowered carefully into the trench by means of slings, ropes or other suitable tools or equipment in such a manner as to prevent damage to water main materials and protective coatings and linings. Under no circumstances shall water main materials be dropped or dumped into the trench.
  - 2. All pipe, fittings, valves, hydrants and other appurtenances shall be examined carefully for damage and other defects immediately before installation. Defective materials shall be marked and held for inspection by the ENGINEER, who may prescribe corrective repairs or reject the materials.
  - 3. All lumps, blisters and excess coating shall be removed from the socket and plain ends of each pipe, and the outside of the plain end and the inside of the bell shall be wiped clean and dry and free from dirt, sand, grit or any foreign materials before the pipe is laid. No pipe containing dirt shall be laid.
  - 4. Foreign material shall be prevented from entering the pipe while it is being placed in the trench. No debris, tools, clothing or other materials shall be placed in the pipe at any time.
  - 5. As each length of pipe is placed in the trench, the joint shall be assembled and the pipe brought to correct line and grade. The pipe shall be secured in place with approved backfill material.

6. It is not mandatory to lay pipe with the bells facing the direction in which work is progressing.
  7. Applying pressure to the top of the pipe, such as with a backhoe bucket, to lower the pipe to the proper elevation or grade, shall not be permitted.
  8. Detection tape shall be buried 4 to 10-inches deep. Should detection tape need to be installed deeper, the CONTRACTOR shall provide 3-inch wide tape. In no case shall detection tape be buried greater than 20-inches from the finish grade surface.
- C. Alignment and Gradient
1. Lay pipe straight in alignment and gradient or follow true curves as nearly as practicable. Do not deflect any joint more than the maximum deflection recommended by the manufacturer.
  2. Maintain a transit, level and accessories on the job to lay out angles and ensure that deflection allowances are not exceeded.
- D. Expediting of Work: Excavate, lay the pipe, and backfill as closely together as possible. Do not leave unjointed pipe in the trench overnight. Backfill and compact the trench as soon as possible after laying and jointing is completed. Cover the exposed end of the installed pipe each day at the close of work and at all other times when work is not in progress. If necessary to backfill over the end of an uncompleted pipe or accessory, close the end with a suitable plug, either push-on, mechanical joint, restrained joint or as approved by the ENGINEER.
- E. Joint Assembly
1. Push-on, mechanical, flange and restrained type joints shall be assembled in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations.
  2. The CONTRACTOR shall inspect each pipe joint within 200 feet on either side of main line valves to insure 100 percent seating of the pipe spigot, except as noted otherwise.
  3. Each restrained joint shall be inspected by the CONTRACTOR to ensure that it has been "homed" 100 percent.

4. The CONTRACTOR shall internally inspect each pipe joint to insure proper assembly for pipe 24-inches in diameter and larger after the pipe has been brought to final alignment.
- F. Cutting Pipe: Cut ductile iron pipe using an abrasive wheel saw. Cut PVC pipe using a suitable saw; remove all burrs and smooth the end before jointing. The CONTRACTOR shall cut the pipe and bevel the end, as necessary, to provide the correct length of pipe necessary for installing the fittings, valves, accessories and closure pieces in the correct location. Only push-on or mechanical joint pipe shall be cut.
- G. Polyethylene Encasement: Installation shall be in accordance with AWWA C105 and the manufacturer's instructions. All ends shall be securely closed with tape and all damaged areas shall be completely repaired to the satisfaction of the ENGINEER.
- H. Valve and Fitting Installation
1. Prior to installation, valves shall be inspected for direction of opening, number of turns to open, freedom of operation, tightness of pressure-containing bolting and test plugs, cleanliness of valve ports and especially seating surfaces, handling damage and cracks. Defective valves shall be corrected or held for inspection by the ENGINEER. Valves shall be closed before being installed.
  2. Valves, fittings, plugs and caps shall be set and joined to the pipe in the manner specified in this Section for cleaning, laying and joining pipe, except that 12-inch and larger valves shall be provided with special support, such as treated timbers, crushed stone, concrete pads or a sufficiently tamped trench bottom so that the pipe will not be required to support the weight of the valve. Valves shall be installed in the closed position.
  3. A valve box shall be provided on each underground valve. They shall be carefully set, centered exactly over the operating nut and truly plumbed. The valve box shall not transmit shock or stress to the valve. The bottom flange of the lower belled portion of the box shall be placed below the valve operating nut. This flange shall be set on brick, so arranged that the weight of the valve box and superimposed loads will bear on the base and not on the valve or pipe. Extension stems shall be installed where depth of bury places the operating nut in excess of 30-inches beneath finished grade so as to set the top of the operating nut 30-inches below finished grade. The

valve box cover shall be flush with the surface of the finished area or such other level as directed by the ENGINEER.

4. In no case shall valves be used to bring misaligned pipe into alignment during installation. Pipe shall be supported in such a manner as to prevent stress on the valve.
5. A valve marker shall be provided for each underground valve. Unless otherwise detailed on the Drawings or directed by the ENGINEER, valve markers shall be installed 6-inches inside the right-of-way or easement.

#### I. Hydrant Installation

1. Prior to installation, inspect all hydrants for direction of opening, nozzle threading, operating nut and cap nut dimensions, tightness of pressure-containing bolting, cleanliness of inlet elbow, handling damage and cracks. Defective hydrants shall be corrected or held for inspection by the ENGINEER.
2. All hydrants shall stand plumb and shall have their nozzles parallel with or at right angles to the roadway, with pumper nozzle facing the roadway, except that hydrants having two-hose nozzles 90 degrees apart shall be set with each nozzle facing the roadway at an angle of 45 degrees.
3. Hydrants shall be set to the established grade, with the centerline of the lowest nozzle at least 12-inches above the ground or as directed by the ENGINEER.
4. Each hydrant shall be connected to the main with a 6-inch branch controlled by an independent 6-inch valve. When a hydrant is set in soil that is pervious, drainage shall be provided at the base of the hydrant by placing coarse gravel or crushed stone mixed with coarse sand from the bottom of the trench to at least 6-inches above the drain port opening in the hydrant to a distance of 12-inches around the elbow.
5. When a hydrant is set in clay or other impervious soil, a drainage pit 2 x 2 x 2 feet shall be excavated below each hydrant and filled with coarse gravel or crushed stone mixed with coarse sand under and around the elbow of the hydrant and to a level of 6-inches above the drain port.
6. Hydrants shall be located as shown on the Drawings or as directed by the ENGINEER. In the case of hydrants that are intended to fail at the ground-

line joint upon vehicle impact, specific care must be taken to provide adequate soil resistance to avoid transmitting shock moment to the lower barrel and inlet connection. In loose or poor load bearing soil, this may be accomplished by pouring a concrete collar approximately 6-inches thick to a diameter of 24-inches at or near the ground line around the hydrant barrel.

### **3.06 CONNECTIONS TO WATER MAINS**

- A. Make connections to existing pipe lines with tapping sleeves and valves, unless specifically shown otherwise on the Drawings.
- B. Location: Before laying pipe, locate the points of connection to existing water mains and uncover as necessary for the ENGINEER or OWNER to confirm the nature of the connection to be made.
- C. Interruption of Services: Make connections to existing water mains only when system operations permit. Operate existing valves only with the specific authorization and direct supervision of the OWNER.
- D. Tapping Saddles and Tapping Sleeves
  - 1. Holes in the new pipe shall be machine cut, either in the field or at the factory. No torch cutting of holes shall be permitted.
  - 2. Prior to attaching the saddle or sleeve, the pipe shall be thoroughly cleaned, utilizing a brush and rag, as required.
  - 3. Before performing field machine cut, the watertightness of the saddle or sleeve assembly shall be pressure tested. The interior of the assembly shall be filled with water. An air compressor shall be attached, which will induce a test pressure as specified in this Section. No leakage shall be permitted for a period of five minutes.
  - 4. After attaching the saddle or sleeve to an existing main, but prior to making the tap, the interior of the assembly shall be disinfected. All surfaces to be exposed to potable water shall be swabbed or sprayed with a one percent hypochlorite solution.
- E. Connections Using Solid Sleeves: Where connections are shown on the Drawings using solid sleeves, the CONTRACTOR shall furnish materials and labor necessary to make the connection to the existing pipe line.

- F. Connections Using Couplings: Where connections are shown on the Drawings using couplings, the CONTRACTOR shall furnish materials and labor necessary to make the connection to the existing pipe line, including all necessary cutting, plugging and backfill.

### **3.07 THRUST RESTRAINT**

- A. Provide restraint at all points where hydraulic thrust may develop.
- B. Concrete Blocking
  - 1. Provide concrete blocking for all bends, tees, valves, and other points where thrust may develop, except where other exclusive means of thrust restraint are specifically shown on the Drawings.
  - 2. Concrete shall be as specified in this Section.
  - 3. Form and pour concrete blocking at fittings as shown on the Drawings and as directed by the ENGINEER. Pour blocking against undisturbed earth. Increase dimensions when required by over excavation.

### **3.08 INSPECTION AND TESTING**

- A. Pressure and Leakage Test
  - 1. All sections of the water main subject to internal pressure shall be pressure tested in accordance with AWWA C600. A section of main will be considered ready for testing after completion of all thrust restraint and backfilling.
  - 2. Each segment of water main between main valves shall be tested individually. At no time shall the segment being tested exceed 3,500 feet without prior approval of the ENGINEER.
  - 3. Test Preparation
    - a. For water mains less than 24-inches in diameter, flush sections thoroughly at flow velocities, greater than 2.5 feet per second, adequate to remove debris from pipe and valve seats. For water mains 24-inches in diameter and larger, the main shall be carefully



swept clean, and mopped if directed by the ENGINEER. Partially open valves to allow the water to flush the valve seat.

- b. Partially operate valves and hydrants to clean out seats.
  - c. Provide temporary blocking, bulkheads, flanges and plugs as necessary, to assure all new pipe, valves and appurtenances will be pressure tested.
  - d. Before applying test pressure, air shall be completely expelled from the pipeline and all appurtenances. Insert corporation cocks at highpoints to expel air as main is filled with water as necessary to supplement automatic air valves. Corporation stops shall be constructed as detailed on the Drawings with a meter box.
  - e. Fill pipeline slowly with water. Provide a suitable pump with an accurate water meter to pump the line to the specified pressure.
  - f. The differential pressure across a valve or hydrant shall equal the maximum possible, but not exceed the rated working pressure. Where necessary, provide temporary backpressure to meet the differential pressure restrictions.
  - g. Valves shall not be operated in either the opening or closing direction at differential pressures above the rated pressure.
4. Test Pressure: Test the pipeline at 50 psi above the rated working pressure of the pipe, measured at the lowest point, for at least two hours. Maintain the test pressure within 5 psi of the specified test pressure for the test duration. Should the pressure drop more than 5 psi at any time during the test period, the pressure shall be restored to the specified test pressure. Provide an accurate pressure gage with graduation not greater than 5 psi.

## 5. Leakage

- a. Leakage shall be defined as the sum of the quantity of water that must be pumped into the test section, to maintain pressure within 5 psi of the specified test pressure for the test duration plus water required to return line to test pressure at the end of the test. Leakage shall be the total cumulative amount measured on a water meter.
- b. The OWNER assumes no responsibility for leakage occurring through existing valves.

6. Test Results: No test section shall be accepted if the leakage exceeds the limits determined by the following formula:

$$L = \frac{SD(P)^{1/2}}{133,200}$$

|        |   |   |  |
|--------|---|---|--|
| Where: | L | = | allowable leakage, in gallons per hour   |
|        | S | = | length of pipe tested, in feet   |
|        | D | = | nominal diameter of the pipe, in inches  |
|        | P | = | average test pressure during the leakage test, in pounds per square inch (gauge) |

As determined under Section 4 of AWWA C600.

If the water main section being tested contains lengths of various pipe diameters, the allowable leakage shall be the sum of the computed leakage for each diameter. The leakage test shall be repeated until the test section is accepted. All visible leaks shall be repaired regardless of leakage test results.

7. Completion: After a pipeline section has been accepted, relieve test pressure. Record type, size and location of all outlets on record drawings.

### 3.09 DISINFECTING PIPELINE

- A. After successfully pressure testing each pipeline section, disinfect in accordance with AWWA C651 for the continuous-feed method and these Specifications.
- B. Specialty Contractor: Disinfection may be performed by an approved specialty contractor. Before disinfection is performed, the CONTRACTOR shall submit a written procedure for approval before being permitted to proceed with the

disinfection. This plan shall also include the steps to be taken for the neutralization of the chlorinated water.

C. Chlorination

1. Apply chlorine solution to achieve a concentration of at least 50 milligrams per liter free chlorine in new line. Retain chlorinated water for 24 hours.
2. Chlorine concentration shall be recorded at every outlet along the line at the beginning and end of the 24 hour period.
3. After 24 hours, all samples of water shall contain at least 25 milligrams per liter free chlorine. Re-chlorinate if required results are not obtained on all samples.

D. Disposal of Chlorinated Water: Reduce chlorine residual of disinfection water to less than one milligram per liter if discharged directly to a body of water or to less than two milligrams per liter if discharged onto the ground prior to disposal. Treat water with sulfur dioxide or other reducing chemicals to neutralize chlorine residual. Flush all lines until residual is equal to existing system.

E. Bacteriological Testing: After final flushing and before the main is placed into service, the CONTRACTOR shall assist the OWNER in collecting samples from the line to have tested for bacteriological quality. Testing shall be performed by the OWNER at a laboratory certified by the State of Kentucky. Re-chlorinate lines until the required results are obtained.

### **3.10 PROTECTION AND RESTORATION OF WORK AREA**

A. General: Return all items and all areas disturbed, directly or indirectly by work under these Specifications, to their original condition or better, as quickly as possible after work is started.

1. The CONTRACTOR shall plan, coordinate, and prosecute the work such that disruption to personal property and business is held to a practical minimum.
2. All construction areas abutting lawns and yards of residential or commercial property shall be restored promptly. Backfilling of underground facilities, ditches, and disturbed areas shall be accomplished on a daily basis as work is completed. Finishing, dressing, and grassing shall be accomplished

immediately thereafter, as a continuous operation within each area being constructed and with emphasis placed on completing each individual yard or business frontage. Care shall be taken to provide positive drainage to avoid ponding or concentration of runoff.

3. Handwork, including raking and smoothing, shall be required to ensure that the removal of roots, sticks, rocks, and other debris is removed in order to provide a neat and pleasing appearance.
  4. The Department of Transportation's engineer shall be authorized to stop all work by the CONTRACTOR when restoration and cleanup are unsatisfactory and to require appropriate remedial measures.
- B. Man-Made Improvements: Protect, or remove and replace with the ENGINEER'S approval, all fences, walkways, mail boxes, pipe lines, drain culverts, power and telephone lines and cables, property pins and other improvements that may be encountered in the Work.
- C. Cultivated Growth: Do not disturb cultivated trees or shrubbery unless approved by the ENGINEER. Any such trees or shrubbery which must be removed shall be heeled in and replanted under the direction of an experienced nurseryman.
- D. Cutting of Trees: Do not cut trees for the performance of the work except as absolutely necessary. Protect trees that remain in the vicinity of the work from damage from equipment. Do not store spoil from excavation against the trunks. Remove excavated material stored over the root system of trees within 30 days to allow proper natural watering of the root system. Repair any damaged tree over 3-inches in diameter, not to be removed, under the direction of an experienced nurseryman. All trees and brush that require removal shall be promptly and completely removed from the work area and disposed of by the CONTRACTOR. No stumps, wood piles, or trash piles will be permitted on the work site.
- E. Disposal of Rubbish: Dispose of all materials cleared and grubbed during the construction of the Project in accordance with the applicable codes and rules of the appropriate county, state and federal regulatory agencies.

END OF SECTION

---

---

## SECTION 02933

### Seeding

#### PART 1 GENERAL

##### 1.1 SCOPE

- A. The work covered by this section shall include the establishment of all ground cover including areas to be seeded and sodded. This work shall include the supply of all materials, labor, superintendence and maintenance as outlined in these specifications.
- B. The part of the site not covered by roads, walks, building, etc. shall be seeded according to these specifications. The areas to be sodded shall include a three foot strip immediately adjacent to all roads, walks, and structures, etc.
- C. Before final acceptance of the work, the CONTRACTOR shall satisfactorily clean all areas within the limits of his operations including the street surfaces, walks, gutters, fences, lawns, private property and structures, leaving them in as neat, clean and usable condition as originally found. CONTRACTOR shall remove all machinery, tools, surplus materials, temporary buildings and other structures from the site of work. CONTRACTOR shall also remove all organic matter and materials containing organic matter from all areas and places used by him during construction. All sewers, manholes, inlets, etc., shall be cleared of all scaffolding, sedimentation, debris, rubbish and dirt.

Where the CONTRACTOR's operations have resulted in filling existing ditches, clogging existing culverts, damaging existing bridges, ground surfaces, sidewalks, driveways, etc., the CONTRACTOR shall reditch, clean culverts, repair or replace bridges, ground surfaces, sidewalks, driveways, etc., so as to return them to a condition as good as or better than existed prior to the beginning of his operations.

The CONTRACTOR's cleanup operations, which include repair, restoration or replacement of ground surfaces and existing improvements and the removal of rock, shall be performed continuously during the construction operations.

Following installation of the pipeline, "rough cleanup" work shall be performed. This shall consist of grading the trench to create a neat, low mound of backfill material and disposing of any excavated material, rubbish, etc. Crushed stone shall be added to driveways where necessary and fences repaired to the

satisfaction of the property owners. After trenches have had adequate time to settle, final grade work and seeding shall be performed.

Rough Grade Work and Cleanup (Rough Cleanup) shall be defined to include the final backfill and windrowing of the ditch line, filling and leveling street and driveway cuts, cleaning up and removal of rubbish, repair of fences and structures, and any other such work that may be required to result in a neat, orderly project area. Rough Cleanup shall be performed as other construction progresses and must be completed immediately after the adjacent pipeline construction.

Rough Cleanup is not a separate pay item. The cost for this work shall be included in the unit bid price for waterlines. If Rough Cleanup is not performed as specified, the OWNER will require deductions from partial payment estimates.

Final cleanup, grade work and seeding shall be performed on each line when backfilled trenches have had adequate time to settle, but at least within 2 months from the date each line is constructed. Final grade work and seeding on Kentucky Bureau of Highways rights-of-way shall be done in accordance with said Bureau's specifications and the permit granted to the OWNER specifically for this project.

Where work was performed on private property in lawns, earth of good quality, free from rock shall be spread over the disturbed area and graded and compacted to match adjacent ground contours. The graded area shall be hand raked until smooth and free from rock, potholes, and humps. The disturbed area shall then be seeded with the seed variety used on the original lawn (e.g., a bluegrass lawn shall be reseeded with bluegrass seed) and the seed raked in lightly. The seeded area shall be fertilized and then uniformly covered with straw to a depth of approximately 1-1/2 inches.

Where work was performed on private property and not in lawns the trench line shall be graded and filled if necessary to match adjacent contours. All rock larger than 1-1/2" in diameter shall be removed from the disturbed area. In general, pasture and fallow land shall be fertilized and seeded with Kentucky 31 Fescue and plowed fields shall be left unseeded, however, the desire of each property owner shall govern regarding seeding.

In all cases on private property the rate of seed and fertilizer application shall be that recommended by the University of Kentucky Cooperative Extension Service for new plantings of the variety of grass seed used.

If the trench line settles following final grade work or if grass seed fails to germinate within a reasonable time, the CONTRACTOR shall regrade or reseed the area in question as specified above and as directed by the ENGINEER. This shall be done as required throughout the Warranty period of the Project.

The OWNER reserves the right to require the CONTRACTOR to obtain a signed Release from each property owner affected by the work. Said Release shall indicate that the property owner is satisfied with the restoration of his land. However, the execution of such a release shall not relieve the CONTRACTOR from any of his contractual obligations or other claims that may arise at a later date. The widths of construction easements obtained by the OWNER from property owners is normally 20 feet and the CONTRACTOR shall confine his activities to the area within the limits of the easements unless specific permission is obtained by the CONTRACTOR from property owners.

## **PART 2 PRODUCTS**

### **2.1 LIME**

- A. Agriculture lime shall be spread over the entire area to be planted at an average rate of one (1) ton per acre. One tillage operation shall incorporate both the lime and the fertilizer into the soil to a depth of four inches (4").

### **2.2 FERTILIZER**

- A. Two fertilizer materials shall be applied to all areas to be seeded. The first shall be complete commercial fertilizer with 1:2:2 ratio of nitrogen, phosphorus, and potassium. Eight hundred pounds (800 lbs) per acre of a 6-12-12 fertilizer, or equivalent amount of another 1:2:2 ratio fertilizer shall be used.
- B. In addition to a complete fertilizer, a slowly available nitrogen fertilizer shall be applied. Two hundred fifty pounds (250 lbs.) per acre of urea formaldehyde (38-0-0) shall be used.
- C. Both fertilizer materials shall be free flowing and suitable for application with approved equipment. Each material shall conform to State fertilizer laws. Bagged fertilizer shall be delivered in sealed standard containers and shall bear the

name, trademark, and warranty of the producer. The fertilizers shall be incorporated into the surface four inches (4") by tillage.

### 2.3 SEED

- A. Grass seed shall be fresh, clean and new crop seed composed of the following varieties mixed in the proportion by weight as shown and shall be certified as to varietal purity. All seed shall be mixed by a dealer furnished in sealed standard containers, and tagged with the dealer's guaranteed statement of composition of mixture and percentage of purity and germination. All areas disturbed by construction activity shall be seeded within the following blend at a rate of two hundred pounds (200 lbs.) per acre (4.6 pounds per 1000 square feet).
- B. The quality of seed shall conform to or exceed the minimum requirement for seed quality of the Kentucky Seed Improvement Association and shall meet or exceed the following standards for purity and germination:

| Variety                      | Min%<br>Purity/Germ | Wt.% | Seeding Rate<br>Pounds Per Acre |
|------------------------------|---------------------|------|---------------------------------|
| Kentucky Bluegrass-Kenblue   | 98/80               | 20   | 40                              |
| Creeping Red Fescue-Pennlawn | 98/85               | 70   | 140                             |
| Perennial Ryegrass           | 95/90               | 10   | 20                              |

### 2.4 MULCH

- A. Mulch for hydroseeding shall be natural wood cellulose fiber or wood pulp which disperses readily in water and which has no toxic effect when combined with seed or other materials. It shall be a commercially available product made for use in spray applicators. Wood cellulose mulch shall be applied at a rate of 1000 lbs. per acre when work is done in the spring or fall season as defined below and 1500 pounds per acre when work is done during summer months.

### 2.5 SOD

- A. Sod shall be bluegrass sod strongly rooted and free of pernicious weeds. It shall be a uniform thickness of not more than 1 1/2" and shall have not less than 3/4" of soil. All sod shall be grown on a commercial turf farm and no pasture sod shall be acceptable. The source of the sod must be approved by the ENGINEER before it is cut for delivery.



## **PART 3 EXECUTION**

### **3.1 PLANTING SEASON**

- A. The normal seasonal dates for seeding mixtures containing Kentucky Bluegrass or tall fescue shall be September 1 to October 15 and from the time the soil is workable in the spring to May 15. Seeding of a specified grass variety at times other than the normal seasonal dates must be approved by the ENGINEER. Seeding shall not be done during windy weather or when the ground is excessively wet, frozen or otherwise untiltable.

### **3.2 SOIL PREPARATION**

- A. All areas shall be graded to surface drain as shown on the plans. The lime and fertilizer shall be applied at the rates specified above and tilled into the surface 4 inches with approved tillage equipment to provide a reasonably firm, but friable seedbed.
- B. All areas to be seeded or sodded shall meet the specified grades, and be free of any weed or undesirable plant growth or debris.
- C. Lime and fertilizer for all areas shall be applied at the rate specified and incorporated into the top four inches by approved tillage equipment. The seed and wood cellulose mulch shall then be mixed with adequate water to produce a slurry and then applied uniformly with a hydroseeder at the rates specified above. Any area inadequately covered shall be redone as directed by the ENGINEER.

### **3.3 MAINTENANCE OF SEEDED AREAS:**

- A. The CONTRACTOR shall maintain seeded areas until they have been mowed two times by the property owner and then he shall repair eroded areas one time after the second mowing. Each mowing shall be when the grass is about four inches (4") high and cut back to about 2 1/2". After the second mowing, the CONTRACTOR shall notify the ENGINEER that he is ready to repair erosion damage so that an inspection can be scheduled when the erosion repair work is complete. Once the erosion areas have been filled with topsoil, fertilized, seeded and mulched and the work has been inspected and approved by the ENGINEER, the CONTRACTOR may seek a Release from the property owner.

### **3.4 CARE DURING CONSTRUCTION**

- A. The CONTRACTOR shall be responsible for repair to turf areas damaged by his equipment or men until all work is accepted. Temporary haul roads and storage areas shall be tilled to depth of four inches (4") and fertilized, seeded and mulched as specified above.

END OF SECTION

---

---

**SECTION 02957**  
**Erosion Control and Stabilization**

**PART 1      GENERAL**

**1.1          SUMMARY**

- A.      This Section includes provisions for erosion control and stabilization.

**PART 2      PRODUCTS**

**2.1          EROSION CONTROL**

- A.      All drainage paths and swales to be cut, graded, and seeded prior to any utilities trenching.
  
- B.      All drainage paths and excavated areas to be mulched upon completion of seeding. Straw bales are to be staked perpendicular to flow in bottom of swale every 100 feet along drainage swale route. Straw bales to remain in swale route until a substantial growth of grass has been established. Straw bales are to be staked around all inlet rims where swale lines are excavated to route storm water flow into inlet.
  
- C.      Erosion control requires immediate seeding and mulching of any stripped and unvegetated areas, including unpaved right-of-ways.

**2.2          SEEDING**

- A.      A leguminous inoculated seed mixture shall be used for all seed areas. Class of seeding as follows:
  - 1.      Mixture A: shall be used for all drainage paths, swales, side slopes, and all other areas where existing lawn is disturbed during construction.

Seed mixture shall be as follows:

- 2 lbs./1000 sq. ft. - Chewings Fescue
- 2 lbs./1000 sq. ft. - Kentucky Bluegrass
- 2 lbs./1000 sq. ft. - Perennial Rye

Seed shall be sown at a rate of 6 lbs. per 1000 sq. ft. of area.

2. Mixture B: shall be for all areas disturbed by excavation and re-grading as seasonal or temporary cover in bare areas.

Seed mixture shall be as follows:

1 lb./1000 sq. ft. - Perennial Rye

1 lb./1000 sq. ft. - Annual Rye

Seed shall be sown at a rate of 4 lbs. per 1000 sq. ft. of area.

3. Mixture C: shall be used for all lake or pond banks.

Seed mixture shall be as follows:

20% Perennial Ryegrass

15% Kentucky Bluegrass

15% Creeping Red Fescue

50% Nutri-Kote plus Apron fungicide seed coating.

Seed shall be sown at a rate of 5 lbs. per 1000 sq. ft. of area.

### **2.3 FERTILIZER**

- A. Apply a minimum of 600 lbs. of 12-12-12 fertilizer per acre.

### **2.4 MULCH**

- A. Mulch shall consist of clean, seed-free threshed straw of wheat, rye, oats, or barley. Spread mulch uniformly to form a continuous blanket not less than 1.5 inches loose measurement over "Mixture A" and "Mixture C" seeded areas.
- B. The mulch shall be held in place by being mechanically crimped into the soil, tackified with a bio-degradable tackifier, or netted and stapled to the soil with degradable netting. The mulch should be applied at a minimum rate of 1500 lbs. per acre.

### **2.5 STRAW TACKIFIER - MULCH TACKIFIER**

- A. The tackifier shall be a naturally derived product from all organic sources resulting in a strong resilient muciloid, non-bitumen M-Binder. The product can be used in a

hydro-seeder with both 100% Virgin Wood Fiber or Paper Wood Cellulose mulch and can be sprayed on 100% Wheat Straw Mulch for stabilization from the wind. Application rates vary between 60-140 lbs. per acre depending upon the existing conditions. The product shall be packed in 40 lbs. fiber bags.

Technical Specifications:

|                   |      |
|-------------------|------|
| Protein Content   | 1.62 |
| Ash Content       | 2.7  |
| Fiber             | 4.0  |
| pH of 1% Solution | 6.8  |
| Settleable Solids | 5.0  |

- B. Erosion control requires immediate seeding and mulching of any stripped and un-vegetated areas, including unpaved right-of-ways.

**PART 3 (NOT USED)**

END OF SECTION



**PART 1 GENERAL**

**1.01 SCOPE**

This specification covers cold water meters in sizes 5/8", 5/8x3/4", 3/4x3/4", and 1" and the materials and workmanship employed in their fabrication. The displacement meters must be of the type known as nutating disc meters, which are positive in action in that the discs displace or carry over a fixed quantity of water for each nutation of the disc when operated under positive pressure. Meters will meet and exceed all standards of the latest revision of AWWA C700/C710.

**1.02 SUBMITTALS**

- A. Submit shop drawings and engineering data in accordance with the requirements of Section 01340 of these Specifications.

**PART 2 PRODUCTS**

**2.01 ACCEPTABLE MANUFACTURERS**

The water meter shall be as manufactured by Badger Meters or approved equal.

**2.02 ACCURACY**

Accuracy is of the utmost importance to this Utility. Therefore, the purchaser requires positive displacement, nutating disc technology to capture the widest accuracy ranges and to increase revenue. According to the AWWA Water Research Foundation Study of new meter accuracies at low flow, nutating disc meters have proven to be the most accurate type of mechanical meter in low flow environments and provide the highest out of the box new meter accuracy. Proposal shall include information on how your meter technology performs at the different flow rates tested as part of this AWWA Water Research Foundation Study of new meter accuracies at low flow.

**2.03 AFFIDAVIT OF COMPLIANCE**

The purchaser may require, in their supplemental specifications, an affidavit from the manufacturer or vendor that the meters furnished under the purchaser's order comply with all applicable requirements of this specification. Failure to meet any part of the specification shall be sufficient cause for rejection.

**2.04 SIZE, CAPACITY, AND LENGTH**

Along with the operating and physical characteristics, the nominal size, capacity ratings, related pressure loss limits and length of the meters are shown in Tables 1 and 2.

Meters supplied under this specification shall operate without leakage or damage to any part at a working pressure of 150 psi.

## **2.05 CASES**

- A. Specified by the customer's supplemental specifications, all 5/8", 5/8x3/4", 3/4x3/4", and 1" meters shall have a top and bottom meter case closure made of lead-free virgin grade engineering thermoplastic or of a lead-free copper alloy containing not less than 75% copper.
- B. Meters shall comply with the lead-free requirements as defined by the 2014 provisions of the Safe Drinking Water Act which changes the definition of lead-free from the current 8.0% to not more than a weighted average of 0.25 percent lead when used with respect to the wetted surfaces of pipes, pipe fittings, plumbing fittings, and fixtures.
- C. Main cases shall be capable of withstanding a hydrostatic burst pressure of 600 psi (or 450 psi with frost bottom). The bottom closure for the copper alloy housing may be cast iron for 5/8" through 1" or a thermoplastic material for 5/8" and 5/8x3/4" meters.
- D. All meters shall have an outer case with separate, removable measuring chambers. Casings shall not be repaired in any manner. The inlet and outlet shall have a common axis. Connection flanges shall be parallel.
- E. The size, model, and direction of flow through the meters shall be molded/cast in the topside of all meter outer cases.

## **2.06 FROST PROTECTION DEVICES FOR BRONZE METERS**

The bottom closure of the outer casing for 5/8", 5/8x3/4", 3/4x3/4", and 1" meters shall be of such design that the bottom closure will yield or break under normal freezing conditions to minimize damage to any other part of the meter when specified by customer's supplemental specifications.

## **2.07 EXTERNAL CLOSURE SCREWS, BOLTS, NUTS, AND WASHERS**

All external closures shall be designed for easy removal after long services and shall be made of a suitable synthetic polymer or corrosion resisting stainless steel.

## **2.08 REGISTER BOXES**

The name of the manufacturer shall be permanently cast or molded in the lid of the register box. The lid and shroud shall be recessed and overlap the register box to protect the lens. The serial number of the meter shall be imprinted on the lid. Register



box enclosures, rings, and lids shall be made of engineering thermoplastic or other suitable synthetic polymer.

## **2.09 MEASURING CHAMBERS**

The measuring chambers, 5/8", 5/8x3/4", 3/4x3/4", and 1", shall be self-contained units, made of a dimensionally stable reinforced thermoplastic, molded without secondary machining, firmly seated, easily removed from the main cases and shall not be a part of the main case. Both halves of the measuring chamber and the internal element shall be marked with the manufacturer's symbol or name. The chamber shall be of two-piece snap joint and be secured in the main casing so that the accuracy of the meter will not be affected by any distortion of the cases when operating at pressures to 150 psi. Control of disc spindle motion shall be by means of a cone shape structure molded as an integral part of the chamber. Measuring chamber diaphragms shall be an integrally molded part of the measuring chamber halves.

## **2.10 DISCS**

The measuring disc shall be of the nutating type, made of a suitable engineering thermoplastic polymer with specific gravity approximately equal to that of water, molded without secondary machining. The disc shall have sufficient dimensional stability to retain operating clearances at working temperatures to 80°F and not warp or deform when exposed to operating temperature to 100°F and shall be equipped with a thrust roller. The disc nutations shall not exceed the quantities given in Table 1.

## **2.11 STRAINERS**

All meters shall include components that provide a strainer/screen function, molded out of a thermoplastic material.

## **2.12 ACCURACY & PERFORMANCE**

All meters shall contain a factory test label, which documents the accuracy at high, medium and low flow.

The meters shall meet the following requirements for accuracy:

- A. At any flow rate within normal test flow limits specified in Table 1, the meter shall register not less than 98.5% and not more than 101.5% of the water actually passed through the meter.
- B. At the minimum test flow rate specified in Table 1, the 5/8" and 5/8"x3/4" meters shall register not less than 98.5% and not more than 101.0% of the water actually passed through the meter.

- C. At the minimum test flow rate specified in Table1, the 3/4"x3/4" meter shall register not less than 97% and not more than 101.0% of the water actually passed through the meter.
  
- D. At the minimum test flow rate specified in Table 1, the 1" meter shall register not less than 95% and not more than 101.0% of the water actually passed through the meter.

TABLE 1 – METER PERFORMANCE CHARACTERISTICS

| Meter Size<br>Inches / mm | Required Safe<br>Maximum<br>Operating<br>Capacity<br>(GPM) | Maximum<br>Pressure<br>Loss At AWWA<br>Safe Maximum<br>Operating<br>Capacity (PSI) | Recommended<br>Maximum<br>Rate For<br>Continuous<br>Operations<br>(GPM) | Minimum<br>Test<br>Flow<br>(GPM) | Normal<br>Test<br>Flow<br>Limits<br>(GPM) | Maximum Number of Disc Rotations: |                  |
|---------------------------|--|--|---|----------------------------------|---|-----------------------------------|------------------|
|                           |  |  |   |                                  |   | Per 1 Gallon                      | Per 1 Cubic Foot |
| 5/8" Plastic M25          | 25   | 7.4 @ 20 GPM   | 15  | 1/4                              | 1/2 - 25                                  | 49.59                             | 370.9            |
| 5/8" Bronze LP            | 20   | 7.6 @ 20 GPM   | 10  | 1/4                              | 1/2 - 20                                  | 57.39                             | 429.3            |
| 5/8" Bronze M25           | 25   | 6.0 @ 20 GPM   | 15  | 1/4                              | 1/2 - 25                                  | 49.59                             | 370.9            |
| 5/8"x3/4" Plastic M25     | 25   | 5.0 @ 20 GPM   | 15  | 1/4                              | 1/2 - 25                                  | 49.59                             | 370.9            |
| 5/8"x3/4" Bronze LP       | 20   | 5.7 @ 20 GPM   | 10  | 1/4                              | 1/2 - 20                                  | 57.39                             | 429.3            |
| 5/8"x3/4" Bronze M25      | 25   | 4.9 @ 20 GPM   | 15  | 1/4                              | 1/2 - 25                                  | 49.59                             | 370.9            |
| 3/4"x3/4" Bronze M35      | 35   | 7.3 @ 30 GPM   | 25  | 3/8                              | 3/4 - 35                                  | 31.6                              | 236.8            |
| 1" Bronze M55             | 55   | 7.3 @ 50 GPM   | 40  | 1/2                              | 1 - 55                                    | 14.5                              | 108.8            |
| 1" Bronze 70              | 70   | 6.5 @ 50 GPM   | 50  | 3/4                              | 1-1/4 - 70                                | 11.7                              | 87.5             |

TABLE 2 – DIMENSIONAL DESIGN LIMITS FOR METERS

| Meter Size Inches | Meter Length Threaded Spud Ends Inches | Meter Spuds Nominal Thread Size Inches | Meter Housing Spuds Pitch Diameter |                |
|-------------------|--|--|------------------------------------|----------------|
|                   |  |  | Minimum Inches                     | Maximum Inches |
| 5/8"              | 7-1/2"                                 | 3/4"                                   | 0.978                              | 0.988          |
| 5/8"x3/4"         | 7-1/2"                                 | 1"                                     | 1.227                              | 1.237          |
| 3/4"x3/4"         | 9"                                     | 1"                                     | 1.227                              | 1.237          |
| 1"                | 10-3/4"                                | 1-1/4"                                 | 1.563                              | 1.573          |

TABLE 3 – MAXIMUM INDICATION ON INITIAL DIAL AND MINIMUM REGISTER CAPACITY

| Meter Size Inches                           | Maximum Allowable Indication of Initial Dial |         | Minimum Allowable Capacity of Register, Millions |         |
|---|--|---------|--|---------|
|   | Cu. Ft.                                      | Gallons | Cu. Ft.  | Gallons |
| Local Register or Absolute Encoder Register |  |         |  |         |
| 5/8"  | 1  | 10      | 1  | 10      |
| 5/8"x3/4"                                   | 1  | 10      | 1  | 10      |
| 3/4"x3/4"                                   | 1  | 10      | 1  | 10      |
| 1"  | 1  | 10      | 1  | 10      |

END OF SECTION

---

---

**SECTION 11400**  
**AMR System**

**PART 1 GENERAL**

**1.01 SCOPE**

Under this specification a single manufacturer shall supply all water metering endpoints, mobile reading software and hardware and cloud-based Advanced Metering Analytics (AMA) head end software necessary to furnish a mobile meter reading system. Supplier shall be responsible for software installation, training and data hosting of the mobile reading system. Installation of the metering endpoints is the responsibility of the utility. For these endpoints, the system design shall provide a migration path to fixed network, if desired at a later time, by the simple addition of gateway transceivers.

**1.02 SUBMITTALS**

- A. Submit shop drawings and engineering data in accordance with the requirements of Section 01340 of these Specifications.
- B. The CONTRACTOR shall provide (6) complete sets of hard-covered ring bound loose-leaf O&M manuals.

The submitted literature shall be in sufficient detail to facilitate the operation, removal, installation, programming and configuration, adjustment, calibration, testing and maintenance of each component and/or instrument by the Owner.

**PART 2 PRODUCTS**

**2.01 ACCEPTABLE MANUFACTURERS**

The AMR System shall be as manufactured by Badger Metering System or approved equal.

**2.02 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION**

The supplied mobile reading system shall be a two-way bubble-up mobile radio frequency (RF) reading system with the capability of automatically migrating to a high-powered fixed network following the installation of network gateway transceiver data collectors without the need to visit or reprogram the endpoint.

The mobile reading system will utilize an FCC non-licensed radio frequency band to communicate meter-reading data, tamper conditions, leak detection, no-usage, and reverse

flow (when using an absolute encoder) notification. In mobile mode, the endpoint will transmit a current reading to the mobile transceiver.

The mobile reading system is comprised of an endpoint with data profiling capabilities located at the meter that transmits readings to the mobile transceiver when it is in the proximity range of the transmitted signal. The mobile reading system shall be able to process and maintain the information gathered from each endpoint in a database until synchronized with the AMA software for billing purposes.

The AMA hosted software will provide metering data to the utility's billing system. Additionally, the AMA hosted system must also support fixed network and cellular endpoints allowing the utility to deploy the appropriate solution based on their specific needs and application and, specifically in the case of cellular endpoints, allowing the utility to collect hourly meter reads and event data from critical accounts without the installation of infrastructure.

### **2.03 COMMUNICATION PARAMETERS**

The endpoints shall be designed to operate in the unlicensed ISM band (902 – 928 MHz) using a frequency hopping modulation. A single transceiver shall be provided with a minimum -105 dBm sensitivity that can read with a frequency hopping modulation.

All endpoints shall require no customer license as specified in FCC Part 15, Subpart C.

### **2.04 SYSTEM REQUIREMENTS**

#### **A. CLOUD-BASED SOFTWARE**

The AMA software suite will be cloud-based and manufacturer will fully host and manage the AMA software suite. The AMA software will be hosted on a secure web-based platform where any user with assigned credentials and a PC connected to the Internet will be able to access the system using a compatible web-browser. The hosted AMA software shall include:

- Single software platform that supports deployment of AMR mobile, AMI traditional fixed network, and AMA managed solution fixed network technology
- Web-based AMA software accessible via an Internet browser (no software to install)
- Hosting service on secure servers (no server hardware or software to install or maintain)
- Automatic daily backups of utility data in case of data corruption or hardware failure
- All AMA software updates and system maintenance
- Anywhere, anytime Internet access 24/7
- Periodic web-based training of AMA software
- 24/7 Technical support for all supplied software and hardware

- Billing reads can be transferred from the AMA reading data management software to the utility billing system via a flat file format.

#### B. DASHBOARD

The AMA software shall provide easy-to-use dashboard modules that may be selected and arranged by the user, including:

- Billing Reads – shows meters with current reads or missing reads, and transfers data to and from billing system
- Flow Health – provides an overview of any flow issues in the water system and alerts user to exceptions
- Endpoint Health – percentage of successful transmissions within past 24 hours, plus alarms
- Gateway Health (fixed network only) – percentage of gateways successfully transmitting data
- Top Accounts by Usage – displays top water users in system
- Favorites – defined by individual utility user, displays those favorite accounts they want to track
- System Water Usage – compares total system consumption for the current week with the previous week
- What’s New – displays information on new and upcoming features in the AMA software
- Technical Support – provides contact information and web-ex link for technical support

### 2.05 ADVANCED METERING ANALYTICS

The AMA software shall continually monitor incoming data to alert utility personnel when an exception condition exists, thus allowing the utility to make better and faster business decisions. The AMA software platform shall allow the utility to define metering or asset based exception analytics that affect utility operations such as exceptions (continual usage leaks, cut-wire tamper, no usage, reverse flow, or encoder error) and endpoint operational status. The AMA software must support the current mobile and AMA system while providing flexibility and future growth opportunity for the utility, including advanced capabilities such as consumer engagement and water usage reports that bring visibility to water usage patterns.

### 2.06 REPORTING CAPABILITIES

Reports and tables generated by the software will have the ability to easily select and compile particular data for printing or exporting via csv format. The software will allow a utility to search the database to easily locate specific customer information and readings. Historic customer reading information will be converted to consumption and allow graphical display for printing or exporting.

## **2.07 DATA SECURITY**

The AMA software shall be certified under ISO 27001 and meet the Service Organization Control (SOC) reporting framework of SOC 2 for data security.

## **2.08 MOBILE READING SYSTEM**

The mobile reading system shall consist of manufacturer-hosted mobile meter reading software, a Windows-based laptop or tablet, and a mobile transceiver. The mobile software module shall include:

- Dispatch Application – The mobile reading system shall utilize a dispatch application which permits designated utility admin user(s) to view active work assignments and status of each in both a map and list view. The dispatch application shall support creation and recall of custom filters. Map view to show location of meter reader vehicles when meter readers are operating the meter reading software in an online mode.
- Data Synchronization – Meter reading records shall be automatically transferred between the utility's AMA software, dispatch application and meter reading software via wired or wireless network connection using a data synchronization process. When network connection is present the mobile reading system shall be capable of transferring real time work assignments and meter reading data between the AMA software and mobile reading software.
- Utility Configurable – The dispatch application shall support utility configurable Investigate items, allowing the utility to pre-define which metering endpoint status indicators should be actionable items for its meter readers to investigate.
- Meter Reading Maps – The meter reading software shall display a map containing icons for metering accounts and visual indication of an account's reading status. The software display shall allow viewing of the metering accounts in either a map or list view. Maps shall be available in both offline and online modes to facilitate meter reading when network connection is not available. Work assignment map icons shall update automatically to reflect work assignment status.
- Work Assignment Status – the meter reader shall have access to an overview of field assignments currently assigned to the meter reader.
- User Configurable – the meter reading software shall support user defined column positions, sort order and column widths to maximize meter reading experience.
- Performance – The meter reading system shall be capable of reading up to 5,000 messages per minute limited only by travel speed and meter installation density when reading meters at posted residential speed limits.
- Work Order – In addition to functioning as a mobile reading system, the software shall also support basic work order capabilities to help troubleshoot accounts identified as requiring additional attention during the reading process.
- Data Profile – The mobile reading system shall also serve as a data profile collection device.
- Software Updates – the meter reading software shall check for and apply any meter reading



software updates any time the meter reading software is connected to the network.

## 2.09 Endpoint Performance Requirements

- A. ENDPOINT TYPES – The manufacturer must provide an engineered deployment design that includes a two way mobile endpoint that can transition to a traditional point-to-point fixed network deployment without the need for utility personnel to visit or reprogram the endpoint.
- B. CONFIGURATIONS – Manufacturer shall provide a fully potted endpoint that can be deployed in an indoor, outdoor or submersible (pit) application. The endpoint shall be programmed in the factory and available for connectivity to a compatible encoder using industry standard protocol. The endpoint shall also be available in an endpoint-only configuration for field splicing, or with a submersible inline connector. For mobile meter reading applications the endpoint must be designed to be installed underneath a plastic or composite pit lid or through a standard 1 7/8" hole in a plastic or composite pit lid. Suitable endpoint installation kits shall be available.
- C. ENDPOINT TRANSMISSION – The endpoint radio frequency operation shall be a two-way bubble-up radio frequency transmission of the meter read information, requiring no auxiliary communication necessary to trigger the transmission. Endpoint must store a minimum of 90 days of time-synchronized hourly reading data.
- D. WIRE TAMPER DETECTION – The endpoint must utilize a three-wire conductor cable, allowing monitoring of the integrity of its connection to the meter encoder. It will also indicate a tamper alert status within the endpoint transmission signal if either a short or open-circuit condition is sensed in the three-wire connection.
- E. LEAK DETECTION – To assist in the timely identification of potential leaks, the endpoint shall feature a potential leak detection algorithm. The alert notification will automatically be removed when a two-hour period with no water consumption is detected. When used with manufacturer's high resolution encoder or high resolution static meter the leak detection indicator is set by the encoder/meter and passed to the endpoint for inclusion in the standard mobile message.
- F. REVERSE FLOW – The endpoint will feature a reverse flow indicator. The alert notification will automatically be removed when a two-hour period with no water consumption is detected. When used with manufacturer's high resolution encoder or high resolution static meter the leak detection indicator is set and cleared by the encoder/meter and passed to the endpoint.
- G. NO USAGE – The endpoint shall report a no usage indicator when consumption has not been recorded for a period of 30 days. The indicator will automatically reset the next time consumption is measured.

- H. INTERVAL DATA –The endpoint shall be factory programmed to store 90-days of hourly consumption readings with metering exception information in its nonvolatile memory, with an option to field reprogram the endpoint interval from hourly to 15-minute data. The historical interval data may be downloaded via RF request or IR communication and graphed in a profile analysis software program.
- I. DATA INTEGRITY – the endpoint shall utilize secure and robust encryption to ensure that data is reliably transmitted and received, that the integrity of the data is maintained, and that data cannot be captured or altered by unauthorized users.
- J. IR PROGRAMMING – The endpoint will have infrared communication (IR) connection to aide in installation and troubleshooting. An IR Programmed indicator shall be included in the mobile message.
- K. RF PROGRAMMING – The endpoint will be capable of two-way RF communication, which allows for endpoint firmware upgrades and endpoint clock synchronization.
- L. ENCODER COMPATIBILITY – A single endpoint shall be available which is fully programmed and capable of being used in conjunction with the Badger Meter HR-E® and HRE®-LCD encoders , Badger Meter E-Series® Ultrasonic Meters, Sensus® ECR or ICE™, Neptune® ProRead®,ARB®-V and E-coder®, Hersey® Translator, Mueller Systems 420 Solid State Register (SSR) LCD, Elster AMCo InVISION™ and Scancoder™ encoders, Elster evoQ4 meter (encoder output), Metron-Farnier Hawkeye and Master Meter Octave Ultrasonic (encoder output). Endpoint shall be compatible with the encoders/meters noted above with a manufacture date of 2004 or newer as long as the encoder is programmed into the three-wire output mode for AMR/AMI and has three wires connected to it. Encoder registers that are currently in two-wire mode of operation require programming by the Utility, including registers that support auto two- or three-wire detection systems that do not automatically switch to three-wire mode of operation once a compatible endpoint is connected.
- M. ENVIRONMENTAL – The endpoint shall, at a minimum, be able to withstand temperatures between -40° F to +140°F. In addition the endpoint shall be fully potted to withstand harsh environments. Endpoints with replaceable batteries are not acceptable as they are subject to corrosion and additional failures.
- N. MIGRATION – A single endpoint must be able to operate in high-powered fixed network mode and a lower powered mobile mode. The migration from mobile to fixed network and back must be done automatically without any needed programming at the endpoint. Endpoint must automatically migrate from a fixed network mode back to mobile mode in the event of a network failure and back to fixed network once the network is restored. While in fixed network mode the endpoint shall also transmit a mobile message every ten seconds to allow data collection by a mobile transceiver.

## 2.10 Handheld Reading System Requirements

The handheld reading system shall be comprised of a handheld data collector with an integrated or external transceiver board for reading the AMA endpoints. The handheld will operate on a Windows® Mobile platform for ease of use.

- Rugged Design - The handheld will be a rugged design sealed to meet an IP67 waterproof rating of up to 3' submerged, operate in extreme temperature conditions (0°F to 140°F / -18°C to 60°C), withstand drops of 4' to concrete.
- Handheld Display - The handheld will contain a color touch screen display in landscape orientation with a minimum 4" (640 x 480 pixels) display to provide information necessary for meter reading.
- Data Entry - The handheld will provide a minimum 53-key alphanumeric keypad with raised keys for manual data entry. The user will be able to operate the handheld through either touch screen or keypad operation.
- Battery - The handheld will utilize at least a 2500 mAh field replaceable rechargeable lithium-ion battery to prevent memory loss and to extend field life. Handheld shall include AC and DC chargers.
- Cradle - A single cradle will be provided for desk mount or wall mount applications. Cradle shall support charging and data synchronization via Cat5 Ethernet cable and wired network connection.
- Internal Transceiver - The handheld system shall provide a flexible solution to read manual accounts or AMA endpoints broadcasting in the 902 – 928 MHz bandwidth.
- User Customizable Software – The handheld software shall support meter reader customization including font size selection and ordering of fields displayed in the reading application.
- Programming and Troubleshooting – The handheld shall utilize an external infrared data port and troubleshooting software that can be used to program, quick read and troubleshoot metering endpoints.
- Data Synchronization – Meter reading records shall be automatically transferred between the utility's AMA software and handheld meter reading software via wired or wireless network connection using a data synchronization process. Handheld shall be provided with internal WiFi receiver. When network connection is present the system shall be capable of transferring real time work assignments and meter reading data between the AMA software and handheld meter reading system.

### **2.11 Installation and Training**

The manufacturer's certified training personnel shall setup and test the AMA software and meter reading software for the utility. Upon successful completion of the set-up, the manufacturer's certified training personnel shall provide training on endpoint installation as well as meter reading system operation, maintenance and best practices. Follow-up customized training will be available. To support a community of users, manufacturer will provide periodic web-based training on the different features of the AMA software and meter reading software to ensure the utility and its personnel are able to enjoy all the benefits the system provides.

### **2.12 Metering Products**

The manufacturer must offer its own line of positive displacement disc meters for residential and commercial applications, as well as its own full line of large commercial meters, offering turbine, compound, and fire service meters. The manufacturer must also offer battery powered and line powered (where appropriate) electronic (static) meters for both residential and commercial applications.

### **2.13 Warranty**

All Meter Reading System hardware shall be provided with a 36-month hardware warranty. Software supplied with the system shall be updated and maintained as part of the annual hosting and licensing fees. Metering endpoints shall be provided with a 20-year prorated warranty.

### **2.14 Technical Support**

The manufacturer must have a staff of technical support personnel trained in all aspects of the metering and AMA system. Technical support must be available via the phone 24/ 7. After-hours return calls must be guaranteed within 30 minutes.

### **2.15 Experience**

The manufacturer shall have a minimum of twenty years of product experience in the field of mobile and/or fixed network water meter reading and should have sold a minimum of 12,000,000 mobile, migratable, or fixed network endpoints (touch-read not included) into water utilities over the past fifteen years.

END OF SECTION